

$$A B + C D = 2 (E F)$$

I - ind.	N - noun	EITOV
Sj - subj.	J	1s2 ^o ar. IA
O - opt.	J	
Ac. act.	Ac	quels
M - med.	V	tags
P _s Pass.	S, P, Du.	sub. list.
Pr. - Pres.	Aj adj. 9 th .	bit
	adv. 9 th .	prim. pet. V.
Ip. - impf.	C - compar.	
AO. ⁽²⁾ aor.	Sp. - superl.	
F. ^{1,2,3} fut.	Ms - msec.	
Pf. - perf.	Fm - from	
Pl. - pluperf.	Nt - next.	
If. - inf.	Pm - pro.	
Pt. - part.	Pp - prep.	
Va. ² verb. adj.	Pa - particle	
Im - imperative	Cj - conj.	
	Nu - numeral	
	Nu - noun	

1 no. tense, mood, voice

miniature - best
Cute
look up book on hand

When the ending is short as εετ or ο the accent is on the end of the syll. antepenult.

Tues, 78 D and 1/2 E

bc

PA 258 .K35 1936

Kaegi, Adolf, 1849-1923.

A short grammar of classical Greek :
with tables for repetition

A SHORT GRAMMAR
OF
CLASSICAL GREEK

WITH
TABLES FOR REPETITION

BY
ADOLF KAEGI, Ph. D.
PROFESSOR AT ZURICH UNIVERSITY

AUTHORIZED ENGLISH EDITION
FOR HIGH SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES, AND COLLEGES

BY
JAMES A. KLEIST, S. J.

EIGHTEENTH EDITION

B. HERDER BOOK CO.
17 SOUTH BROADWAY, ST. LOUIS, MO.,
AND
33 QUEEN SQUARE, LONDON, W. C.
1936

PA
258
K35
1936

COPYRIGHT, 1902,
JOSEPH GUMMERSBACH.

BECKTOLD COMPANY
EDITION BINDERS
St. Louis, Mo.

PREFACE.

This *Short Grammar of Classical Greek* is an adaptation of the *Kurzgefasste Griechische Schulgrammatik* of Dr. Adolf Kaegi, Professor in Zurich University, Switzerland. It will be accompanied by an English edition of the Exercise Books of the same author.

The reasons that seem to justify an attempt at making Prof. Kaegi's books accessible to English-speaking students of Greek are of a threefold nature: (1) The peculiar character of Kaegi's Grammar and Exercise Books, (2) the fact that both are based upon the **same** method of strict criticism, and (3) their favorable reception throughout Europe.

1. It was in the year 1884 that Prof. Kaegi published his *Griech. Schulgrammatik*. Some forty Greek grammars were then in use at the *Gymnasia* of German speaking countries, and the author could scarcely venture to add a new one, unless he was convinced that the characteristic features of his own book would justify its appearance and win for it a prominent place among the books that served a similar purpose.

What then are the merits of Kaegi's *School Grammar*?

Of late years, but especially since the issue of the *Lehrpläne für die höheren Schulen Preussens*, it was deemed necessary by men of authority on school matters to **reduce the amount of grammar** that had to be mastered during the college course by the students of Greek. Accordingly, there soon appeared in Germany a number of grammars which, especially in their etymological parts, discarded much of what was formerly required. The authors of these new text-books were guided by the correct principle that "it is useless and a loss of time to burden the mind of the young student with material he never or seldom meets with in the authors read at college."

Thus a considerable advance was made in the line of *short* school grammars. In many cases, however, the intended reduction was *not methodical*. It was not always based on an accurate knowledge of what frequently occurred in school authors and thus became necessary, or what but rarely occurred and was in consequence dispensable, in a school grammar. On the contrary, a thorough examination convinced Prof. Kaegi that much had been dropped in a merely *eclectic* manner, because it *seemed* superfluous to the authors of these books.

Against such eclecticism Prof. Kaegi made a resolute stand.

In order to find a *reliable basis* for his own *School Grammar*, in which he intended to omit all the useless ballast of **rare** forms, exceptions, finesses, etc., the author went over the whole range of classical literature as far as it came within the reading-scope of German *Gymnasia*, with the avowed purpose of preparing upon the above principle a *school grammar* and sifting the matter to be incorporated into it.

This long protracted labor put a vast amount of grammatical matter at the disposal of the author, and as he correctly thought that *the teaching of grammar must be subservient to, and determined by, the reading-matter*, he either omitted all the peculiarities and irregularities which are *seldom* met with in classical authors, or marked them by small print, or put them in special notes or chapters for reference.

Thus it is that Kaegi's *Schulgrammatik* shared on the one hand from its very first appearance *the advantage of brevity* with other grammars, and on the other far surpassed them, because his system of reducing the grammar was not at all eclectic, but *strictly methodical*.

Such is a brief sketch of the history of the *Schulgrammatik*.

In the first edition of this book the author said: "I wish to lay particular stress on this point, that the **reduction of the matter** might be carried much further, if the circle of classical **school** authors were drawn still closer than I have purposely done. It would be most useful, especially for a concentration of the teaching of Greek in our schools, if a list of the **Standard School Authors** (*ein Canon der Schulautoren*) were fixed upon by competent men."

The wished-for list appeared in the *Lehrpläne* for the Secondary Schools of Prussia in January, 1892.

These new regulations **prescribe as obligatory** the reading of:—

Xenophon's Anabasis, Hellenica, Memorabilia.

Plato and Thucydides.

Demosthenes' Olynthiacs and Philippics.

Herodotus, Homer, and Sophocles.

To these is usually added *Lysias*.

The time had therefore come for Prof. Kaegi to take a step further, and as the result of his studies he offered in October, 1892, the first edition of the *Kurzgefasste Griech. Schulgrammatik*.

In this *Short Grammar of Classical Greek* the author remained faithful to his principle that *the study of grammar is but to aid the reading of Greek*. Accordingly, all the peculiarities and irregularities that are only occasionally met with in the prescribed authors were **either** dropped or placed for *reference* in special chapters (60 and 113).

2. Those who appreciate Prof. Kaegi's grammatical methods will readily admit that an English edition of his Exercise Books was equally advisable.

Authors of grammars sometimes fail to publish corresponding readers. Teachers must consequently use grammars and exercise books of different authors. The disadvantages of such an expedient stand to reason: grammars and readers, not written to aid each other, will in many particulars pursue different ends. For instance, the exercise book will contain words, forms, and rules which are not learned in the grammar, or the latter will insist upon rules for the practice of which the former fails to furnish suitable reading-matter.

We are spared all these inconveniences in the present case; for besides his Grammar, we are indebted to Prof. Kaegi for two Exercise Books, which have been carefully worked out *upon the same method of criticism* that characterizes his Grammar. Indeed, they are so perfectly based upon the latter, that they furnish abundant material, both in unconnected sentences and in narratives, for the practice of such words only as are *current* in the same *School Authors* from which the material was taken for his Grammar, as well as of such rules only as must be perfectly

familiar to the student who wishes to read with ease the classical authors specified in the list of the Standard School Authors.

In view of these characteristic features of Kaegi's Grammar and Readers, it is hoped that they will prove a help for many a beginner in the study of Greek at the High Schools, Academies, and the High School (or Academical) Departments of Colleges in this country.

3. A word remains to be said on the extraordinary success of the books of Prof. Kaegi. The *Griechische Schulgrammatik* made its first appearance in 1884. It has since passed through the second, third, fourth, and fifth editions in the years 1889, 1892, 1896, and 1900 respectively. Soon after the publication there appeared a Bohemian, a Russian, a French, and a Polish edition.

The *Short Grammar* was received still more favorably. It first appeared in October, 1892, then in March, 1894, next in April of the same year, again in January and April, 1895, the sixth edition came out in January, 1896, the seventh in January, 1897, the eighth in January, 1898, the ninth in January, 1899, the tenth in January, 1900, the eleventh in January, 1901, the twelfth in January, 1902; in a word, within only ten years it has gone through twelve editions, the last of which comprised eight thousand copies. Nor should it be overlooked that Kaegi's Grammar appeared at a time when, to a superficial observer, there seemed little call for a new Greek grammar in Germany.

The Exercise Books have met with a similar success: within ten years Exercise Book I has been published six times, Exercise Book II has, within seven years, passed through five editions.

4. The present *Short Grammar* is not a mere translation, but to some extent an adaptation of Kaegi's Grammar, inasmuch as the translator has been forced in more than one chapter to depart from the German original, in order to answer the requirements of idiomatic English. Besides several minor changes, some paragraphs were dropped, as they seemed superfluous in an English edition, others were inserted where idiomatic considerations seemed to call for an addition to the German text. These changes are nearly all confined to the Syntactical Part of the work.

In order to conform to the present usage of this country, all Latin expressions, such as *genetivus qualitatis*, *accusativus cum infinitivo*, etc., have been superseded by their English equivalents.

In accordance with the latest researches, the translator has followed the author in adopting the spellings ἀνύτω, ἀποθνῆσσω, μμνήσκω, οἰκτίρω, μείγνυμι, μείξω, τείσω (of τίνω), etc., although they have not as yet found their way into all text-editions. The same applies to Ξεῖ, πέι, φεί, χεί, ψεί.

In the present work, the name of *first perfect* is extended only to those active perfects that end in the formative syllable -κα; all others, including aspirated forms, are designated as *second perfects*.

The *Tables for Repetition*, containing a list of verbs and a summary of the chief rules of Syntax, have been added as an appendix to the Grammar. In the *List of Verbs* those which are of comparatively rare occurrence are marked by smaller print. They may be omitted when the verbs are learned for the first time, but should not be passed over in the repetition. On the other hand, the *regular* forms of certain verbs that do not occur in the Standard School Authors have been added from purely practical considerations.

The Tables contain, moreover, a column of *Syntactical Remarks*. They are

arranged alphabetically alongside of, and for the most part in connection with, the list of verbs. They may be used exclusively for reference, or for repetition after the study of Syntax, or they may be studied with the respective verbs. In the latter case, the study of Syntax would be prepared and facilitated.

The *Chief Rules of Syntax* are intended to furnish a *brief* and *concise* sketch of the main features of Greek Syntax. They contain those syntactical peculiarities with which a student should be familiar after a few years' study of Greek. Teachers who have little time at their disposal, and indeed all who want to gain time for reading after the study of etymology, will do well to proceed at once to the Chief Rules and leave the Syntax of the Grammar (114-207) to those who wish to pursue it at greater length.

The translator has availed himself of such works as he found of assistance in his task, notably the Greek-English Lexicon of *Liddell* and *Scott*, the Dictionary to Xenophon's *Anabasis* by Professors *John W. White* and *Morris H. Morgan*, as well as the grammars of Professors *Basil L. Gildersleeve* and *William W. Goodwin*. The treatise on the Ethical Dative was enlarged according to *K. W. Krueger's* Sprachlehre.

All who have kindly assisted the translator in preparing the Grammar are asked to accept this public expression of his gratitude. A fair criticism and the suggestions of those who are engaged in teaching will enable him to make this *Short Grammar of Classical Greek* as perfect as a text-book for students should be, for whom only the best is good enough, and to make it worthy of its author, Dr. Adolf Kaegi, who has done so much for the advancement of the study of Greek.

JAMES A. KLEIST, S.J.

ST. LOUIS UNIVERSITY,
ST. LOUIS, MO., June 6, 1902.

TO THE SECOND EDITION.

IN this second edition a thorough revision of the former has been carefully made. Those who are familiar with the first edition of the *Short Grammar* will be pleased to find that there is hardly a page in the Syntactical Part of the work which does not bear traces of improvement. I take pleasure in publicly expressing my grateful appreciation for the kindness of all those Professors of Greek at various Colleges of the country who have generously assisted me in the task of revision. My special thanks are due to Professor John J. Toohey, S.J., of Loyola College, Baltimore, Md., for several letters containing criticisms of the first edition, and many practical hints which I have followed to make the book more useful.

Some critics have suggested that all the Greek quotations I have used to exemplify the rules of Syntax be done into English. As a translation of these sentences, no doubt, greatly facilitates the study of the rules they are intended to illustrate, I have gladly availed myself of this suggestion. The plates of the first edition were to be left intact; hence the translation could not be inserted in the text, but will be found, in the form of an Appendix, on pages 241 sqq. of this volume. No pains have been spared to furnish a translation which would be of real help to the student. Due regard has been paid to the context, which ever lends to the expression of a thought a specific, individual coloring. In elaborating my translation I have freely drawn hints and helps from such excellent works as: *Goodwin's Moods and Tenses*, *Gildersleeve's Syntax of Classical Greek*, *Thompson's Greek Grammar*, *Goodwin's* and *White's Anabasis*. The translations of quotations from Plato are, in most cases, from *Jowett's* classical version of that author. For a careful perusal of the Appendix I am indebted to my friend and colleague James J. O'Brien, S.J., Spring Hill College, Mobile, Ala.

The purpose of the *Appendix*, containing a List of Verbs and a Summary of the Chief Rules of Syntax, has been misjudged by some critics. These I beg to refer to my Preface to the first edition, where they will find the scope of the Appendix explained. The Appendix is not, of course, an integral part of the Grammar. It has been designed for the convenience of those teachers who would be satisfied with a more cursory view of the most important rules of Syntax. Besides, such a summary may not come amiss to students for purposes of repetition.

JAMES A. KLEIST, S.J.

COLLEGE OF THE SACRED HEART,
PRAIRIE DU CHIEN, WIS., May 15, 1905.

PART I.: ON THE SOUNDS.

LETTERS: THEIR FORM AND PRONUNCIATION.

1. 1. The Greek alphabet consists of these twenty-four letters:

FORM		SOUND	NAME	
Capitals or Uncials	Small Cursives			
A	<i>a</i>	ǣ (father)	Alpha	Ἄλφα
B	<i>β</i>	b	Bēta	Βῆτα
Γ	<i>γ</i>	g (gold)	Gamma	Γάμμα
Δ	<i>δ</i>	d	Delta	Δέλτα
E	<i>ε</i>	ě (bed)	Epsilon	Ἐ ψιλόν
Z	<i>ζ</i>	ds (beds)	Zēta	Ζῆτα
H	<i>η</i>	ē (air)	Ēta	Ἡτα
Θ	<i>θ</i>	t'h (hothouse)	Thēta	Θῆτα
I	<i>ι</i>	ĩ (rim), ī (eve)	Iōta	Ἰῶτα
K	<i>κ</i>	k	Kappa	Κάππα
Λ	<i>λ</i>	l	Lambda	Λάμβδα
M	<i>μ</i>	m	Mū	Μῦ
N	<i>ν</i>	n	Nū	Νῦ
Ξ	<i>ξ</i>	ks, x (axe)	Xi	Ξεῖ
O	<i>ο</i>	ō (hot)	Omīkron	Ὅ μικρόν
Π	<i>π</i>	p	Pi	Πεῖ
P	<i>ρ</i>	r	Rho	Ῥῶ
Σ	<i>σ, ς</i>	s (sing), z (zero)	Sigma	Σίγμα
T	<i>τ</i>	t	Tau	Ταῦ
Υ	<i>υ</i>	ũ (dune in French)	Upsilon	Ὶ ψιλόν
Φ	<i>φ</i>	p'h (uphold)	P'hi	Φεῖ
X	<i>χ</i>	k'h (inkhorn)	K'hi	Χεῖ
Ψ	<i>ψ</i>	ps	P'si	Ψεῖ
Ω	<i>ω</i>	ō	Omēga	Ὠ μέγα

2. The form σ is used at the beginning of, and within, a word; the form s at the end; thus,

$\sigma\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\varsigma$, $\sigma\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$. Also $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ - $\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$ besides $\epsilon\iota\sigma$ - $\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$, etc.

Note 1.—The letter φ (*digamma*, *double gamma*) was in primitive Greek used for the sound v (as in *have*); e.g. $\varphi\acute{\omicron}\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma$ = *vīcus*, $\delta\varphi\iota\varsigma$ = *δῖς*.

Note 2.—The only trace of another letter which originally belonged to the Greek alphabet, the semivowel j , *Iōd*, is to be found in certain grammatical facts, which could not otherwise be accounted for. See 77, 3.

3. Note the following points for **pronunciation** :

γ before γ , κ , χ , ξ is sounded as η before c , g , ch , x ;

as $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ *angelus*, *angel*, Ἄγχιος *Anchises*,
 $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\kappa\upsilon\rho\alpha$ *anēcora*, *anchor*, $\Sigma\phi\acute{\iota}\gamma\xi$ *Sphīnx*.

ζ is equivalent in sound to *ds* in *beds*.

θ is neither like *t* in *tell*, nor like *th* in *thing*, but like *t'h*, i.e. *t* followed by *h*; thus $\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ *strike* differs from $\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ *stretch*.

ϕ is like *p* followed by *h*, as in *uphold*, χ like *k* followed by *h*, as in *inkhorn*.

ι is sounded as the vowel *i* in *ink*, not as the consonant *y* in *yonder*; hence Ἰωνία *I-onia*.

$\tau\iota$ is always like *ti* in *tin*.

σ and s have the hissing sound, as *s* in *sing*, but are pronounced like *z* before the liquids λ , μ , ν , ρ , or the middle mutes (2, 4) γ , β , δ ; e.g. $\Sigma\mu\acute{\upsilon}\rho\nu\alpha$ *Zmyrna*.

$\omicron\upsilon$ has the sound of *u* in *rule*, $\alpha\upsilon$ that of *ow* in *brown*.

Each vowel is distinctly heard in $\alpha\iota$, $\epsilon\iota$, $\epsilon\upsilon$, and $\omicron\iota$.

CLASSIFICATION OF SOUNDS.

2. 1. As to quantity, the simple **vowels** are either short (ϵ , $\omicron$) or long (η , ω) or doubtful ($\tilde{\alpha}$, $\tilde{\iota}$, $\tilde{\upsilon}$).

2. Proper **diphthongs** are

$\alpha\iota$, $\epsilon\iota$, $\omicron\iota$, $\upsilon\iota$, as in Μαῖα , $\Delta\alpha\rho\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omicron\varsigma$, Κροῖσος , Ἄρπυιαι ,
 $\alpha\upsilon$, $\epsilon\upsilon$, $\omicron\upsilon$, $\eta\upsilon$, as in $\Gamma\lambda\alpha\upsilon\kappa\omicron\varsigma$, Ζεὺς , Μοῦσα , $\eta\tilde{\upsilon}\xi\alpha\nu\omicron$.

3. Improper diphthongs arise from a combination of one of the long vowels, $\tilde{\alpha}$, η , ω , with a following, (now) silent, ι ; hence,

φ , η , φ with *iota subscript*; e.g. $\acute{\alpha}\delta\omega$, $\tilde{\eta}\delta\omicron\nu$, $\acute{\alpha}\delta\acute{\eta}$,

$\Lambda\iota$, $\text{Η}\iota$, $\text{Ω}\iota$, with *iota adscript*; e.g. Ἄιδης , ᾽Ωιδεῖον .

4. The **simple consonants** are classified according to the part of the organ of speech which produces them and according to their characteristic sound, as follows:

Characteristic Sound	Orders of Sounds	Gutturals <i>Throat Sounds</i> (κ-Sounds)	Labials <i>Lip Sounds</i> (π-Sounds)	Dentals <i>Tooth Sounds</i> (τ-Sounds)
Mutes Momentary Sounds	Smooth Mutes	κ	π	τ
	Middle Mutes	γ	β	δ
	Rough Mutes	χ	φ	θ
Semivowels Continuous Sounds	Liquids	λ ρ		
	Nasals	γ = <i>ng</i>	μ	ν
	Spirants	ῑ	ϕ	σ

Note.—The term Liquids is often applied to both the liquids proper and the nasals μ and ν, hence to λ, μ, ν, ρ.

5. Double consonants are ξ = κσ, ψ = πσ, ζ = δσ.

BREATHINGS AND ACCENTS.

3. 1. Every initial vowel or diphthong is marked by a breathing or *spiritus*, which is either

a) **rough**, *spiritus asper* (´), as the English *h*:

ἥρως *hero*, Αἴμων *Haemon*; or

b) **smooth**, *spiritus lenis* (˘), which is not pronounced:

Ἔρως *Eros*, Αἴγυα *Aegina*.

2. Every initial ρ is aspirated, *i.e.* marked by the *spiritus asper*;
e.g. ῥήτωρ *rhetor*, Ῥόδος *Rhodos*.

Double ρ in the middle of a word takes either both or neither of the breathings;

e.g. Πύρρος or Πύρρος *Pyrrhus*.

3. There are three accents to mark the tone or pitch of voice:

a) the **circumflex** (ˆ) indicates a lengthened, drawn out tone:

Ἄγυς, Ἀθῆναι, ὀρθῶς.

b) the **acute** (´) indicates a high pitch of voice:

ἄγω, ἀγέλη, ὀρθός.

c) the **grave** (`) indicates a low pitch of voice:

ὀρθὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. See 6, 3.

Note.—The Greek accents originally conveyed a *musical* meaning; we now treat them simply as *stress* accents.

4. **Position of Breathings and Accents.** — They are placed
 in case of small letters over the vowel: ὁ ἀνὴρ,
 in case of capitals before the vowel at the top: ἡ Ἑλλάς,
 in proper diphthongs over the second vowel: Αἰγάι, εἰ,
 εὐποίητος.

When breathing and accent fall on the same vowel, the breathing is placed before the acute or grave, but under the circumflex,

e.g. Αἶας ὤμοσεν, ὃς ἄριστος ἦν.

When improper diphthongs (2, 3) are used as capitals, they take breathing and accent before the first vowel: Ἄιδης, Ὀιδεῖον — ἄδω, ᾠδή.

OTHER READING AND PUNCTUATION SIGNS.

4. 1. The sign of diaeresis (¨) shows that two vowels do not form a diphthong, but are to be pronounced separately,

e.g. Ἀτρεΐδης, πρᾶνῶ.

The double dot need not be written, whenever accent and breathing sufficiently mark the diaeresis, as in ἀντή, ὄις.

2. **Punctuation Signs.** — The Greek uses the period (.) and the comma (,) as the English; its colon and semicolon is a dot above the line (·); its interrogation point is like our semicolon (;).

DIVISION AND QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES.

5. 1. Every single consonant and every combination of consonants, which can begin a Greek word, is joined to the following vowel. *E.g.* ἔ-χο-μεν, ἐ-σθής, ὄ-πλον, δε-σμός, νυ-κτός, ἔ-στροφα, — but δελ-φίς, ἄρ-μα, ἀν-δρός — Πύρ-ρος, ἀγ-γέλ-λω — Βάκ-χος.

2. Compound words are divided according to their component parts: συν-έχω, προσ-άπτω, ἀπ-έρχομαι, ὤσ-περ.

3. A syllable is **short by nature**, when it has a short vowel followed by only one simple consonant: ἄ-γο-μεν, ἔ-χο-μεν, γέ-νε-σις.

4. A syllable is **long by nature**, when it has a long vowel or a diphthong: ἥ-ρος, Εὐ-ρώ-πη, ᾠ-δή.

5. A syllable is **long by position**, when it has a short vowel followed by two or more consonants or a double consonant: ἄχθος, ὀρθός, ἐχθρός, ἄξων, ἕξομαι, ὄψομαι.

6. The pronunciation of syllables which are long by nature **must** be carefully distinguished from that of syllables which are only long by position. Thus there is a difference between

πράσσω and τάσσω,	πράξις and τάξις,
πράγμα and τᾶγμα,	μᾶλλον and κᾶλλος,
βέβηκε and ἔνεκα,	ἄνθρωπος and ῥήτορες.

ACCENTUATION.

6. Nearly every Greek word (see 8) has one or other of the accents mentioned in 3, 3.

General Principles :

1. The **acute** can stand on short and long syllables. The **circumflex** is confined to syllables which are long by nature.

2. The **acute** can stand on any one of the last three syllables, but on the antepenult only when the ultima is short; *e.g.* πόλεμος, πολέμιος, σώματα.

3. An acute on the final syllable of a word which is not separated from the following word by some sign of punctuation is changed to the **grave**; hence Οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, οἱ δὲ κακοί.

Note.—Exceptions are τίς, τί (67, 1).

4. The **circumflex** can stand on either of the last two syllables, but on the penult only when the ultima is short; *e.g.* δῶρον, δῶρᾶ, φεύγε.

5. Every accented penult must have the circumflex, provided it is long by nature and followed by a short ultima; hence,

θήρ,	but θῆρες,	πολίτης, but πολίτᾶ,
σώφρων, but σῶφρον,	φεύγω, but φεύγε.	

Note.—Exceptions are given in 9, note 3.

6. In compound words the accent generally recedes toward the beginning of the word as far as the above rules will allow (*recessive* accent);

<i>e.g.</i>	ὁ φίλος the friend, but ἄφίλος friendless,
	ἡ τιμή the honor, “ ἄτιμος dishonored,
	ὁ νοῦς the mind, “ εἰνους well-minded,
	ἐκὼν willing, “ ἄκων (ἀέκων) unwilling.

CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS ACCORDING TO THEIR ACCENT.

7. A word

with the acute on the ultima is called Oxytone: τιμή, ὁδός.

with the acute on the penult is called Paroxytone: λόγος.

with the acute on the antepenult is called Proparoxytone: ἄνθρωπος.

with the circumflex on the ultima is called Perispōmenon: τιμῶν.

with the circumflex on the penult is called Properispōmenon : δῶρον.

without any accent on the ultima is called Barytone : λόγος, δῶρον.

PROCLITICS OR WORDS THAT HAVE NO ACCENT.

8. 1. Ten monosyllables are called Atonics (*toneless*) or Proclitics (*leaning forward*) because they attach themselves so closely to the following word as to have no accent of their own. The proclitics are :

- a) the four forms of the article : ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ.
 - b) the three prepositions : ἐς, ἐν, and ἐκ (ἐξ).
 - c) the two conjunctions : εἰ (*if*) and ὥς (*how, that, as*).
 - d) the negative : οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ).
2. Still these proclitics sometimes take an accent :
- a) All are accented, when followed by an enclitic (9 *seqq.*) : ὅδε, εἴτε, οὔτε.
 - b) Besides, the negative οὐ is accented before a punctuation mark, *i.e.* at the end of a sentence where it has no following word to lean upon : φῆς ἢ οὐ ; — Χειρίσοφος τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔπαισε μὲν, ἔδησε δ' οὐ.

ENCLITICS.

9. 1. Some few words of one or two syllables are called Enclitics (*leaning upon*) because they attach themselves so closely to the preceding word as generally either to lose their own accent or to throw it as an acute upon the preceding word. The enclitics are :

- a) nine forms of the personal pronoun : μοῦ, μοί, μέ—σοῦ, σοί, σέ—οὔ, οἱ, ἐ, 61 ; 62.
 - b) the indefinite pronoun τις, τι in all its cases, 67, 2.
 - c) the indefinite adverbs πού, ποί, ποθέν, πώς, πῆ, ποτέ, 69.
 - d) the present indicatives of φημί and εἰμί, except φῆς and εἶ, 104, 1. 3.
 - e) the particles γέ, τέ, τοί, νύν, πέρ, πώ.
 - f) the inseparable suffix -δε in ὅδε, τοσόσδε, οἰκόνδε, etc.
2. The following rules illustrate the different cases of enclisis :
- a) The accent of the enclitic is lost

1. after a perispomenon :

{ σοφῶν τις,
σοφῶν ἐστιν.

2. after an oxytone or an atonic word ;
 these, however, receive the acute
 (not the grave): σοφός τις,
 σοφοί εἰσιν,
 οὔτε — οὔποτε.
3. after a proparoxytone or a properi-
 spomenon, which, in addition to
 their own accent, receive an acute
 on their ultima: ἄνθρωπός τις,
 ἄνθρωποι εἰσιν,
 δῶρά ἐστιν.
- b) After a paroxytone, enclitics of one
 syllable lose their accents, enclitics of
 two syllables keep them: λόγος τις,
 λόγοι τινές,
 λόγων τινῶν.

Note 1.—In the use of enclitics it never happens that more than two syllables remain without an accent;

hence σοφοί τινες and σοφῶν τινων,
 but λόγοι τινές and λόγων τινῶν.

Note 2.—When several enclitics follow in succession, each throws its accent as acute upon the preceding: εἰ πῶς τίς τινά ποι πέμποι.

Note 3.—By joining certain of the enclitics to the preceding words, compounds arise whose accents deviate from the rule given in 6, 5; e.g. οὔτε, μήτε, ὥστε, οὔτις.

10. Enclitics are accented or orthotoned:

- a) according to 9, 2 b: after paroxytones, when the enclitic is dissyllabic.
- b) according to 9, note 2: before other enclitics.
- c) when special stress is required: σὺν σοί, πρὸς σέ (61, 1).
- d) when the syllable upon which the accent was to fall is elided (17); e.g. καλὸς δ' ἐστίν.
- e) at the beginning of a sentence; e.g. εἰσὶν ἐκάστοις λόγοι —
 φαρμὲν τολύνν.

For οἱ, σφίσιν see 62; for ἔστιν see 104, 3, 1. 2.

THE PRINCIPAL PHONETIC LAWS.

11. **Changes of Vowels.** — A certain regularity in the change of vowels often appears in words which belong to the same stem, both in regard to the quantity and the quality of the vowel.

1. **Change of Quantity** ("Weakening or Shortening of Vowels"). — The following examples show a substitution of weaker (short) for stronger (long) sounds, or the reverse:

ā and ǣ: ἔασω, ἔᾰω.	ει and ι: λείπω, λιπέιν.
η and ǣ: τιμήσω, τιμᾰῶ.	ĩ and ỹ: τρίβω, τριβή.
η and ε: ποιήσω, ποιέω.	ευ and υ̃: φεύγω, φύγῃ.
ω and ο: δουλῶσω, δουλῶω.	ũ and ỹ: λύσω, λυτός.

2. **Change of Quality (Ablaut).** — In like manner there is a change of quality between ε and ο, ει and οι, ευ and ου, η and ω.

e.g. ε and ο:	λέγω, λόγος,	νέμω, νομή,	τεκείν, τέτοκα.
ει and οι:	λείπω, λοιπός,	κείμει, κοίτη,	πείθω, πέποιθα.
ευ and ου:	σπεύδω, σπονδή,	κέλευθος, ἀκόλουθος.	
η and ω:	ἀρήγω, ἀρωγός,	πήσσω, πτωχός,	ρήγνυμι, ἔρρωγα.

3. The following table results from a combination of either change:

QUANTITY.		QUALITY.
Strong.	Weak.	Ablaut.
η	ᾱ	ω: φήμη, φᾱτός, φωνή, — βῆναι, βᾱσις, βωμός.
η	ε	ω: θημών, θετός, θωμός — ῆσω, ἐτός, ἀνέωμαι.
ει	ι	οι: λείπειν, λίπειν, λοιπός — πείθειν, πεπείθειν, πέποιθα.
ευ	υ	ου: σείω, ἔσσυμαι, ἔσσονα — ἐλεύσομαι, ῆλύθον, εἰλήλουθα.

Moreover, the proximity and influence of the liquids cause the interchange of

ε	ᾱ	ο:	τρέπω, τῤᾡπεῖν, τρόπος — στέλλω, σταῤῥῆναι, στόλος. τέμνω, ταμίας, τομή — μένος, μᾶνῆναι, μέμονα.
---	---	----	--

12. The Lengthening of Vowels in the Nominative.—The long vowels η and ω in the nominative singular are often due only to a lengthening of ε and ο, which reappear in the other cases;

e.g.	ποιμήν, but ποιμέν-ος, etc.,	δαίμων, but δαίμον-ος, etc.,
	χίων, but χιόν-ος, etc.,	ρήτωρ, but ρήτορ-ος, etc.

13. Compensative Lengthening is the lengthening of a vowel to make up for the loss of consonants. A short vowel with two or three consonants is replaced by a long vowel with one consonant, and consequently a vowel long by position is replaced by one long by nature. This compensative lengthening changes

ᾱ mostly to ᾱ:	thus	παντ-ς	λυσαντ-σι	ἐμian-σα	μελαν-ς
	becomes	πᾱς,	λύσαᾱσι,	ἐμίᾱνα,	μέλας.
more rarely to η:	thus	ἐφαν-σα			
	becomes	ἔφῆνα.			
ε always to ει:	thus	χαριεντ-ς	λυθεντ-σι	ἔστελ-σα	έν-ς
	becomes	χαρίεις,	λυθείσι,	ἔστειλα,	εἶς.
ο always to ου:	thus	διδοντ-ς	γεροντ-σι	παιδεοντ-σι	
	becomes	διδούς,	γέρονσι,	παιδεύουσι.	
ι always to ῑ:	thus	ἐκριν-σα			
	becomes	ἔκρῑνα.			
υ always to ῡ:	thus	φυντ-ς	δεικνυντ-σι	ῆμν-σα.	
	becomes	φύς,	δεικνύσι,	ῆμύνα.	

14. Syncope (*a cutting up or short*) consists in dropping within a word a short vowel between consonants; e.g. γίγνομαι, stem γεν, for γιγένομαι. Compare *gigno, genui*.

15. **Metathesis** (*transposition*) consists in placing a short vowel after a simple liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ) instead of before the same. The vowel is generally lengthened;

e.g. θάρσος, καῖλ-έω, τέμ-νω, θᾶν-ατος, πορ-εῖν,
θράσος, κλη-τός, τμή-σις, θνη-τός, πέ-πρω-ται.

16. 1. **Contraction** unites in one long vowel or diphthong two vowels that follow each other within a word. Thus τιμά-ων becomes τιμῶν, πλό-ου becomes πλοῦ, γένε-ος becomes γένους.

For the different modes of contraction, see the treatise on Inflection.

2. The contracted syllable receives an accent, if either of the two contracted vowels was accented: the circumflex, if the accent was on the first, the acute, if it was on the second vowel. Thus

τίμαε	becomes	τίμᾱ,	ἐτίμαον	becomes	ἐτίμων,
τιμάων	becomes	τιμῶν,	βεβαῶς	becomes	βεβῶς,
τιμάετε	becomes	τιμᾶτε,	τιμαέτω	becomes	τιμάτω.

17. 1. **Elision** consists in dropping a short final vowel before a word beginning with a vowel. The sign of elision is the apostrophe ('); *e.g.* ἐπ' αὐτῷ for ἐπὶ αὐτῷ, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ for ἀλλὰ ἐγώ, ἀπέχω from ἀπό and ἔχω.

Note.—The vowel ν , — a and o in monosyllables, — $\tilde{\iota}$ in περί, ἄχρι, μέχρι, τί, τὶ and ὅτι are never elided.

2. Elision influences the accent as follows:

a) in oxytone prepositions and conjunctions it is lost:

thus ἐπ' ἐμοί for ἐπὶ ἐμοί, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ for ἀλλὰ ἐγώ.

b) in all other oxytones it recedes as acute upon the preceding syllable: Εἰ δέιν' ἔδρασας, δεινὰ καὶ παθεῖν σε χρεή, — τὰ ἀγάθ' ἦν for τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἦν, φήμ' ἐγὼ for φημὶ ἐγώ.

c) in all barytones it remains unchanged:

οὔτε σοὶ οὔτ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεγον.

18. 1. **Crisis** (*mixture*) is the contraction of the final vowel or diphthong with the initial vowel of the following word.¹ Its sign is the coronis (').

The contracted vowel receives an iota subscript, if the last of the vowels to be contracted was an ι ; thus ἐγὼμαί for ἐγὼ οἶμαι, but καῖν for καὶ ἄν.

¹ Elision, therefore, serves to avoid an hiatus which occurs when the final and the initial vowel of two successive words collide. Crisis serves the same purpose, 18. See also 24.

2. Crasis is most frequent with the article, the relative and with *καί* and *πρό*.

ὁ ἀνὴρ, τὰ ἄλλα, ἃ ἐγώ, καὶ ἐν, καὶ ἄν, προέλεγον,
becomes ἀνὴρ, τὰλλα, ἀγώ, κὰν, κἄν, προὔλεγον.

3. The accent of the first word is generally lost, that of the second determines which syllable is to have the accent after the contraction.

19. Concurrence of Consonants. — Two or more adjoining consonants are hardly ever left unchanged. They are subject to certain modifications according to definite principles. The second consonant is generally left unaltered and a change is produced only in the first of the two sounds. This euphonic change is especially brought about by assimilation (*change to a like sound*), dissimilation (*change to a different sound*), and elision (*suppression of a sound*).

Special attention is due to the euphonic changes :

- a) in the nom. sg. and dat. pl. of the 3d decl., 38 *seqq.*
- b) in the third class of verbs (with *-γω* in the present), 77, 3.
- c) in the formation of tenses of mute verbs, 82 ; 83.
- d) in the final consonants of prepositions in compounds, as in 20.

20. Before the **rough breathing** a smooth mute is changed to the corresponding rough :

thus οὐκ οὗτος, ἀπ' οὗ, ἀντ' ὧν, ἐπ' and ὁδός,
becomes οὐχ οὗτος, ἀφ' οὗ, ἀνθ' ὧν, ἔφοδος.

21. Changes in the Rough Mutes. —

1. If two successive syllables begin each with a rough mute, generally one of the two is changed to the corresponding smooth ; in particular

the first is changed in the reduplication : πεφύτευκα — τίθημι,
74, 1.

and in the aor. pass. of θύω and τίθημι : ἐτύθην, ἐτέθην.

the second is changed in the aor. imper. pass. : παιδεύθητι
for παιδεύθηθι, 78, 8.

In other cases, however, both rough mutes remain unchanged. Thus in ὠρθώθην, ἠθύθην, ἐθέλχθην, ἐφάνθην, πεφάνθαι, ἐκαθάρθην, κεκαθάρθαι, φάθι, ἐχύθην, etc.

2. Whenever in several monosyllabic stems the final rough mute is dropped, the initial consonant is changed to the corresponding rough ; thus in the stems ταφ-, ταχ-, τρεφ-, τρεχ-, τρυφ- and τριχ-.

Compare *τάφος*, *ταχύς*, *τρέφω*, *τρέχω*, *τρυφή*, *τρίχες*,
with *θάπτω*, *θάπτων*, *θρέψω*, *ἔτρεξα*, *θρύπτω*, *θριξίν*.

There are initial and final rough mutes in *τεθράφθαι* (from *τρέφω*, but *τετράφθαι* from *τρέπω*), *τεθάφθαι* and *εθάφθην* (from *θάπτω*).

22. Initial *ρ* is doubled when a short vowel precedes it whether as augment or as reduplication:

ῥριπτον, *ῥριψα*, — *ῥριφα*, *ῥρωμαι*.

Thus also in composition: *ἐπιρρίπτω*, *διαρρήγνυμι*, *ἄρρωστος*, *ἀπόρρητος*.

23. Rule for Consonantal Termination. — No Greek word can end in any other consonant than *ν*, *ρ*, or *σ* (*ξ*, *ψ*). Consequently, other consonants which by rights should stand at the end of a word must be dropped. Thus *παῖ* is for *παῖδ*, *σῶμα* for *σωματ*.

Note. — The two particles *ἐκ* and *οὐκ* are only apparent exceptions; for these proclitics (8) attach themselves so closely to the following word as to coalesce into one; consequently, *κ* must be considered as being in the *middle* of the word thus formed. Compare *οὐκέτι*, and 24, 2. 3.

MOVABLE FINAL CONSONANTS.

24. 1. N movable (*ν ἐφελεκυστικόν drawn after*) is added¹

a) to third persons in *-ε(ν)* and *-σι(ν)*: *ἐπαίδευε(ν)*, *ἐπαίδενσε(ν)*, *παιδεύουσι(ν)*, *δίδωσι(ν)*, *διδόασι(ν)*, *εἰσὶ(ν)*.

b) to datives and locatives in *-σι(ν)*: *πᾶσι(ν)*, *Ἀθήνησι(ν)*.

c) to some other words with similar endings: *εἵκοσι(ν)*, — *ἐστί(ν)*.

This *ν* may or may not stand before a following consonant,
it must stand before a following vowel, as well as
before punctuation marks.

2. Σ movable is taken by *οὕτω* *thus*, and *ἐκ* *out*; the spelling is *οὕτως* and *ἐξ* before vowels.

E.g. *οὕτω γράφω*, but *οὕτως ἔγραψον* — *ἐκ τοῦ οἴκου*, but *ἐξ οἴκου*.

3. A movable guttural is sometimes added to the negative *οὐ*.

Use *οὐκ* before vowels with the smooth breathing: *οὐκ ἀγαθόν*,

οὐχ before vowels with the rough breathing: *οὐχ ἀπλῶς*,

οὐ before all consonants: *οὐ καλῶς*, *οὐ ῥαδίως*.

Note. — Before a punctuation mark, *οὐ* is accented, *οὗ* (8, 2), even when followed by a vowel:

Ἐξικνούντο γὰρ οὗ, οὐδ' ἔβλαπτον οὐδέν.

Εἴτε μὴνύουσιν εἴτε καὶ οὐ· ἀμφοτέρα γὰρ εἰκάζεται.

¹ See foot-note on page 9.

PART II.: INFLECTION.

I. INFLECTION OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

PRELIMINARY NOTES.

25. 1. Unlike the Latin, the Greek language has a special form for the **dual** number (71; 96), but none for the ablative case.

2. Note the following rules of **gender** :

- a) The names of males are masculine. So are those of rivers, winds and months.
- b) The names of females are feminine. So are those of trees, countries, islands and towns.
- c) Most diminutives are neuter, even when they denote persons: τὸ παιδίον *the little boy, little girl*.

3. **Neuters** have in each number but one form for the nominative, accusative and vocative. These cases always end in the plural in -ᾶ.

4. The **vocative** and **nominative** plural are always, the vocative and nominative singular are often, alike in form.

5. The **accent** remains, as long as the general rules of accentuation (6) allow, on that syllable which has it in the nom. sing. Final -αι and -οι are accounted short.

Note. — A few exceptions are mentioned in 36, 6. 7 and 67, 2.

6. In the genitive and dative cases, such final syllables as are long and accented generally have the circumflex. In other cases they take the acute.

The circumflex on the ultima in the nom., acc. and voc. is met with only in some monosyllables and in contracted words.

THE ARTICLE.

26. Like the English, the Greek has a definite article, but, unlike our idiom, it has a separate form for each gender: ὁ ἡ τό *the*.

Sing. Nom.	ὁ ἡ τό	<i>the</i>	Plur. Nom.	οἱ αἱ τά
Gen.	τοῦ τῆς τοῦ	<i>of the</i>	Gen.	τῶν τῶν τῶν
Dat.	τῷ τῇ τῷ	<i>to (for) the</i>	Dat.	τοῖς ταῖς τοῖς
Acc.	τόν τήν τό	<i>the</i>	Acc.	τούς τάς τά

Note. — The article has no form for the vocative; in its place the interjection *ὦ* is used in all numbers.

A-DECLENSION.

27. It includes all words with stems in *-a*, which in certain cases of the singular is changed to *η*. The A-declension corresponds in general to the first declension in Latin; it contains masculines and feminines.

28. FEMININES IN *-ā*, *-η*, AND *ᾱ*.

Stems:	οἰκᾱ- house	χωρᾱ- country	στρατιᾱ- army	δοξᾱ- opinion	Μουσᾱ- Muse
Sing. N. V.	ἡ, ὦ, οἰκῖᾱ	χώρῃ	στρατιά	δόξᾱ	Μοῦσᾱ
G.	τῆς οἰκίας	χώρας	στρατιᾱς	δόξης	Μούσης
D.	τῇ οἰκίᾳ	χώρᾳ	στρατιᾱῇ	δόξῃ	Μούσῃ
A.	τήν οἰκίαν	χώραν	στρατιάν	δόξαν	Μοῦσάν
Plur. N. V.	αἱ, ὦ, οἰκίαι	χώραι	στρατιαί	δόξαι	Μοῦσαι
G.	τῶν οἰκιῶν	χωρῶν	στρατιῶν	δοξῶν	Μουσῶν
D.	ταῖς οἰκίαις	χώραις	στρατιαῖς	δόξαις	Μούσαις
A.	τὰς οἰκίας	χώρας	στρατιᾱς	δόξας	Μούσας
Stems:	μαῖχᾱ- battle	νικᾱ- victory	τιμᾱ- honor	θαλατᾱ- sea	γεφυρᾱ- bridge
Sing. N. V.	ἡ, ὦ, μάχῃ	νίκη	τιμή	θάλατᾱ	γέφυρᾱ
G.	τῆς μάχης	νίκης	τιμῆς	θαλάττης	γεφύρας
D.	τῇ μάχῃ	νίκηῃ	τιμῇ	θαλάττῃ	γεφύρᾳ
A.	τήν μάχην	νίκην	τιμήν	θάλαττᾱν	γέφυρᾱν
Plur. N. V.	αἱ, ὦ, μάχαι	νικαι	τιμαί	θάλατται	γέφυραι
G.	τῶν μαχῶν	νικῶν	τιμῶν	θαλαττῶν	γεφυρῶν
D.	ταῖς μάχαις	νίκαις	τιμαῖς	θαλάτταις	γεφύραις
A.	τὰς μάχας	νίκας	τιμάς	θαλάττας	γεφύρας

1. Change of *a* to *η* in the singular.

- a) An *a* in the nominative after *ε*, *ι*, *ρ* remains throughout the singular (*a*, *as*, *a*, *av*, *a*).

b) An η in the nominative is likewise retained throughout the singular (η , $\eta\varsigma$, η , $\eta\nu$, η).

c) An α in the nominative after other consonants than ρ is changed in the genitive and dative to η (α , $\eta\varsigma$, η , $\alpha\nu$, α).

2. **Quantity.** — The ending $-\alpha\varsigma$ is always long.

3. **Rule of Accent.** — In the genitive plural the α of the stem is contracted with the case ending $-\omega\nu$. Consequently, all nouns of the A-declension are in the genitive plural perispomena in $-\hat{\omega}\nu$.

29. MASCULINES IN $-\alpha\varsigma$ AND $-\eta\varsigma$.

Stems :	<i>νεανῖᾱ-</i> <i>youth</i>	<i>πολίτᾱ-</i> <i>citizen</i>	<i>δικαστᾱ-</i> <i>judge</i>	<i>Ἄτρεϊδῖ-</i> <i>Atræus' son</i>
Sing. Nom.	ὁ <i>νεανίας</i>	πολίτης	δικαστής	Ἀτρείδης
Gen.	τοῦ <i>νεανίου</i>	πολίτου	δικαστοῦ	Ἀτρείδου
Dat.	τῷ <i>νεανίᾳ</i>	πολίτῃ	δικαστῇ	Ἀτρείδῃ
Acc.	τὸν <i>νεανίαν</i>	πολίτην	δικαστήν	Ἀτρείδην
Voc.	ὦ <i>νεανίᾱ</i>	πολίτᾱ	δικαστᾱ	Ἀτρείδῃ
Plur. N. Voc.	οἱ, ὦ, <i>νεανίαι</i>	πολίται	δικασταί	Ἀτρεῖδαι
Gen.	τῶν <i>νεανίων</i>	πολιτῶν	δικαστῶν	Ἀτρειδῶν
Dat.	τοῖς <i>νεανίαις</i>	πολίταις	δικασταῖς	Ἀτρεΐδαις
Acc.	τούς <i>νεανίας</i>	πολίτας	δικαστάς	Ἀτρεΐδας

1. Masculines differ from feminines only in the nom. and gen. sing. The final $\bar{\alpha}$ of the stem remains after ϵ , ι , ρ ; otherwise it is changed to η (28, 1).

2. The voc. sing. ends in the same vowel, $-\bar{\alpha}$ or $-\eta$, which occurs in the last syllable of the nom. :

hence ὦ *νεανίᾱ*, ὦ Ἀτρεΐδῃ.

All words in $-\eta\varsigma$, however, have a short $-\alpha$:

ὦ πολίτα, ὦ Σπαρτιᾶτα, ὦ Ὀρέστᾱ.

So have national names in $-\eta\varsigma$:

ὦ Πέρσᾱ, Σκύθα, Σπαρτιᾶτα.

3. Some Doric and very many foreign proper names in $-\alpha\varsigma$ have $-\bar{\alpha}$ in the gen. sing. (Doric Genitive) :

Φοιβίδᾱ, Εὐρώτᾱ — Ἀβροκόμᾱ, Μάσκᾱ, Ὀρόντᾱ.

30. CONTRACTS OF THE A-DECLENSION.

Stems :	Ἀθηναῖα, Ἀθηναῖ- <i>Athena</i>	γῆα, γῆ- <i>earth</i>	Ἑρμῆα, Ἑρμῆ- <i>Hermes, plur. Hermes Pillars.</i>	
Sing. N.	ἡ Ἀθηναῖα	ἡ γῆ	ὁ Ἑρμῆς	οἱ Ἑρμαῖ
G.	Ἀθηναῖας	γῆς	Ἑρμοῦ	Ἑρμῶν
D.	Ἀθηναῖαι	γῆ	Ἑρμῇ	Ἑρμαῖς
A.	Ἀθηναῖαν	γῆν	Ἑρμῆν	Ἑρμαῖς
V.	Ἀθηναῖα	γῆ	Ἑρμῇ	Ἑρμαῖ

-ᾱ̄ is contracted to -ᾱ, -έᾱ after *ρ* to -ᾱ, otherwise to -ῆ; before vowels or diphthongs *α* and *ε* are absorbed: Ἑρμαῖ, Ἑρμῶν.

Rule of Accent. — All the cases are perispomena.

O-DECLENSION.

31. 1. It comprises words with stems in -ο, besides some in -ω. Thus it corresponds in general to the second declension in Latin. It contains masculines and neuters, and a number of feminines.

Stems :	λογο- <i>word, speech</i>	δημο- <i>people</i>	ἄνθρωπο- <i>human being, man</i>	ὁδο- <i>way, road</i>	δωρο- <i>gift</i>
Sing. N.	ὁ λόγος	ὁ δῆμος	ὁ ἄνθρωπος	ἡ ὁδός	τὸ δῶρον
G.	τοῦ λόγου	δήμου	ἀνθρώπου	τῆς ὁδοῦ	τοῦ δώρου
D.	τῷ λόγῳ	δήμῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	τῇ ὁδῷ	τῷ δώρῳ
A.	τὸν λόγον	δῆμον	ἄνθρωπον	τὴν ὁδόν	τὸ δῶρον
V.	ὦ λόγε	δήμε	ἄνθρωπε	ὦ ὁδέ	ὦ δῶρον
Plur. N. V.	οἱ λόγοι	δῆμοι	ἄνθρωποι	αἱ ὁδοί	τὰ δῶρα
G.	τῶν λόγων	δήμων	ἀνθρώπων	τῶν ὁδῶν	τῶν δώρων
D.	τοῖς λόγοις	δήμοις	ἀνθρώποις	ταῖς ὁδοῖς	τοῖς δώροις
A.	τοὺς λόγους	δήμους	ἀνθρώπους	τὰς ὁδούς	τὰ δῶρα

2. The following are feminine nouns in -ος. See 25, 2 b.

ἡ παρθένος *maiden*, ἡ νῆσος *island*, ἡ Αἴγυπτος *Egypt*,
 ἡ ἄμπελος *vine*, ἡ Δῆλος *Delos*, ἡ Κόρινθος *Corinth*,
 ἡ ἡπειρος *mainland*, ἡ Ἡπειρος *Epirus*, ἡ Πελοπόννησος *Peloponnesus*.

ADJECTIVES OF THE A- AND O-DECLENSIONS.

32. 1. The feminine form has in the singular *-ā* after *ε, ι, ρ*, otherwise *η*. *E.g.* :

<i>νέος, νέα, νέον new, young,</i>	<i>φίλος, φίλη, φίλον dear,</i>
<i>δίκαιος, δικαία, δίκαιον just,</i>	<i>ὀλίγος, ὀλίγη, ὀλίγον little,</i>
<i>πατρώος, πατρώα, πατρώον paternal,</i>	<i>λίθινος, λιθίνη, λίθινον of stone,</i>
<i>αἰσχρός, αἰσχρά, αἰσχρόν shameful,</i>	<i>ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν good.</i>

Stems :	ἀγαθο-,	ἀγαθᾶ-, good	ἀγαθο-,	δίκαιο-,	δικαιᾶ-, just	δίκαιο-,
Sing. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	δίκαιος	δικαία	δίκαιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	δικαίου	δικαίας	δικαίου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	δικαίῳ	δικαίᾳ	δικαίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	δίκαιον	δικαίαν	δίκαιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	δίκαιε	δικαία	δίκαιον
Plur. N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	δίκαιοι	δίκαιαι	δίκαια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	δικαίων	δικαίων	δικαίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	δικαίοις	δικαίαις	δικαίοις
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά	δικαίους	δικαίας	δίκαια

2. The accent of the nom. and gen. plur. fem. of barytone adjectives and participles in *-ος, -η(-α), -ον* is the same as that of the masculine.

E.g. δίκαιος, nom. pl. masc. δίκαιοι, gen. pl. masc. δικαίων,
δικαῖᾶ, nom. pl. fem. δίκαιαι, gen. pl. fem. δικαίων
(against 25, 5 not δικαῖαι; nor δικαίων, see 28, 3).

3. Many, and especially almost all compound, adjectives in *-ος* have but two endings.

<i>E.g.</i> βάρβαρος, -ον foreign,	πρᾶος, -ον mild, tame,
ἥμερος, -ον tame,	ἄβᾶτος, -ον impassable,
ἤσυχος, -ον quiet,	ἔντιμος, -ον honored,
φρόνιμος, -ον prudent,	παράνομος, -ον unlawful.

Note ἐναντίος, -α, -ον opposite, opposed.

4. Other adjectives have sometimes two, sometimes three endings.

<i>E.g.</i> βέβαιος, 2. and 3., firm,	χρήσιμος, 2. and 3., useful,
ἔρημος, 2. and 3., deserted,	ὠφέλιμος, 2. and 3., profitable.

Also some compounds, as ἀν-άξιος, unworthy, and ἀν-αίτιος, guiltless.

33. CONTRACTS OF THE O-DECLENSION.

Stems :	νοο- = νοῦ- mind	ὀστο- = ὀστού- bone	εὐνοο- = εὐνού- well-minded
Sing. N.	ὁ νόος νοῦς	τὸ ὀστέον ὀστούν	masc. fem. neut. εὐνοὺς εὐνονν
G.	νόου νοῦ	ὀστέου ὀστοῦ	εὐνού
D.	νόῳ νοῖ	ὀστέῳ ὀστέῳ	εὐνώ
A.	νόον νοῦν	ὀστέον ὀστούν	εὐνονν εὐνονν
Plur. N.	οἱ νόοι νοῖ	τὰ ὀστέα ὀστᾶ	εὐνοὶ εὐνοα
G.	νόων νοῶν	ὀστέων ὀστέων	εὐνων
D.	νόοις νοῖς	ὀστέοις ὀστοῖς	εὐνοῖς
A.	νόους νοῦς	ὀστέα ὀστᾶ	εὐνοὺς εὐνοα

1. -εο and -οο are contracted to -ου, -εᾶ to -ᾷ; ε and ο before long vowels or diphthongs are absorbed.

2. The nom. and acc. pl. neut. of the adjectives of this class are never contracted: εὐνα, ἄνα, κακόνα.

3. **Rule of Accent.** — Simple words are in all the cases perispomena; compound words retain the accent on the same syllable upon which it falls in the nom. sg.: ἔκπλοι, περίπλων, εὐνοὶ (accent against 16, 1), εὐνω, εὐνοῖς, εὐνοὺς, εὐνοα.

CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES OF THE A- AND O-DECLENSIONS.

34. 1. The only adjectives which admit contraction are :

- a) adjectives in -εος, denoting material or color.
- b) multiplicatives in -πλός (= -fold, -plex, 70, 4).

2. The contraction is the same as in the nouns; the feminine sg. has -α after ρ, otherwise -η (28, 1; 29, 1).

3. **Rule of Accent.** — All the cases are perispomena.

For the compounds of νοῦς and πλοῦς, see 33, 3.

**Ἀργυροῦς*, *silver*, and *χρυσοῦς*, *golden*, are thus declined :

ἀργύρεος, ἀργῦρέᾱ, ἀργύρεον <i>silver</i>					
S. N. V.	ἀργυροῦς ἀργυρᾶ ἀργυροῦν	P. N. V.	ἀργυροῖ ἀργυραῖ ἀργυρᾶ		
G.	ἀργυροῦ ἀργυρᾶς ἀργυροῦ	G.	ἀργυρῶν ἀργυρῶν ἀργυρῶν		
D.	ἀργυρῷ ἀργυρᾷ ἀργυρῷ	D.	ἀργυροῖς ἀργυραῖς ἀργυροῖς		
A.	ἀργυροῦν ἀργυρᾶν ἀργυροῦν	A.	ἀργυροῦς ἀργυρᾶς ἀργυρᾶ		

χρῦσεος, χρῦσῑᾶ, χρῦσειον <i>golden</i>						
S. N. V.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσή	χρυσοῦν	P. N. V.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ χρυσᾶ
G.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	G.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν χρυσῶν
D.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	D.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς χρυσοῖς
A.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσήν	χρυσοῦν	A.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς χρυσᾶ

THE ATTIC DECLENSION.

35. 1. It includes substantive and adjective stems in -ω.

Stems:	νεω- temple	ἱλεω- propitiuous
Sing. N. V.	ὁ νεώς	ἱλεως ἱλεων
G.	νεώ	ἱλεω
D.	νεῷ	ἱλεω
A.	νεών	ἱλεων ἱλεων
Plur. N. V.	οἱ νεῷ	ἱλεω ἱλεα
G.	νεών	ἱλεων
D.	νεῷς	ἱλεω
A.	νεώς	ἱλεως ἱλεα

2. The ω is retained through all the cases and absorbs the case-endings as far as possible. The ι is always subscript.

3. Ἡ ἕως *the dawn* is thus declined: ἕως, ἕω, ἕω, ἕω (without ν!).

4. Adjectives have -ᾶ in the nom., voc. and acc. plur. neut.

5. **Rule of Accent.**—The accent of the nom. sing. is retained through all the cases; the ω is counted as short in determining the accent of the barytones, hence Μενέλεως, ἑκπλεῶς ἐστιν, ἱλεῶ εἶσιν.

THE CONSONANTAL DECLENSION.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

36. 1. This declension includes all the stems that end in a consonant, or in -ι, -υ, and diphthongs, with a few in -ω and -ο. It corresponds, therefore, in general to the third and fourth declensions in Latin.

2. For the regular case-endings see the declension of ἄλς, 37.

Note.—α and -ας, ι and -σι are short.

As not all successive consonants can remain unchanged (19), and no other consonant except ν, ρ and σ can end a Greek word (23), certain changes must take place in the nom. sing. and

in the dat. plur. before the endings *-ς* and *-σι*, as well as in the final consonants of the pure stem.

3. The **nom. sing.** masc. and fem. is formed either with or without *-ς*. In the latter case the vowel of the stem is lengthened (12).

Neuters show their pure stems in the nom., acc. and voc. sing. as far as the rule for final consonants will allow (23).

4. In the **acc. sing. and plur.** masc. and fem., consonant stems have, as a rule, *-ᾱ* and *-ᾶς* added to them, vowel stems *-υ* and *(-υ)ς*.

The acc. plur. masc. and fem. of the *-ς, -ι*, and the adjective *-υ* stems is the same as the nom.: *οἱ* and *τοὺς εὐγενεῖς*, *αἱ* and *τὰς πόλεις*, *οἱ* and *τοὺς ἡδείς*.

5. The **voc. sing.** masc. and fem. is either the same as the nom.:

ὦ φύλαξ, *ὦ Ἀραψ*, *ὦ ποιμήν*,

or the same as the pure stem, as far as the rule for consonantal termination allows:

ὦ ῥήτορ, *ὦ παῖ* (for *παιδ*), *ὦ γέρον* (for *γέροντ*).

6. **Rule of Accent.**—Monosyllables have the accent on the ending in the gen. and dat. of all three numbers:

θηρός, *θηρί*—*θηρῶν*, *θηρσί(ν)*.

7. Contrary to this rule, the stem is accented:

a) in all the cases of participles: *ὄντος*, *όντι*, *θέντων*, *θείσι(ν)*.

b) in the gen. and dat. plur. of the word *πᾶς* (*omnis*),

hence *παντός*, *παντί*, but *πάντων*, *πᾶσι(ν)* (41, 3).

c) in the gen. plur. of the words

ὁ παῖς *παιδός* *boy*, *τὸ οὖς* *ώτός ear*;

hence *παιδός*, *παιδί*, *παισί(ν)*, but *παίδων*,

ώτός, *ώτί*, and *ώσί(ν)*, but *ώτων*.

37. STEMS IN LIQUIDS (-λ -ρ). (See ὕδωρ 39; ὄναρ, πῦρ 50; ἥρ 60.)

Stems:	ἄλ- <i>sal</i> <i>salt</i>	θηρ- <i>beast</i>	κρατήρ- <i>mixing bowl</i>	ῥήτορ- <i>orator</i>
Sing. N.	ὁ ἄλ-ς	ὁ θήρ	ὁ κρατήρ	ὁ ῥήτωρ
G.	ἄλ-ός	θηρ-ός	κρατήρ-ος	ῥήτορ-ος
D.	ἄλ-ί	θηρ-ί	κρατήρ-ι	ῥήτορ-ι
A.	ἄλ-α	θήρ-α	κρατήρ-α	ῥήτορ-α
V.	ἄλ-ς	θήρ	κρατήρ	ῥήτορ
Plur. N. V.	οἱ ἄλ-ες	οἱ θήρ-ες	οἱ κρατήρ-ες	οἱ ῥήτορ-ες
G.	ἄλ-ῶν	θηρ ὦν	κρατήρ-ων	ῥητόρ-ων
D.	ἄλ-σί(ν)	θηρ-σί(ν)	κρατήρ-σι(ν)	ῥήτορ-σι(ν)
A.	ἄλ-ας	θήρ-ας	κρατήρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ας

38. STEMS IN GUTTURALS (-κ, -γ, -χ) AND LABIALS (-π, -β, -φ).

Stems:	φυλακ- watchman	αἶγ- goat	γῦπ- vulture
Sing. N. V.	ὁ, ὦ φύλαξ	ῥ, ὦ αἶξ	ὁ, ὦ γύψ
G.	φύλακ-ος	αἶγ-ός	γῦπ-ός
D.	φύλακ-ι	αἶγ-ί	γῦπ-ί
A.	φύλακ-α	αἶγ-α	γῦπ-α
Plur. N. V.	οἱ φύλακ-ες	αἱ αἶγ-ες	οἱ γῦπ-ες
G.	φυλάκ-ων	αἶγ-ῶν	γῦπ-ῶν
D.	φύλαξι(ν)	αἰξί(ν)	γύψι(ν)
A.	φύλακ-ας	αἶγ-ας	γῦπ-ας

With -σ, any guttural becomes ξ, any labial becomes ψ:

st. φυλακ-, N. S. φύλαξ; comp. Lat. stem *duc-*, N. S. *dux*;

st. Ἀραβ-, D. P. Ἀραβι; comp. Lat. *scripsi* of *scribo*.

39. STEMS IN DENTALS (-τ, -δ, -θ).

Stems	γυμνητ- light-armed soldier	ἐλπιδ- hope	σωματ- body
Sing. N.	ὁ γυμνής	ῥ ἐλπῖς	τὸ σῶμα
G.	γυμνήτ-ος	ἐλπιδ-ος	σώματ-ος
D.	γυμνήτ-ι	ἐλπιδ-ι	σώματ-ι
A.	γυμνήτ-α	ἐλπιδ-α	σῶμα
V.	γυμνής	ἐλπῖς	σῶμα
Plur. N. V.	γυμνήτ-ες	ἐλπιδ-ες	σώματ-α
G.	γυμνήτ-ων	ἐλπιδ-ων	σωμάτ-ων
D.	γυμνή-σι(ν)	ἐλπῖ σι(ν)	σώμα-σι(ν)
A.	γυμνήτ-ας	ἐλπιδ-ας	σώματ-α

1. Before σ simple dentals are dropped:

ἐσθής, ἐσθῆσι(ν) (for ἐσθηῖς, ἐσθηῖσι(ν)); cf. Lat. *dos*, *dotis*.

Final dentals are also dropped: σῶμα (for σωματ) (23).

2. Barytones with dental stems in -ις and -υς form the acc. sing. (like the -ι and -υ stems, 46 seqq.) in -ιν and -υν.

E.g. ῥ ἐλπῖς, *hope*, ἐλπίδος, ἐλπίδι, ἐλπίδα,

but ῥ χάρις, *grace*, χάριτος, χάριτι, χάριν,

ῥ ἔρις, *strife*, ἐρίδος, ἐρίδι, ἔρυν.

3. The following words show an irregularity only in the nom. sing.:

ὁ ποῦς, ποδός <i>foot</i> , <i>pēs</i> ,	τὸ γόνυ, γόνᾱτος <i>knee</i> ,
τὸ οὖς, ὠτός <i>ear</i> (36, 7. c),	τὸ δόρυ, δόρατος <i>spear</i> ,
τὸ φῶς, φωτός (only sing.) <i>light</i> ,	τὸ ὕδωρ, ὑδάτος <i>water</i> ,
τὸ κέρας, κέρατος <i>horn</i> , <i>wing of an army</i> .	

4. **Adjectives** have partly two endings, as ἄχαρις, -ι *unpleasant* (G. ἀχάριτος, D. ἀχάριτι, A. ἄχαριν, -ι); partly only one, as πένης, -ητος *poor*; φυγᾱς, -άδος *fugitive, exiled*.

40. STEMS IN -ν.

Stems:	Ἑλλην- Greek	ποιμεν- shepherd	δαίμον- deity	εὐδαιμον- happy
S. N.	ὁ Ἑλλην	ὁ ποιμήν	ὁ δαίμων	m. fem. εὐδαίμων neut. εὐδαιμον
G.	Ἑλλην-ος	ποιμέν-ος	δαίμον-ος	εἰδίμονος
D.	Ἑλλην-ι	ποιμέν-ι	δαίμον-ι	εὐδαίμονι
A.	Ἑλλην-α	ποιμέν-α	δαίμον-α	εὐδαίμονα εὐδαιμον
V.	Ἑλλην	ποιμήν	δαίμον	εὐδαιμον εὐδαιμον
Pl. N.V.	Ἑλλην-ες	ποιμέν-ες	δαίμον-ες	εὐδαίμονες εὐδαίμονα
G.	Ἑλλήν-ων	ποιμέν-ων	δαίμόν-ων	εὐδαιμόνων
D.	Ἑλλην-σι(ν)	ποιμέ-σι(ν)	δαίμο-σι(ν)	εὐδαίμο-σι(ν)
A.	Ἑλλην-ας	ποιμέν-ας	δαίμον-ας	εὐδαίμονας εὐδαίμονα

1. Before σ, ν is simply dropped: ποιμέσι, δαίμοσι, μέλᾱσι.

2. **Adjectives** have recessive accent: εὐδαιμον, 6, 6.

3. Besides the forms in -ονα and -ονες, -ονας, the **comparatives** in -ων, -ον (57 and 58) have also the shorter ones in -ω and -ους.

Stem: κακίον- worse

Sing. N.	masc. fem. κακίων	neut. κάκιον	Plur. N.	{ κακίονες κακίονα
G.	κακίονος		V.	{ κακίους κακίω
D.	κακίονι		G.	κακίωνων
A.	{ κακίονα κάκιον		D.	κακίοσι(ν)
V.	{ κακίω κάκιον		A.	{ κακίονας κακίονα κακίους κακίω

41. STEMS IN -ντ.

Stems :	γίγαντ- <i>giant</i>	ὀδοντ- <i>tooth</i>	γέροντ- <i>old man</i>
Sing. Nom.	ὁ γίγας ✓	ὁ ὀδούς	ὁ γέρων
Gen.	γίγαντ-ος	ὀδόντ-ος	γέροντ-ος
Dat.	γίγαντ-ι	ὀδόντ-ι	γέροντ-ι
Acc.	γίγαντ-α	ὀδόντ-α	γέροντ-α
Voc.	γίγαν	ὀδούς	γέρον
Plur. N. V.	γίγαντ-ες	ὀδόντ-ες	γέροντ-ες
Gen.	γιγάντ-ων	ὀδόντ-ων	γερόντ-ων
Dat.	γίγᾱ-σι(ν)	ὀδοῦ-σι(ν)	γέρου-σι(ν)
Acc.	γίγαντ-ας	ὀδόντ-ας	γέροντ-ας

1. Before σ, ντ is dropped with compensative lengthening (13)

both in the nom. sing.: γίγας for γιγᾱντς, ὀδούς for ὀδοντς, and in the dat. plur.: γίγᾱσι for γίγαντσι, γέρουσι for γέροντσι.

2. Nouns with stems in -ντ are all masculine.

3. PARADIGMS OF ADJECTIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

Stems :	ἄκοντ- unwilling			λυθεντ- loosed			
S. N. V.	ἄκων	ἄκουσα	ἄκον	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν	
G.	ἄκοντ-ος	ἀκούσης	ἄκοντ-ος	λυθέντ-ος	λυθείσης	λυθέντ-ος	
D.	ἄκοντ-ι	ἀκούσῃ	ἄκοντ-ι	λυθέντ-ι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντ-ι	
A.	ἄκοντ-α	ἄκουσαν	ἄκον	λυθέντ-α	λυθείσαν	λυθέν	
Pl. N. V.	ἄκοντ-ες	ἄκουσαι	ἄκοντ-α	λυθέντ-ες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντ-α	
G.	ἄκόντ-ων	ἀκουσῶν	ἄκόντ-ων	λυθέντ-ων	λυθειςῶν	λυθέντ-ων	
D.	ἄκου-σι(ν)	ἀκούσαις	ἄκου-σι	λυθεῖ-σι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθεῖ-σι(ν)	
A.	ἄκοντ-ας	ἀκούσας	ἄκοντ-α	λυθέντ-ας	λυθείσας	λυθέντ-α	
Stem :	παντ- all, whole						
S. N. V.	πᾶς	πᾶσα ^ν	πᾶν	Pl. N. V.	πάντ-ες	πᾶσαι	πάντ-α
G.	παντ-ός	πάσης	παντ-ός	G.	πάντ-ων	πασῶν	πάντ-ων
D.	παντ-ί	πάσῃ	παντ-ί	D.	πᾶ-σι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶ-σι(ν)
A.	πάντ-α	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	A.	πάντ-ας	πάσας	πάντ-α

4. Adjectives with stems in -εντ, as χαρίεις *graceful, agreeable*, have some of their forms from a shorter stem in -ετ, to wit:

the dat. plur. masc. and neut.: χαρίεσι(ν) for χαρίετ(ν),

and the whole of the feminine: χαρίεσσα for χαριετ-ja, 77, 3.

42. SYNCPATED LIQUID STEMS.

Stems:	πατερ- father	μητερ- mother	θυγατερ- daughter	γαστερ- belly	ἀνερ- man
S. N.	ὁ πατήρ	ἡ μήτηρ	ἡ θυγάτηρ	ἡ γαστήρ	ὁ ἀνὴρ
G.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	γαστρός	ἀνδρός
D.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	γαστρί	ἀνδρί
A.	πατέρα	μητέρα	θυγατέρα	γαστέρα	ἄνδρα
V.	πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ		ἄνερ
P. N. V.	πατέρες	μητέρες	θυγατέρες	γαστέρες	ἄνδρες
G.	πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	γαστέρων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	πατράσι	μητράσι	θυγατράσι	γαστράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	πατέρας	μητέρας	θυγατέρας	γαστέρας	ἄνδρας

1. Πατήρ, μήτηρ, θυγάτηρ and γαστήρ drop the ε by syncope (14) in the gen. and dat. sing. and in the dat. plur., which ends in -τράσι(ν).

2. Ἀνὴρ drops the ε entirely, except in the voc. sing., and inserts δ between ν and ρ.

Σ- OR ELIDING STEMS.

43. The stem characteristic -σ remains only when final, but it is dropped by elision (17) between vowels, which are then always contracted.

NOUNS.

44. 1. Neuters in -os, st. in -os and -εσ-; e.g. τὸ γένος *genus*.

Stems: γένος and γενεσ- <i>race</i>					
Sing. N. V.	τὸ γένος	✓	Plur. N. V.	τὰ γένη	γένη
G.	γένος	γένους	G.	γενέων	γενῶν
D.	γένει	γένει	D.	γένεσι(ν)	
A.	γένος		A.	γένεα	γένη

γένεσ-ος [*gener-is*] becomes γένους, etc.; γένεσι stands for γένεσ-σι.

Note.—The gen. plur. sometimes remains uncontracted: ὀρέων, κερδέων.

2. Neuters in -as, stem in -ασ-. The most important are:

τὸ κρέας *meat*: κρέως, κρέα; plur. κρέα, κρεῶν, κρέασι(ν),
τὸ γῆρας *old age*: γήρως, γήρα.

3. Ἡ αἰδώς *shame, reverence*, stem αἰδοσ-, is thus inflected:

ἡ αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, αἰδοί, αἰδῶ (for αἰδοφος, etc.).

45. ADJECTIVES.—PROPER NAMES.

Stems	εὐγενεσ- of noble birth				Διογενεσ- Diogenes	Περικλεεσ- Pericles
	Sing.		Plur.			
	m. fem.	neut.	m. fem.	neut.		
N.	εὐγενής	εὐγενές	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενῇ	ὁ Διογένης	ὁ Περικλῆς
G.	εὐγενοῦς		εὐγενῶν		Διογένους	Περικλέους
D.	εὐγενεῖ		εὐγενέσι(ν)		Διογένει	Περικλεῖ
A.	εὐγενῇ	εὐγενές	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενῇ	Διογένη	Περικλέᾳ
V.	εὐγενές	εὐγενές	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενῇ	Διόγενες	Περικλείς

1. Adjectives with a vowel before the final -εσ contract -έα to -ᾶ instead of to -ῇ. Thus ἐνδεής *needy* has ἐνδεᾶ, εὐκλεής *renowned* has εὐκλεᾶ, ὑγιής *healthy* has ὑγιᾶ.

2. Barytones have recessive accent :

εὔθες, σύνηθες, αὐταρκες — συνήθων, τῶν τριήρων.

Exceptions to this are the neuters of adjectives in -ώδης and -ήρης :

εὐώδης *fragrant*,

ζημώδης *ruinous*,

εὐήρης *well-fitted*,

ποδῆρης *reaching to the feet*.

3. Proper names in -ης, gen. -ους, have, besides the regular acc. sing. in -η, a form in -ην (after the A-declension).

E.g. Διογένη and Διογένην, Σωκράτη and Σωκράτην,
Κλεομένη and Κλεομένην, Δημοσθένη and Δημοσθένην.

4. Proper names in -κλῆς (from τὸ κλέος *glory*, stem κλέεσ-) contract twice in the dat. sing., elsewhere but once :

(-κλέης) Περικλῆς,

(-κλέᾳ) Περικλέᾳ,

(κλέεος) Περικλέους,

(-κλεες) Περικλείς.

(-κλέει to -κλέει) Περικλεῖ,

46. STEMS IN -α.

Stems:	στάσι- and στάσε- rising, sedition		αἰσθησι- and αἰσθησε- perception	
N.	ἡ στάσι-ς	αἱ στάσεις	ἡ αἰσθησι-ς	αἱ αἰσθήσεις
G.	στάσε-ως	στάσε-ων	αἰσθήσε-ως	αἰσθήσε-ων
D.	στάσει	στάσε-σι(ν)	αἰσθήσει	αἰσθήσε-σι(ν)
A.	στάσι-ν	στάσεις	αἰσθησι-ν	αἰσθήσεις
V.	στάσι	στάσεις	αἰσθησι	αἰσθήσεις

1. In the endings -ως and -ων, ω is accounted short.

2. All words in -ις, -εως are barytone. Most of them are femi-

nines in -σις and denote action, as ἡ λύσις *the loosing, ransoming, release*; ἡ πράξις *the doing, deed*.

47. STEMS IN -v.

Stems :	σν- swine	Ἐρινυ- avenging goddess	ἡδν- } ἡδεια- { ἡδν- ἡδε- } sweet { ἡδε-
Sing. N.	ὁ ἡ σν-ς	ἡ Ἐρινύ-ς	ἡδύ-ς ἡδεῖα ἡδύ
G.	σν-ός	Ἐρινύ-ος	ἡδέ-ος ἡδεῖας ἡδέ-ος
D.	σν-ί	Ἐρινύ-ι	ἡδεῖ ἡδεῖα ἡδεῖ
A.	σν-ν	Ἐρινύ-ν	ἡδύ-ν ἡδεῖαν ἡδύ
Plur. N. V.	σν-ες	Ἐρινύ-ες	ἡδεῖς ἡδεῖαι ἡδέ-α
G.	σν-ῶν	Ἐρινύ-ων	ἡδέ-ων ἡδεῖων ἡδέ-ων
D.	σν-σί(ν)	Ἐρινύ-σι(ν)	ἡδέ-σι(ν) ἡδεῖαις ἡδέ-σι(ν)
A.	σν-ς	Ἐρινύ-ς	ἡδεῖς ἡδεῖας ἡδέ-α

1. In **nouns** in -υς, the stem characteristic -v remains throughout (cf. 2); the acc. plur. ends in -ῶς (for -ῦνς).

2. Τὸ ἄστυ *the city* (esp. of Athens) is inflected like ι-stems:

τὸ ἄστυ, ἄστεως, ἄστει, ἄστυ,
τὰ ἄσθη, ἄστεων, ἄστεσι(ν), ἄσθη.

3. **Adjectives** have two stems in the masc. and neut.:

ἡδν- in the nom., acc., voc. sing.; everywhere else ἡδε- (for ἡδεφ-).

48. STEMS ENDING IN DIPHTHONGS.

Stems: βασιλευ- and βασιλε- king			
Sing. N.	ὁ βασιλεύ-ς	Plur. N.	οἱ βασιλεῖς
G.	βασιλέ-ως	G.	βασιλέ-ων
D.	βασιλεῖ	D.	βασιλευ-σι(ν)
A.	βασιλέ-ᾱ	A.	βασιλέ-ᾱς
V.	βασιλεῦ	V.	βασιλεῖς

1. All words in -ευς are masculine oxytones.
Note the quantity of the endings -ως, -ᾱ and -ᾱς.

2. In old Attic the nom. plur. ends in -ῆς: οἱ βασιλῆς. In poetry, and occasionally in prose, the acc. plur. ends in -εῖς: τοὺς γονεῖς.

3. Words in -εύς with a preceding vowel are often contracted in the gen. and acc. sing. and plur., and thus

-έω becomes -ῶ: τοῦ Πειραιῶς, τῶν Εὐβοῶν,

-έα becomes -ᾱ: τὸν Πειραιᾶ, τοὺς Ἐρετριᾶς.

4. Ὁ ἡ βοῦς (*bōs, bōnis*) *ox, cow* retains the stem βου- **only** when the ending is, or begins with, a consonant: βοῦ-ς, βοῦ-ν, βου-σί(ν);

but otherwise changes it to (βοϝ) βο-, without admitting contraction; hence ὁ ἡ βοῦς, βοός, βοῖ, βοῦν, βοές, βοῶν, βουσί(ν), βοῦς.

49. STEMS IN -ω AND -ο.

Stems :		ἥρω- hero		πειθο- persuasion	
Sing. N.	ὁ ἥρω-ς	Plur. N.	οἱ ἥρω-ες	Sing. N.	ἡ πειθώ
G.	ἥρω-ος	G.	ἥρώ-ων	G.	πειθοῦς
D.	ἥρω-ι	D.	ἥρω-σι(ν)	D.	πειθοῖ
A.	ἥρω-α	A.	ἥρω-ας	A.	πειθώ
V.	ἥρω-ς	V.	ἥρω-ες	V.	πειθοῖ

1. The few stems in -ω do not admit of contraction.

2. Words with stems in -ο are feminine oxytones, and mostly proper names; they are found in the singular only.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

50. Irregularities in the declension of nouns arise chiefly from the fact that the cases of a word are formed from two different stems. The following are the most common irregular nouns :

1. ἡ γυνή *woman* derives all its other forms from the stem γυναικ-. The accentuation is that of monosyllabic consonant stems (36, 6): ἡ γυνή, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικα, γύναι, γυναικες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί(ν), γυναικας, γυναικες.

2. Ζεὺς *the god Zeus* (stems Ζευ- and Δι-):

Ζεὺς, Διός, Διί, Δία, Ζεῦ.

3. ὁ ἡ κύων *dog* (stems κυον- and κύν-):

ὁ ἡ κύων, κυνός, κυνί, κύνα, κύον,
κύνες, κυνῶν, κυσί(ν), κύνας, κύνες.

4. ὁ μάρτυς *witness* (stems μαρτυ- and μαρτύρ-):

ὁ μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, μάρτυρι, μάρτυρα,
μάρτυρες, μαρτύρων, μάρτυσι(ν), μάρτυρας.

5. ἡ ναῦς *ship* (stem ναυ-, νᾱϝ-, νᾱν-ις, νηϝ-):

ἡ ναῦς, νεώς, νηί, ναῦν,
νηες, νεῶν, ναυσί(ν), ναῦς.

6. τὸ ὄναρ *dream* (stems ὄναρ- and ὄνειρατ-):

τὸ ὄναρ, ὄνειρατος, ὄνειρατι, ὄναρ,
τὰ ὄνειρατα, ὄνειράτων, ὄνειρασι(ν), ὄνειρατα.

Also ὁ ὄνειρος and τὸ ὄνειρον are found.

7. ὁ πρεσβευτής *ambassador* borrows the plural from πρέσβυς *old, venerable*. Hence

ὁ πρεσβευτής, -τοῦ, -τῇ, -τήν, -τᾶ,
οἱ πρέσβεις, πρέσβων, πρέσβεσι(ν), πρέσβεις.

8. τὸ πῦρ *fire* is inflected in the singular according to the consonantal, in the plural according to the O-, declension:

τὸ πῦρ, πῦρ-ός, πῦρ-ί,
τὰ πῦρ-ά, πῦρ-ῶν, πῦρ-οῖς, *watchfires*.

9. ὁ σῖτος *corn, food* is neuter in the plural:

τὰ σῖτα, σίτων, σίτοις.

10. τὸ στάδιον *stadium* (a measure of length) has in the plur. both οἱ στάδιοι and τὰ στάδια.

11. ὁ υἱός *son* (besides the regular forms according to the O-declension) forms some cases from the stem *υῖε-* (compare ἡδύ-ς):

in the sing. υῖε-ος, υῖεῖ,
in the plur. υῖεῖς, υῖε-ων, υῖε-σι(ν), υῖεῖς.

12. ἡ χεὶρ *hand* is regular, except in the dat. plur.: *χερ-σί(ν)*

LOCAL CASE ENDINGS.

51. These are mostly applied to the stem:

-θεν denoting: *whence*,
-ι and -θι in the sing., } denoting: *where*,
-σι(ν) in the plural, }
-δε, -σε, -ζε denoting: *whither*.

E.g. οἴκοθεν *from home*, οἶκοι *at home*, οἴκαδε *home(ward)*,
ἄλλοθεν *aliunde*, ἄλλοθι *alibi*, ἄλλοσε *alio*,
Ἀθήνηθεν *from Athens*, Ἀθήνησι(ν) *at Athens*, Ἀθήναζε *to Athens*,
πάντοθεν *from all sides*, Μαραθῶνι *at Marathon*, Μέγαράδε *to Megara* (9, 1. f.),
χαμᾶθεν *from the ground*, χαμαί *humi*, χαμᾶζε *to or on the ground*.

Note.—The forms in -ι are relics of an original locative sing., those in -σι(ν), of a locative plur.

CLASSIFICATION OF ADJECTIVES.

a) ADJECTIVES OF THREE ENDINGS.

52. The masculine and the neuter of these adjectives are formed from the same stem. The feminine always follows the A-Declension.

1. Stems in -ο. Decl. 32.

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν *good*,
δίκαιος, δίκαια, δίκαιον *just*.

2. Contracted adjectives with stems in -ο. Decl. 34.

ἀργυροῦς,	ἀργυρᾶ,	ἀργυροῦν	<i>silver,</i>
χρυσοῦς,	χρῦσῃ,	χρῦσοῦν	<i>golden,</i>
ἀπλοῦς,	ἀπλῇ,	ἀπλοῦν	<i>simple.</i>

3. Stems in -ν. Decl. 40.

μέλας,	μέλαινα,	μέλαν	<i>black,</i>
τάλας,	τάλαινα,	τάλαν (poet.)	<i>wretched.</i>

4. Stems in -ντ. Decl. 41.

πᾶς,	πᾶσα,	πᾶν	<i>whole, all,</i>
ἄκων,	ἄκουσα,	ἄκον	<i>unwilling,</i>
έκών,	έκοῦσα,	έκόν	<i>willing,</i>
λυθείς,	λυθείσα,	λυθέν	<i>loosed.</i>

5. Stems in -ν (almost all oxytone). Decl. 47.

ἡδύς,	ἡδεῖα,	ἡδύ	<i>sweet,</i>
ἡμισυς,	ἡμίσεια,	ἡμισυ	<i>half.</i>

b) ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS.

53. The stem is the same for all genders; the masculine and feminine are alike in form.

1. Stems in -ο (especially compound adjectives). 32, 3. *seqq.*

βάρβαρος, -ον	<i>foreign,</i>	ἄτιμος, -ον	<i>dishonored,</i>
ἥσυχος, -ον	<i>quiet,</i>	ἔντιμος, -ον	<i>honored,</i>
φρόνιμος, -ον	<i>prudent,</i>	παράνομος, -ον	<i>unlawful,</i>
πρᾶος, -ον	<i>mild, tame,</i>	πανούργος, -ον	<i>cunning.</i>

Note. — Adjectives of two and three endings are mentioned in 32, 4.

βέβαιος, 2. and 3.,	<i>firm, stable,</i>	ωφέλιμος, 2. and 3.,	<i>profitable.</i>
---------------------	----------------------	----------------------	--------------------

2. Contract adjectives with stems in -ο. Decl. 33.

εὖνους, εὖνουν *well-disposed,* σύμπλους, σύμπλουν *sailing with.*

3. Stems in -ω (according to the Attic decl.). Decl. 35.

ἱλεως, ἱλεων *propitious.* ἔκπλεως, ἔκπλεων *full.*

4. Stems in dental mutes (esp. compounds of nouns). 39.

ἄχαρις, -ι *unpleasant* (ἀχάριτος, ἀχάριτι, ἄχαριν, -ι).
 εὐελπις, -ι *hopeful* (εὐέλπιδος, εὐέλπιδι, εὐελπιν, -ι).
 ἄπολις, -ι *homeless* (ἀπόλιδος, ἀπόλιδι, ἄπολιν, -ι).

5. Stems in -ν. Decl. 40.

εὐδαιμων, εὐδαιμον *happy,* κακίων, κάκιον *worse,*
 σῶφρων, σῶφρον *prudent,* ἄρρην, ἄρρεν *male.*

6. Stems in -εσ. Decl. 45.

εὐγενής, -ές of noble race, συνήθης, σύνηθες customary,
 ἐνδεής, -ές needy, ὑγιής, -ές healthy.

c) ADJECTIVES OF ONE ENDING.

54. A few adjectives have but one termination for all three genders. On account of their meaning, however, they are rarely used in the neuter. They have nearly all a dental stem.

φυγάς, φυγάδος fugitive, exiled, πένης, πένητος needy, poor,
 μάκαρ, μάκαρος blessed, happy.

Note. — Masculine only is the adjective ἐθελοντής, -οῦ voluntary, volunteer. Feminine only are the adjectives in -ίς, -ίδος, as συμμαχίς, -ίδος allied, Ἑλληνίς, -ίδος a Grecian woman, ἡ πατρίς (sc. γῆ) one's native country.

d) IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

55. The two adjectives μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα great, tall,
 and πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ much, pl. many,
 derive all their forms, except the nom. and acc. sing. masc. and neut., from the stems μεγαλο- and πολλο- respectively.

Stems:	μεγα- and μεγαλο- great			πολυ- and πολλο- much		
Sing. N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Plur. N.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

II. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

56. 1. Comparison is mostly expressed

by -τερος, -τέρα, -τερον in the comparative degree,

by -τατος, -τάτη, -τατον in the superlative degree.

These endings are joined to the stem of the masculine.

E.g. δίκαιος just, st. δικαιο-, c. δικαιο-τερος, s. δικαιο-τατος,
 μέλας black, μελαν-, μελάν-τερος, μελάν-τατος,
 σαφής clear, σαφεσ-, σαφέσ-τερος, σαφέσ-τατος,
 εὐκλής renowned, εὐκλεεσ-, εὐκλεέσ-τερος, εὐκλεέσ-τατος,

βραχύς short, st. *βραχυ-*, c. *βραχύ-τερος*, s. *βραχύ-τατος*,
πρέσβυς old, *πρεσβυ-*, *πρεσβύ-τερος*, *πρεσβύ-τατος*. ✓

2. The stems in -ο lengthen this vowel to -ω, whenever the preceding syllable is short.

E.g. *δεινός* terrible, *δεινό-τερος*, *δεινό-τατος*, ✓
ἐντίμος honored, *ἐντίμό-τερος*, *ἐντίμό-τατος*,
πικρός bitter, *πικρό-τερος*, *πικρό-τατος*,
ἐνδοξος renowned, *ἐνδοξό-τερος*, *ἐνδοξό-τατος*,
but *σοφός* wise, *σοφώ-τερος*, *σοφώ-τατος*, ✓
ἄξιος worthy, *ἄξιό-τερος*, *ἄξιό-τατος*,
πολεμικός warlike, *πολεμικώ-τερος*, *πολεμικώ-τατος*. ✓

3. The following adjectives drop their stem characteristic -ο :

γεραιός old, *γεραί-τερος*, *γεραί-τατος*,
φίλος dear, *φίλ-τερος*, *φίλ-τατος*.

4. -έσ-τερος and -έσ-τατος are added to the stem

a) of the adjectives in -ων, -ον.

E.g. *εὐδαίμων* happy, *εὐδαιμον-έσ-τερος*, *εὐδαιμον-έσ-τατος*,
σώφρων wise, *σωφρον-έσ-τερος*, *σωφρον-έσ-τατος*.

b) of the contracted adjectives in (-οος), -ους, after dropping the final stem vowel.

E.g. *ἀπλοῦς* simple, st. *ἀπλο-ο-*, *ἀπλούστερος*, *ἀπλούστατος*,
εὐνοῦς well-disposed, *εὐνο-ο-*, *εὐνούστερος*, *εὐνούστατος*,
from *ἀπλο-έσ-τερος*, *εὐνο-έσ-τατος*, etc.

c) of *ἐρρωμένος* strong, which also drops final -ο : *ἐρρωμεν-έσ-τερος*, *-έσ-τατος*.

Note. — Adjectives often form their comparative by prefixing *μᾶλλον*, *magis*, *more*, to the positive, and their superlative by *μάλιστα*, *maxime*, *most*.

E.g. *μᾶλλον φίλος* = *φίλτερος*, *μάλιστα σοφός* = *σοφώτατος*, etc.

57. 1. Comparison is less frequently expressed by

-ίων, -ίων, -ιον, stem -ιον-, in the comparative,
-ιστος, -ίστη, -ιστον, stem -ιστο-, in the superlative.

2. Besides the irregular adjectives (58) there are especially six other adjectives in Greek prose that follow this manner of comparison. Three of them drop the final vowel of their stems before the endings, three form their degrees from a kindred stem :

κακός bad, *κακίων*, *κάκιον*, *κάκιστος*, 3.
ἡδύς sweet, *ἡδίων*, *ἡδιον*, *ἡδιστος*, 3.
ταχύς quick, *θάπτων*, *θάπτον*, *τάχιστος*, 3.
(θάπτων from *ταχ-ών*.)

καλός <i>beautiful</i> ,	καλλίων, κάλλιον,	κάλλιστος, 3. ✓ (τὸ κάλλος <i>beauty</i>).
αἰσχρός <i>base</i> ,	αἰσχίων, αἰσχίον,	αἰσχιστος, 3. (τὸ αἶσχος <i>disgrace</i>).
ἐχθρός <i>hostile</i> ,	ἐχθίων, ἔχθιον,	ἔχθιστος, 3. (τὸ ἔχθος <i>enmity</i>).

3. For the declension of the comp., see 40, 3; of the sup., 32.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

58. The comparative and superlative of the following adjectives are derived from one or more stems, which differ from that of the positive degree.

1. ἀγαθός *good*, ἀμείνων, ἄμεινον, ἄριστος, 3. ✓
(clever, brave, ἀρ-ετή),
βελτίων, βέλτιον, βέλτιστος, 3. ✓
(morally good, virtuous),
κρείττων, κρεῖττον, κράτιστος, 3. ✓
(strong, superior, τὸ κράτος).
2. κακός *bad*, κακίων, κάκιον, κάκιστος, 3. ✓
(worse, peior),
χείρων, χείρον, χείριστος, 3.
(less good, deterior),
ἥττων, ἥττον, ἥκιστα (adv. least!)
(weaker, inferior).
3. μέγας *great*, μείζων, μείζον, μέγιστος, 3. ✓
4. μικρός *small*, μικρότερος, 3, μικρότατος, 3.
ἐλάττων, ἐλᾶττον, ἐλάχιστος, 3.
5. ὀλίγος *little*, ἐλάττων, ἐλᾶττον, ἐλάχιστος, 3.
6. πολὺς *much*, πλείων, πλέον, πλείστος, 3.
(πλέ-ως, τὸ πλῆ-θος).
genit. etc. πλείονος and πλέονος.
7. ῥάδιος *easy*, ῥάων, ῥᾶον, ῥᾶστος, 3.
(facilis).

Note. — Defective comparatives are:

(πρό <i>before</i>),	πρότερος <i>prior</i> ,	πρῶτος <i>primus</i> ,
(ὑπέρ <i>above</i>),	ὑπέρτερος <i>superior</i> ,	ὑπέρτατος <i>supremus</i> ,
—	ὑστέρος <i>posterior</i> ,	ὑστατος <i>postremus</i> ,
(ἐξ <i>out</i>),	—	ἔσχατος <i>extremus</i> .

III. ADVERBS.

59. 1. **Formation.** — Adverbs derived from adjectives have the ending -ως. With the exception of the final consonant, s, they perfectly agree in form and accent with the genitive plur. masc. of the respective adjectives.

<i>E.g.</i> σοφός	wise,	gen. plur. σοφῶν,	adv. σοφῶς,
δίκαιος	just,	δικαίων,	δικαίως,
ἀπλοῦς	simple,	ἀπλῶν,	ἀπλῶς,
πᾶς	all,	πάντων,	πάντως,
εὐδαίμων	happy,	εὐδαιμόνων,	εὐδαιμόνως,
σαφής	clear,	gen. plur. σαφῶν,	adv. σαφῶς,
συνήθης	customary,	συνήθων,	συνήθως,
ἡδύς	sweet,	ἡδέων,	ἡδέως.

2. Sometimes the neuter of an adjective serves as adverb, *e.g.* ταχύ *quickly*, πολύ *much*, μικρόν *a little*; ἀγαθός *good* has εὖ *well*, *bene*.

3. **Comparison.** — The degree of comparison in adverbs which are derived from adjectives is expressed

in the comparative by the acc. sg. neut.,

in the superlative by the acc. pl. neut. of the adjective.

<i>E.g.</i> σοφῶς	wisely,	σοφώτερον,	σοφώτατα,
ἀπλῶς	simply,	ἀπλούστερον,	ἀπλούστατα,
εὐδαιμόνως	happily,	εὐδαιμονέστερον,	εὐδαιμονέστατα,
σαφῶς	clearly,	σαφέστερον,	σαφέστατα.

So also

εὖ *well*, ἄμεινον, ἄριστα,
μάλα *much*, *very*, μᾶλλον *more*, *rather*, μάλιστα *(the) most*, *especially*.

4. Rare are such forms of comparison as μεϊζόνως (besides μεῖζον) and πλουσιωτέρως (besides πλουσιώτερον), ἑχθροτέρως (besides the more common ἑχθιον).

5. Local adverbs too may be compared. Their degrees often
• end in -ω.

<i>E.g.</i> ἐγγύς	near,	ἐγγύτερον,	ἐγγύτατα,
		and ἐγγυτέρω,	ἐγγυτάτω,
πόρρω	far off,	πορρωτέρω,	πορρωτάτω.

60. Irregularities of the Inflection of Nouns and Adjectives occasionally met with in Attic Prose, alphabetically arranged for Reference.

ἀδελφός, ὁ *brother*; voc. ὦ ἀδελφε better than ὦ ἀδελφέ.

ἀθρόος, 3. *crowded*, has in the fem. ἀθρόα agt. 32, 1.

ἀλγινός, 2. *painful*: comp. reg., besides ἀλγίων, ἄλγιστος.

ἄπλους, 2. *not navigable*: comp. ἀπλοώτερος *less fit for sea*.

Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος, ὁ *Apollo*: reg.; also τὸν Ἀπόλλω (40, 3) and ὦ Ἀπολλον.

Ἄρης, ὁ *Ares*: Ἄρεως and -εος, Ἄρει, Ἄρη and -ην.

ἄστυ, -εως, τό: 47, 2; the gen. ἄστυος is Ionic.

ἄφθονος, 2. *ungrudging*, *plentiful*: ἀφθονέστερος, and -νώτερος.

βλάξ, -ᾱκός *sluggish*, *effeminate*: -κότερος, -κότατος or -κίστατος.

βορέας, -έων, ὁ *north wind*, reg.; also βορρᾶς, -ᾱ (29, 3), -ᾱ, -ᾱτ

γέρας, τό *gift of honor*: γέρως, γέρα; γέρᾱ, γερώων, γέρασι; 44, 2.

- γραῦς, ἡ *old woman*: γραῖός, γραῖ, γραῖν etc.; see ναῦς 50, 5.
 δάκρυον, τό *tear*, reg.; dat. pl. also δάκρυσιν of δάκρυ (poet.).
 δείνα, ὁ ἡ τό *such a one*: τοῦ δείνος, τῷ δεῖνι, τὸν δείνα, τῶν δείνων.
 δένδρον, τό *tree*, reg.; dat. pl. also δένδρεσιν of τό δένδρος (Ion.).
 δεσμός, ὁ *bond, fetter*, plur. besides δεσμοί also δεσμά, 50, 9, 10.
 δεσπότης, ὁ *lord, master*: has in the voc. ὦ δέσποτα.
 Δημήτηρ, ἡ *Demeter*: Δήμητρος, Δήμητρι, Δήμητρα, Δήμητερ; 42, 1.
 δόρυ, -ρατος, τό: 39, 3; collat. forms are δορός, δορί.
 ἐπίπεδος, 2. *on a level with, flat*; comp. ἐπιπεδέστερος; 56, 4. c.
 ἐσχατώτατος (as it were: *the lastest*), *the very last*; sup. of ἐσχατος *the last*; 58. note.
 εὖδιος, 2. *genial, cheerful*: comp. εὐδαιότερος; 56, 3.
 Εὐθύφρων, -ονος, ὁ *Euthyphron*, voc. Εὐθύφρον, agt. 40, 2.
 ἦρ, τό *spring*: ἦρος, ἦρι (besides ἔαρος, ἔαρι), apparently agt. 36, 6.
 ἦρως, ὁ: 49; also τῷ ἦρῳ, τὸν ἦρῳ, ὦ ἦρως — τοὺς ἦρως.
 ἥσυχος, 2. *quiet*; comp. reg. or ἥσυχαιότερος (of ἥσυχαιος 56, 3).
 θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ *hair*: τριχί etc.; dat. pl. θριξίν 21, 2.
 κέρας, κέρατος, τό: 39, 3; also τοῦ κέρως, τῷ κέρα, τὰ κέρα, τῶν κερῶν; 44, 2.
 Κέως, ἡ *Ceos*, see 35; acc. also τὴν Κέῳ (like τὴν ἔω 35, 2).
 κλέπτης, -ου *thief, thievish*: sup. κλεπτίστατος.
 κνέφας, τό *darkness*: gen. κνέφους, dat. κνέφα, accdg. to 42, 2.
 Κῶς, ἡ *Cos*, see 35; acc. also τὴν Κῷ (like τὴν ἔω 35, 2).
 λαγῶς (or λαγός), ὁ *hare*: 35; acc. sg. also λαγῷ (λαγῷ) accdg. to 35, 2.
 λῶν, λῶν *better*, and λῶστος, 3. *best*; a rare comparison of ἀγαθός.
 μακρός, 3. comp. reg.; also (chiefly in poetry) μᾶσσων and μῆκιστος, cf. 57.
 Μίνως, ὁ *Minos*: now accdg. to 35 (acc. also Μίνω, 35, 2), now accdg. to 49.
 μόσσιν, -ωνος, ὁ *wooden tower*; dat. pl. by metaplasm also μοσσίνους.
 οἶς, ὁ ἡ *ovis*: οἶός, οἶέ, οἶν — οἶες, οἶων, οἶσιν, οἶς, 48, 4.
 ὄων and ὄτοις, collat. with ὄντινων and οἰστίσιν, as ὄτον and ὄτω, 67, 4. note 1.
 ὄψιος, 3. *late*; sup. ὀψιαίτατος accdg. to 56, 3.
 ὀψοφάγος, 2. *eating meat, lickerish, dainty*; sup. -φαγίστατος.
 παλαιός, 3. *ancient*; comp. reg. or παλαιότερος, -αίτατος, 56, 3.
 πέλεκυς, ὁ *axe*; is inflected (like ἄστυ 47, 2) after the ι-stems: πελέκεως, πελέκει, πελέκυν; plur. πελέκεις, πελέκεων, πελέκεσιν.
 πένης, -ητος *poor*, 54: comp. πενέστερος, sup. πενέστατος, see 56, 4.
 πέρα or πέρα *on the other side*; comp. περαιτέρω *beyond, farther than*.
 πέρας, τό *end*: πέρατος etc. reg.; nom. sing. like κέρας, 39, 3.
 πῆχυς, ὁ *forearm, cubit*: inflected (like ἄστυ 47, 2) accdg. to the ι-stems: πήχεως, πήχει, πήχυν, plur. πήχεις, πήχεων, πήχεσι(ν).
 -πηχys: adj. in -πηχys have in the neut. plur. also -πήχη (agt. 47) besides -πήχεα:
 διπήχη, τριπήχη.
 πλεονέκτης *greedy*: sup. πλεονεκτίστατος.
 πλέως *full*: accdg. to 35; fem. also πλέα, and neut. pl. also τὰ ἐκπλεω.
 πλησίον *near*, adv., forms πλησιαίτερος, -αίτατος, cf. 56, 3.
 Πνύξ, ἡ *Pnyx*: Πυκνός, Πυκνί, Πύκνα.
 πονηρός, 3. *bad, wicked*; adv. πονηρῶς, but πονήρως *laboriously*.
 Ποσειδῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ reg.; besides also τὸν Ποσειδῶ and ὦ Πόσειδον.
 -πους: adj. in -πους have in the acc. sing. now -ποδα, now -πουν.
 πραῦς, πραεῖα, πραῦ collat. with πρᾶος (32, 3); gen. pl. πραέων accdg. to 47, 3.
 προύργον *serviceable, profitable, useful*; comp. -γαίτερος.

πρωΐ and πρῶ, adv. *early in the day*; degrees: πρωΐαιτερος, -αΐτατος and πρωΐατερος etc. (formed from the Ionic and poetic positive πρώϊος or πρώος, accdg. to 56, 3); also πρῶτερον and πρῶτατα.

σκότος, -ους, τό *darkness*, reg. accdg. to 44; besides also ὁ σκότος, -ου.

στενός, 3. *narrow*; στενότερος, στενότατος (στεινός in the Ionic dialect!).

σχολαῖος, 3. *slow*: has σχολαίτερος, σχολαΐτατος, 56, 3.

σῶς, σῶν *safe and sound, salvus*; collat. with (σῶος, σῆα, σῶον, or) σῶως, σῶα, σῶον, forms τὸν τὴν τὸ σῶν, οἱ αἱ σῶ, τοὺς τὰς σῶς, τὰ σᾶ (35).

τάν or τᾶν, indecl.: ὦ τάν (τᾶν), *my good friend, my good sir*.

τέρας, τό *prodigy, sign, portent*: τέρατος etc. reg. (vide κέρας 39, 3); besides also τὰ τέρα, 44, 2.

Τισσαφέρνης, -ους, ὁ *Tissaphernes*; voc. ὦ Τισσαφέρνη.

Τρώς, Τρώος, ὁ *Trojan*, accdg. to 49; gen. pl. Τρώων accdg. to 36, 7. c.

ὑβριστής *wanton, insolent* forms ὑβριστότερος, -ιστότατος.

νίος: 50, 11; acc. pl. also νιέας.

φρέαρ, τό *well, cistern*: gen. φρέατος etc.; cf. ὕδωρ 39, 3.

χαρίεις, -εσσα, -εν *pleasing, charming*: χαριέστερος, χαριέστατος from a shorter stem χαριετ-, 41, 4.

χρέος, τό and τὸ *χρέως debt*: τοῦ χρέους, τὰ χρέα, τῶν χρεῶν.

χρῶς, χρωτός, ὁ *skin*, reg.; also χροός, χροῖ and χρῶ (ἐν χρῶ properly: *close to the skin*, i.e. *close by, hard by*).

IV. PRONOUNS.

61. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	I. PERSON	II. PERSON	III. PERSON supplied by αὐτός
S. N.	ἐγώ <i>ego</i>	σύ <i>tu</i>	— — —
G.	ἐμοῦ, μου <i>mei</i>	σοῦ, σου <i>tui</i>	αὐτοῦ αὐτῆς αὐτοῦ <i>eius</i>
D.	ἐμοί, μοι <i>mihi</i>	σοί, σοι <i>tibi</i>	αὐτῷ αὐτῇ αὐτῷ <i>ei</i>
A.	ἐμέ, με <i>me</i>	σέ, σε <i>te</i>	αὐτόν αὐτήν αὐτό <i>eum, eam, id</i>
Pl. N.	ἡμεῖς <i>nos</i>	ὑμεῖς <i>vos</i>	— — —
G.	ἡμῶν <i>nostri, -um</i>	ὑμῶν <i>vestri, -um</i>	αὐτῶν αὐτῶν αὐτῶν <i>eorum, earum</i>
D.	ἡμῖν <i>nobis</i>	ὑμῖν <i>vobis</i>	αὐτοῖς αὐταῖς αὐτοῖς <i>iis</i>
A.	ἡμᾶς <i>nos</i>	ὑμᾶς <i>vos</i>	αὐτούς αὐτάς αὐτά <i>eos, eas, ea</i>

1. The accented forms (ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ—σοῦ, σοί, σέ) are emphatic. Hence they are used

a) in contrasts: οὐκ ἐμοί, ἀλλὰ σοὶ ἀρέσκει.

b) with prepositions: ἐπ' ἐμοί *upon me*, πρὸς σέ *before you*.

Otherwise the enclitic forms are used. (See 9; 10.)

2. Very emphatic are ἐγωγε, ἐμοῦγε, ἔμοιγε, ἐμέγε, σίγε, etc.

3. For the meaning of the nom. of αὐτοῦ, see 63.

4. The true pers. pron. of the third person, οὗ, οἷ, etc., is in standard prose restricted to a reflexive sense. See 62 and 125.

62. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

	I. PERSON	II. PERSON	III. PERSON	
	Subj.: <i>I</i>	Subj.: <i>thou, you</i>	Subj.: <i>he, she, it</i>	
S. N.	—	—	—	—
G.	ἐμᾶντοῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς	[οὔ] <i>sui</i>
D.	ἐμᾶντῶ, -ῇ	σεαυτῶ, -ῇ	ἐαυτῶ, -ῇ	οἱ <i>sibi</i>
A.	ἐμᾶντόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν	ἐαυτόν, -όν	[ἐ] <i>se</i>
	Subj.: <i>we</i>	Subj.: <i>you</i>	Subj.: <i>they</i>	
Pl. N.	—	—	—	σφείς <i>ipsi</i>
G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	σφῶν αὐτῶν or ἐαυτῶν	σφῶν <i>sui</i>
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	σφίσιν αὐτοῖς or ἐαυτοῖς, etc.	σφίσι(ν) <i>sibi</i>
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	σφᾶς αὐτούς or ἐαυτούς, etc.	σφᾶς <i>se</i>

1. Instead of σεαυτοῦ, etc., ἐαυτοῦ, etc., ἐαυτῶν, etc. you may also use σαυτοῦ, etc., αὐτοῦ, etc., αὐτῶν, etc.
2. For the use and meaning of the refl. pron. see 125.
3. οὔ, οἷ, ἐ are enclitic. 9, 1. a. See 61, 1.

✓ Ἄλλος. THE INTENSIVE AND RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS.

✓ 63. 1. Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό has the regular inflection of the adjective, except in the nom. and acc. sing. neut., which drop the -ν. See 61. Its meanings (see 127) are:

- a) **self, ipse**; e.g. ὁ υἱὸς αὐτός *filius ipse*.
- b) in the oblique cases: **of him, eius** (never heading a sentence); e.g. ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ *filius eius*, στέργω αὐτόν *amo eum*.
- c) with the article: **the same, idem**; e.g. ὁ αὐτὸς υἱὸς *idem filius*.

Note.—By crasis with the article (18) arise the forms αὐτός, αὐτή, ταῦτό and ταῦτόν (68, 2), ταῦτοῦ, ταῦτῃ, ταῦτά, etc.

2. Like αὐτός is declined: ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *alius, alia, aliud*.

3. The reciprocal pronoun wants the singular and the nominative case; it is thus declined:

Pl. Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	of one another, each other,
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις	to each [one an] other,
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα	each [one an] other.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS. (See 126.)

64. 1. Ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν *my, mine, meus*, ἡμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον *our, ours, noster*.

σός, σή, σόν *your, yours, tuus*, ὑμέτερος, ᾱ, -ον *your, yours, vester*.

2. The possessive pronoun of the third person is supplied by

the gen. *ἐαυτοῦ*, etc., in attributive position (refl.). See 120.

the gen. *αὐτοῦ*, etc., in predicate position (not refl.). See 121.

3. The relation of property is most frequently expressed by means of the possessive pronouns and the possessive genitive of the personal pronouns as follows:

a) *In a sense not reflexive.*

1. Less emphatic.

ὁ φίλος μου,
ὁ φίλος σου,
ὁ φίλος αὐτοῦ (αὐτῆς),
ὁ φίλος ἡμῶν,
ὁ φίλος ὑμῶν,
ὁ φίλος αὐτῶν.

2. More emphatic.

ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος,
ὁ σὸς φίλος,
ὁ τούτου (ἐκείνου) φίλος,
ὁ ἡμέτερος φίλος,
ὁ ὑμέτερος φίλος,
ὁ τούτων (ἐκείνων) φίλος.

b) *In a reflexive sense.*

1. Less emphatic.

στέργω τὸν ἐμὸν φίλον,
στέργεις τὸν σὸν φίλον,
στέργει τὸν ἑαυτοῦ (-τῆς) φίλον,
στέργομεν τὸν ἡμέτερον φίλον,
στέργετε τὸν ὑμέτερον φίλον,
στέργουσι τὸν ἑαυτῶν φίλον.

2. More emphatic.

στέργω τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ (-ῆς) φίλον,
στέργεις τὸν σεαυτοῦ (-ῆς) φίλον,
στέργει τὸν ἑαυτοῦ (-ῆς) φίλον,
στέργομεν τὸν ἡμέτερον αὐτῶν φ.,
στέργετε τὸν ὑμέτερον αὐτῶν φ.,
στέργουσι τὸν ἑαυτῶν φίλον.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

65. 1. ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε *this, this one here* — points ahead (see 128),
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο *this, that, he (who)* — points back,
ἐκεῖνος, ἐκεῖνη, ἐκεῖνο *that, yonder, that* — over there —
points to things absent or remote.

2. ὅδε is composed of the article and the enclitic -δε (9, 1. f) which has a demonstrative force (*here, there*); it is therefore declined like the article.

3. οὗτος too grows out of the article, with which it shares both the initial sound (spir. asper or τ: οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, ταῦτα) and the middle sound (ου corresp. to the ο-, αυ to the α-sound in the article).

Sing. N.	οὗτος αὕτη τοῦτο	Plur. N.	οὗτοι αὗται ταῦτα
G.	τούτου ταύτης τούτου	G.	τούτων τούτων τούτων
D.	τούτῳ ταύτῃ τούτῳ	D.	τούτοις ταύταις τούτοις
A.	τούτον ταύτην τοῦτο	A.	τούτους ταύτας ταῦτα

4. Ἐκεῖνος is declined regularly like αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, 61.

5. Note the predicate position in:

ὁδε ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁδε *this man here*,
 οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος *this (that, the said) man*,
 ἐκείνη ἡ γυνή or ἡ γυνή ἐκείνη *yonder woman*. (See 128.)

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

66. 1. Ὅς, ἣ, ὅ *who, which, that* is thus declined :

Sing. N.	ὅς	ἣ	ὅ	Plur. N.	οἷ	αἷ	ᾶ
G.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	G.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
D.	ῷ	ἣ	ῷ	D.	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
A.	ὅν	ἣν	ὅ	A.	οὖς	ᾶς	ᾶ

2. More emphatic is ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, οὗπερ, etc. *even (precisely, just) he who, the very person who*.

3. Ὅστις, ἣτις, ὅτι *quisquis, quicumque, any one who, whoever, whatever, whoso*. (See 67, 3.)

4. Notice the article in : ὁ φίλος, οὗ τὸν υἱὸν παιδεύω *the friend whose son I educate*.

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

67. 1. Τίς, τί is an interrogative pronoun = *quis? quid?*

Who? what? which?

It always accents the stem-syllable and takes no accent but the acute.

2. Τίς, τί is an indefinite pronoun = *aliquis, quidam* :

Any (one), some (one), (a person), a certain (a kind of).

It is enclitic throughout and never takes an accent but upon the ultima (9, 2. b).

3. Ὅστις is: a) an indirect interrog. pronoun = *quis*;

b) an indefinite relative = *quicumque*; 66, 3.

4. They are declined as follows :

Sing. N.	τίς; τί;	τίς τί	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ,τι
G.	τίνος;	τινός	οὗτινος	ἥστινος	οὗτινος
D.	τίνι;	τινί	ῷτινι	ῷτινι	ῷτινι
A.	τίνα; τί;	τινά τί	ὄντινα	ἥντινα	ὄ,τι
Plur. N.	τίνες; τίνα;	τινές τινά	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ᾶτινα
G.	τίνων;	τινῶν	ῶντινων	ῶντινων	ῶντινων
D.	τίσι(ν);	τισί(ν)	οῖστισι(ν)	αἰστισι(ν)	οῖστισι(ν)
A.	τίνας; τίνα;	τινάς τινά	οὖστινας	ᾶστινας	ᾶτινα

Note 1.—The following collateral forms are of frequent occurrence :

for *τίνος* : *τοῦ* ; for *τινός* : *του* encl., for *οὗτινος* mostly : *ᾧτου*,
for *τίνι* : *τῷ* ; for *τινί* : *τῷ* encl., for *ᾧτινι* mostly : *ᾧτω*,
for the neuter *τινὰ* : *ἄττα* (not encl.), for *ἄτινα* : *ἄττα*.

Note 2.—To distinguish the conjunction *ὅτι* *that, because* from the neut. of the relat. and interrog. pronoun *ὅτι*, the latter is sometimes written *ὁ, τι*.

CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS.

68. 1. *ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον*; *qualis?* *of what description?* *what sort of?*

πόσος, πόση, πόσον; *quantus?* *how large?* *how much?* pl. *quot?* *how many?*

πότερος, ποτέρα, πότερον; *uter?* *which of the two?*

INTERROGATIVE		INDEF.	DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE	
direct and indirect	only indirect	encl.		limited (129, 1.)	unlimited (129, 1.)
<i>πο-</i>	<i>ὅπου-</i>	<i>πο-</i>	(<i>το-</i>)	<i>ὁ-</i>	<i>ὅπου-</i>
<i>τίς ;</i>	<i>ὅστις</i>	<i>τίς</i>	<i>ὁδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος</i>	<i>ὃς</i>	<i>ὅστις</i>
<i>ποῖος ;</i>	<i>ὁποῖος</i>	(<i>ποιός</i>)	(<i>τοῖος</i>) <i>τοιόσδε τοιοῦτος</i>	<i>οἷος</i>	<i>ὁποῖος</i>
<i>πόσος ;</i>	<i>ὁπόσος</i>	(<i>ποσός</i>)	(<i>τόσος</i>) <i>τοσόςδε τοσοῦτος</i>	<i>ὅσος</i>	<i>ὁπόσος</i>
<i>πότερος ;</i>	<i>ὁπότερος</i>		<i>ἕτερος</i>		<i>ὁπότερος</i>

2. *τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε* and *τοσόςδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε* are declined regularly, *τοιοῦτος* and *τοσοῦτος* like *οὗτος*, hence :

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο
τοιούτου, τοιαύτης, τοιούτου, etc.

τοιούτοι, τοιαῦται, τοιαῦτα,
τοιούτων, τοιούτων, τοιούτων, etc.

Besides *τοιούτο, τοσοῦτο* and *ταυτό* (63, 1, note), also *τοιούτον, τοσοῦτον* and *ταυτόν* are used as neuter forms.

Note.—By crasis, *ὁ ἕτερος* is changed to *ἄτερος*, *τὸ ἕτερον* to *θάτερον*. See 18.

69. CORRELATIVE ADVERBS.

INTERROGATIVE		INDEFIN. (all enclit.)	DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE	
direct and indirect	indirect only			limited (129, 1.)	unlimited (129, 1.)
<i>ποῦ ; ubi? where?</i>	<i>ὅπου</i>	<i>πού alicubi somewhere</i>	<i>ἐνθάδε hic</i> <i>αὐτοῦ ibidem</i> <i>ἐνταῦθα ibi</i> <i>ἐκεῖ illic</i>	<i>οὐ ubi</i> <i>ἐνθα</i>	<i>ὅπου ubi</i>

CORRELATIVE ADVERBS. — *Concluded.*

INTERROGATIVE		INDEFIN. (all enclit.)	DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE	
direct and indirect	indirect only			limited (129, 1.)	unlimited (129, 1.)
ποῖ; <i>quo? whither?</i>	ὅποι	ποῖ aliquo	ἐνθάδε <i>huc</i> αὐτόσε <i>eo</i> ἐνταῦθα <i>eo</i> ἐκεῖσε <i>illuc</i>	οἱ <i>quo</i> ἐνθα	ὅποι <i>quo</i>
πόθεν; <i>unde? whence?</i>	ὁπόθεν	ποθέν <i>ali- cunde</i>	ἐνθ' ἐνδε <i>hinc</i> αὐτόθεν <i>inde</i> ἐντεῦθεν <i>inde</i> ἐκεῖθεν <i>illinc</i>	ὅθεν <i>unde</i> ἐνθεν	ὁπόθεν <i>unde</i>
πότε; <i>quando? when?</i>	ὁπότε	ποτέ <i>ali- quando</i>	τότε <i>tum</i>	ὅτε <i>cum</i>	ὁπότε <i>cum</i>
πῶς; <i>quo modo? how?</i>	ὅπως	πῶς	(ὥς) ὥδε οὕτω(ς)	ὥς, ὥσπερ	ὅπως
πῇ; <i>quā? how? which way?</i>	ὅπῃ	πῇ	τῇδε ταύτῃ	ῇ, ῇπερ	ὅπῃ

Note 1. — ἐνθα and ἐνθεν are mostly relative (*where, whither and whence*), but have demonstrative force in such expressions as ἐνθα δὴ *on that (very) occasion, just then, then indeed*, and others.

Note 2. — καὶ ὥς (ὥς) *even so*; οὐδ' ὥς *not even so, ne sic quidem*.

70. V. NUMERALS.

		Cardinal ✓	Ordinal ✓	Adverbs
α'	1	εἷς, μία, ἓν	πρῶτος, -η, -ον	ἅπαξ <i>once</i>
β'	2	δύο	δεύτερος, -α, -ον	δίς <i>twice</i>
γ'	3	τρῆς, τρεῖς	τρίτος, -η, -ον	τρίς <i>three times</i>
δ'	4	τέτταρες, -ρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
ε'	5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
ς'	6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
ζ'	7	ἐπτά	ἑβδόμος	ἐπτάκις
η'	8	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
θ'	9	ἐννέα	ἑνατος	ἐνάκις
ι'	10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις

NUMERALS. — *Concluded.*

		Cardinal	Ordinal	Adverbs
ια'	11	ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
ιβ'	12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
ιγ'	13	τρῆς (τρία) καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	τρискаιδεκάκις
ιδ'	14	τέτταρες (-ρα) καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	τετρακαιδεκάκις
ιε'	15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πεντεκαιδέκατος	etc.
ισ'	16	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκαιδέκατος	
ιζ'	17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑπτακαιδέκατος	
ιη'	18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀκτωκαιδέκατος	
ιθ'	19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐννεακαιδέκατος	
κ'	20	εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
λ'	30	τριαῖκοντα	τριακοστός	τριακοντάκις
μ'	40	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	etc.
ν'	50	πεντήκοντα ✓	πεντηκοστός	
ξ'	60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	
ο'	70	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	
π'	80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	
ϑ'	90	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	
ρ'	100	ἑκατόν ✓	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
σ'	200	διακόςιοι, -αι, -α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
τ'	300	τριαῖκόσιοι, -αι, -α	τριακοσιοστός	etc.
υ'	400	τετραῖκόσιοι	τετρακοσιοστός	
φ'	500	πεντᾱκόσιοι	πεντακοσιοστός	
χ'	600	ἑξαῖκόσιοι	ἑξακοσιοστός	
ψ'	700	ἑπταῖκόσιοι	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
ω'	800	ὀκταῖκόσιοι	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
θ'	900	ἐναῖκόσιοι	ἐνακοσιοστός	
α	1,000	χίλιοι, -αι, -α ✓	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις etc.
β	2,000	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχιλιοστός	
μ	10,000	μύριοι, -αι, -α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις
ια	11,000	μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι		

1. All **ordinals** and the **cardinals** from 200 upwards are adjectives of three terminations; of the others, only the first four are declined:

N.	1. εἷς	μία	ἓν	2. δύο	3. τρεῖς	τρία	4. τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.	ένός	μιᾶς	ένός	δυοῖν	τριῶν		τεττάρων	
D.	ένί	μιᾷ	ένί	δυοῖν	τρισί(ν)		τέτταρσι(ν)	
A.	ἓνα	μίαν	ἓν.	δύο.	τρεῖς	τρία.	τέτταρας	τέτταρα.

Οὐδεῖς (μηδεῖς) *no one* is inflected like εἷς, ἄμφω like δύο.

S.	οὐδεῖς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν	none,	Pl. Masc. οὐδένες	ἄμφω both.
	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός		οὐδένων	ἄμφοιν
	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί		οὐδέσι(ν)	ἄμφοιν
	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν.		οὐδένας.	ἄμφω.

2. Rule for the combination of units, tens, etc.:

If the smaller number precedes, καί must be inserted between;
if the larger number precedes, καί may be used or omitted.

Thus 235 may be expressed

by πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι,
or διακόσιοι καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε,
or διακόσιοι τριάκοντα πέντε.

The same holds for ordinals: τριακοστός πέμπτος or τριακοστός καὶ πέμπτος, but only πέμπτος καὶ τριακοστός.

3. Instead of τρεῖς (τρία) καὶ δέκα, τέτταρες (τέτταρα) καὶ δέκα, τρίτος καὶ δέκατος, τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος, the other forms: τρισκαίδεκα, τετταρακαίδεκα, τρισκαιδέκατος, τετταρακαιδέκατος are also met with; so also ἑβδόμος καὶ δέκατος besides ἑπτακαιδέκατος, etc.

Note.—Δύο is sometimes used indeclinably. Μῦριοι, μῦριαί, μῦρία *very many, countless, numberless* (compare *mille* and *sescenti*) is different both in meaning and accent from μύριοι, μύρια, μύρια.

4. Besides the cardinal and ordinal numbers and the numeral adverbs, the Greek has

numeral adj. in -πλοῦς = *-fold, -plex* (34, 1. b);
e.g. ἀπλοῦς *simple*, διπλοῦς *twofold, double*, etc.

and in -πλάσιος; e.g. διπλάσιος *twice the size of*; and

numeral subst. in -άς, -άδος: ἡ μονάς *unit*, ἡ δεκάς, *decad*;
ἡ μυριάς *the number 10,000, a myriad*.

THE DUAL IN DECLENSION.

71. It has but two forms,

one for the nom., acc., and voc. cases,
the other for the genit. and dative cases.

Its terminations are in N. A. V. G. D.

in the I. decl. -*ᾱ*, -*αιν*,

“ II. “ -*ω*, -*οιν*,

“ III. “ -*ε*, -*οιν*.

E.g. τὸ ~~χώρα~~, τοῖν ~~χώραιν~~ — τὸ τιμά, τοῖν τιμαῖν,
 τὸ θεώ, τοῖν θεοῖν — τὸ ἀνθρώπῳ, τοῖν ἀνθρώποιν,
 τὸ θῆρε, τοῖν θηροῖν — τὸ φύλακε, τοῖν φυλάκοιν,
 τὸ ἄνδρε, τοῖν ἀνδροῖν — τὸ γυναικε, τοῖν γυναικοῖν,
 τὸ χεῖρε, τοῖν χεροῖν — τὸ ὄτε, τοῖν ὅτοι (50, 12; 36, 7. c).
 τὸ πόλει, τοῖν πολέοιν — τὸ σκέλει, τοῖν τευχῶν.
 of ἐγώ: νῶ, νῶν — of σύ: σφῶ, σφῶν.

Note.—The masculine dual forms τῶ and τοῖν are generally used for τὰ and ταῖν.

VI. INFLECTION OF THE VERB (CONJUGATION).

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

72. 1. The Greek verb appears to some advantage when contrasted with the Latin verb, because it has

an additional number: the **dual**, see 96;
 an additional voice: the **middle**,
 an additional tense: the **aorist**,
 an additional mood: the **optative**,
 and two **verbal adjectives**.

2. The **middle voice** has indeed an active meaning, but involves a reference of the action to the agent; παιδεύω, for instance, means *I educate*, παιδεύομαι *I educate for my own sake or benefit* (*mihi*, dative), or, *I educate myself* (*me ipsum*, accusative). See 165.

3. The middle and the passive voices are the same in form, except in the future and aorist.

Note.—Deponents with the aorist in the middle form are called **middle deponents** (D.M.); deponents with the aorist in the passive form are called **passive deponents** (D.P.).

4. The indicative of the **aorist** has its proper place in narrative. It corresponds to the historical perfect in Latin.

5. The **optative** is used in wishes: παιδεύοιμι *may I educate*, *I wish I were educating*. However, this is not the only purpose it serves; see 174, 2; 176, 4.

6. There are six **tenses** in Greek, which are divided
 into principal } tenses { present, future, perfect,
 and historical } { imperfect, aorist (ind.), pluperfect.

The historical tenses are also called **preterit** or **augmented tenses**.

7. The **Verb Stem** and the **Present Stem**. All forms of the verb grow out of the verb stem, which almost always appears enlarged or strengthened in the present tense.

For the manner of enlarging the verb stem, see 77 and 107-111.

8. There are two forms of **conjugation** in Greek, that of verbs in **-ω**, with a thematic vowel; e.g. τιμά-ο-μεν, τιμά-ε-τε.
in **-μι**, without a thematic vowel; e.g. ἵστα-μεν, ἵστα-τε.

9. The **mood suffixes** are not the same for all the moods:

a) the subjunctive lengthens the thematic vowels **-ο-** and **-ε-**;

for example: indic. παιδεύ-ο-μεν, παιδεύ-ε-τε,

subj. παιδεύ-ω-μεν, παιδεύ-η-τε.

b) the optative adds a suffix of its own: **-ι-** or **-ιη-** (**ιε-**);

for example: indic. παιδεύ-ο-μεν, ἵστα-τε,

opt. παιδεύ-οι-μεν, ἵστα-ίη-τε.

10. The **personal endings** are of two kinds: principal and historical;

principal for the indicative of the pres. tenses, and
the subjunctive,

historical for the indicative of the historical tenses, and
the optative; in other words:

for all augmented forms and optatives.

11. **Rule of Accent** for the inflection of verbs:

In all forms of the verb, the accent is thrown back as far as possible (the verb has *recessive* accent). Still it can never recede beyond the augment. Hence εἵσαγε, but εἰσῆγε. **-αι** and **-οι** are counted as short, except in the optative.

12. Special points to be noticed:

a) Contracted forms retain the accent on the contracted syllable, if either of the contracted vowels was accented:

ἐποιούμεθα (from ἐποιε-όμεθα), βαλοῦ (from βαλέ-ο),

παιδευθῶ (from παιδευθέ-ω), διδῶ (from διδό-ω).

b) Optatives of passive aorists and of verbs in **-μι** have the accent, if possible, on that syllable which contains the mood suffix **-ι-**: παιδευθεῖμεν, παιδευθεῖεν—τιθεῖμεν, *ι*εῖτε, διδοῖεν, ἵσταίντο.

c) Infinitives, participles and verbal adjectives, which are in reality verbal nouns or adjectives, do not fall under the above rule; participles retain the accent, if possible, upon the syllable which is accented in the nom. sing. masc. (25, 5).

d) Exceptions to the above rule for the verbal accent are consequently only such forms of second aorists act. and mid. as have the thematic vowel accented (see 86, 1 with note); hence

the 2 ps. sg. of the aor. imp. mid.: βαλοῦ (from βαλέ-ο, see a),
and a few active imperatives, as: εἰπέ (but ἄπειπε, ἔξεπε).

AUGMENT.

73. 1. The augment (*augmentum, increase*) is the sign of the past (historical, 72, 6) tenses. It is only used in the indicative of these tenses (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect), and never in any other moods or forms of the verb.

There is a syllabic and a temporal augment.

2. Verbs beginning with a consonant take the syllabic augment. It consists of the prefix ε; thus

παιδεύω: ἐ-παιδεύων, ἐπαιδευσάμην.

Initial ρ is doubled after ε: ἔρριπτον *I threw* (22).

3. Verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong take the temporal augment. It consists in the lengthening of the initial vowel. The breathing, however, is not changed. Thus

α	is lengthened to η	: ἄγω	lead,	impf. ἤγον,
ε	"	" η	: ἐλπίζω	hope, " ἤλπιζον,
ο	"	" ω	: ὀπλίζω	arm, " ὤπλιζον,
ι	"	" ι	: ἰδρύω	erect, " ἔδρυνον,
υ	"	" υ	: ὑβρίζω	am insolent, " ὕβριζον,
αι	"	" η	: αἰσχύνω	put to shame, " ἥσχυνον,
α	"	" η	: ᾄδω	sing, " ᾗδον,
αυ	"	" ηυ	: αὐξάνω	increase, " ἠύξανον,
οι	"	" ω	: οἰκτίρω	pity, " ὄκτιρον.

4. Verbs beginning with a long ι, υ, ω or ου, and sometimes those beginning with ει or ευ, are not augmented;

e.g.	οὐράζω	wound,	impf. οὐραζον,
	εἰκάζω	conjecture,	" ἤκαζον (εἵκαζον),
	εὐχομαι	pray, vow.	" ἠύχόμην (εὐχόμην).

REDUPLICATION.

74. The reduplication enters into the perfect stem, and consequently appears in the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect. Reduplication takes place as follows:

1. Verbs beginning with one simple consonant (except ρ) repeat the same with ε, a rough mute being replaced by its corresponding smooth;

<i>e.g.</i>	παιδεύω	educate,	perf. πε-παίδευκα,
	χορεύω	dance,	“ κε-χόρευκα,
	φυτεύω	plant,	“ πε-φυτευκα,
	θηρεύω	hunt,	“ τε-θήρευκα.

2. Verbs beginning with a mute followed by a liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ) repeat only the mute with ε;

<i>e.g.</i>	κλείω	shut,	perf. κέ-κλεικα,
	δράω	do,	“ δέ-δρακα.

3. In all other cases the reduplication is the same as the augment;

<i>e.g.</i>	ἄγω	lead,	impf. ἦγον,	perf. ἦχα,
	ὀπλίζω	arm,	“ ὦπλιζον,	“ ὦπλικά,
	κτίζω	found,	“ ἔκτιζον,	“ ἔκτικά,
	στρατεύω	take the field,	“ ἐστράτεον,	“ ἐστράτευκα,
	ζητέω	look for,	aor. ἐζήτησα,	“ ἐζήτηκα,
	ψαύω	touch,	“ ἔψαυσα,	“ ἔψαυκα,
	ρίπτω	throw,	“ ἔρριψα,	“ ἔρριφα,
only	κτάομαι	acquire,	has usually	“ κέ-κτημαι.

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION IN COMPOUNDS.

75. 1. In prepositional compounds, the simple form is augmented and reduplicated;

<i>e.g.</i>	εἰς-άγω,	εἰς-ἦγον,	εἰς-ἦχα.
	ἐκ-στρατεύω,	ἐξ-εστράτεον,	ἐξ-εστράτευκα.

2. Before the augment (or augment-like reduplication):
 prepositions ending in a consonant resume their original form, if it has been changed in the present tense;
 prepositions ending in a vowel (except *περί* and *πρό*) drop it;

<i>e.g.</i>	ἐμβάλλω	throw into,	impf. ἐν-έβαλλον,
	συνλέγω	gather,	“ συν-έλεγον,
	συστέλλω	draw together,	“ συν-έστελλον,
	ἀποβάλλω	throw away,	“ ἀπ-έβαλλον,
	ἐπιβάλλω	throw upon,	“ ἐπ-έβαλλον,
	παραβάλλω	throw beside,	“ παρ-έβαλλον,
but	περι-βάλλω	throw around,	“ περι-έβαλλον,
	περιρρέω	flow around,	“ περι-έρρεον,
	προβάλλω	throw before,	“ προὔβαλλον,

(or *προ-έβαλλον*, 18, 2).

3. Such denominative verbs as are derived from nounal compounds have the augment and the reduplication at the beginning;

e.g. ἀδικέω *do wrong*, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα (from ἀδικος),
 ἀθυμέω *lack courage*, ἡθύμησα, ἡθύμηκα (from ἀθυμος),
 δυστυχέω *am unhappy*, ἐδυστύχησα, δεδυστύχηκα (fr. δυστυχής),
 εὐτυχέω *am happy*. ἡντύχησα, ἡντύχηκα (fr. εὐτυχής).

A. FIRST CONJUGATION: VERBS IN -ω.

CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS.

76. ACCORDING TO THE FINAL CONSONANT OF THE VERB STEM.

1. **Pure Verbs.** — The stem ends in a vowel (or diphthong) ;

e.g. παιδεύ-ω *educate*, λύ-ω *loose*, τί-ω *value*,
 τιμά-ω *honor*, ποιέ-ω *make*, δουλό-ω *enslave*.

2. **Mute Verbs.** — The stem ends in a mute :

e.g. διώκ-ω *pursue*, λέγ-ω *say*, τρέχ-ω *run*,
 τρέπ-ω *turn*, τρίβ-ω *rub*, τρέφ-ω *feed*,
 ψεύδ-ω *cheat*, σπένδ-ω *pour out*, πείθ-ω *persuade*.

3. **Liquid Verbs.** — The stem ends in a liquid;

e.g. στέλ-λ-ω *send*, δέρ-ω *flay*, σπείρ-ω *sow*,
 νέμ-ω *allot*, μέν-ω *stay*, κρίν-ω *judge*.

77. ACCORDING TO THE MANNER IN WHICH THE PRESENT STEM IS FORMED FROM THE VERB STEM. See 72, 7.

1. **First or ω-Class :** Present in -ω.

The verb stem is enlarged by the thematic vowel -ο, -ε. Almost all pure verbs (see 76, 1), very many mute verbs, and a few liquid verbs belong to this class :

παιδεύ-ω *educate*, διώκ-ω *pursue*, τρέφ-ω *feed*,
 παύ-ω *stop*, λέγ-ω *say*, ψεύδ-ω *deceive*,
 μηνί-ω *am angry*, ἄρχ-ω *rule*, πέρθ-ω *sack*,
 μηνύ-ω *inform*, τρέπ-ω *turn*, δέρ-ω *flay*.

2. **Second or τ-Class :** Present in -τω.

The verb stem is enlarged by the suffix -το, -τε. This class consists almost exclusively of labial verbs :

τύπτω *strike*, stem τυπ- (ὁ τύπ-ος *blow*),
 βλάπτω *damage*, “ βλαβ- (ἡ βλάβη *damage*),
 κρύπτω *hide*, “ κρυφ- (κρύφ-α *secretly*),
 θάπτω *bury*, “ ταφ- (ὁ τάφ-ος *grave*, cf. 21, 2).

Note. — Exceptional formations are

τίκτω *beget*, stem τεκ- (τὸ τέκ-νον *child*),
 ἀνύτω *accomplish*, “ ἀνυ- (collat. ἀνύω, ἀνύω).

3. **Third or Iod-Class** : Present in -jω (1, 2, note 2).

The verb stem is enlarged by the formative syllable -jω, -jε. The concurrence of *j* with the final consonant of the stem makes a variety of euphonic changes necessary.

a) A guttural (κ, γ, χ) with *j* becomes ττ (σσ):

e.g. φυλάττω	watch,	stem φυλάκ-	(ἡ φυλακ-ή watch),
τάττω	arrange,	“ τᾶγ-	(ὁ τᾶγ-ός commander),
ταράττω	disturb,	“ ταραῖχ-	(ἡ ταραχ-ή tumult).

Note. — A dental with *j* becomes ττ (σσ) in

ἀρμόττω	regulate,	stem ἀρμοτ-	(ὁ ἀρμοστής he who regulates),
πλάττω	form, mold,	“ πλάτ-	(τὸ πλάσμα anything molded).

b) δ with *j* becomes ζ:

e.g. ἐλπίζω	hope,	stem ἐλπιδ-	(ἡ ἐλπίς hope),
καθ-έξομαι	take a seat,	“ ἐδ-	(τὸ ἔδ-ος seat),
ὀζω	smell of,	“ ὀδ-	(ἡ ὀδ-μή od-or).

Note. — In some verbs, such especially as denote a sound, a guttural underlies the ζ.

e.g. στενάζω	moan,	st. στεναῖγ-	(ὁ στεναγ-μός moaning),
οἰμώζω	lament,	“ οἰμωγ-	(ἡ οἰμωγ-ή wailing).

c) λ with *j* becomes λλ (compare μάλα, μᾶλλον);

e.g. ἄλλομαι	leap,	st. ἄλ-	(τὸ ἄλ-μα leap, sal-io),
ἀγγελλω	announce,	“ ἀγγελ-	(ὁ ἀγγελ-ος messenger).

Note. — Only the stem ὀφελ- forms ὀφείλω (see d).

d) -ανῶ, -ενῶ, -ινῶ, -υνῶ and -αρῶ, -ερῶ, -ιρῶ, -ῖρῶ become -αίνω, -εῖνω, -ίνω, -ύνω and -αίρω, -εῖρω, -ίρω, -ῖρω;

e.g. φαίνω	show,	stem φᾶν-	(φαν-ε-ρός visible),
καθαίρω	cleanse,	“ καθᾶρ-	(καθαρ-ός pure),
τείνω	stretch,	“ τεν-	(ἄ-τεν-ής stretched),
σπείρω	sow,	“ σπερ-	(τὸ σπέρ-μα seed),
κρίνω	judge,	“ κρῖν-	(fut. κρῖν-ῶ),
ἀμύνω	ward off,	“ ἀμῦν-	(fut. ἀμῦν-ῶ),
likewise ὀφείλω	am indebted,	“ ὀφελ-	(aor. II. ὤφελ-ον, 86).

Note. — In καίω (besides κάω) burn, st. καυ- (τὸ καῦ-μα heat),
and κλαίω (besides κλάω) weep, st. κλαν- (ὁ κλαν-θμός weeping),

the stem remains unchanged before consonants; their presents are formed from κᾶψ-ω and κλάψ-ω. 92, 2; 97, 44. 45.

For the remaining five classes, see the irregular conjugation, 107–112.

1. PURE

78. PARADIGM:

Active Voice

		Indicative		Subjunctive
		Principal Tenses	Historical Tenses	
Pres. and Impf.	S. 1.	<i>I educate</i> *	<i>I educated</i>	(that) ¹ <i>I may educate</i>
	2.	παιδεύ-ω	ἐ-παιδευ-ο-ν	παιδεύ-ω
	3.	παιδεύ-εις	ἐ-παιδευ-ε-ς	παιδεύ-ῃς
	3.	παιδεύ-ει	ἐ-παιδευ-ε(ν)	παιδεύ-ῃ
	P. 1.	παιδεύ-ο-μεν	ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-μεν	παιδεύ-ω-μεν
	2.	παιδεύ-ε-τε	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τε	παιδεύ-ῃ-τε
Future	3.	παιδεύ-ουσι(ν) ¹	ἐ-παιδευ-ον	παιδεύ-ωσι(ν) ²
	S. 1.	<i>I shall educate</i>		
	2.	παιδεύ-σω		
	3.	παιδεύ-σεις		
	3.	παιδεύ-σει etc. same as in present		
I Aorist	S. 1.		<i>I educated</i> (168, 2. a)	(that) ⁶ <i>I may educate</i>
	2.		ἐ-παιδευ-σα	παιδεύ-σω
	3.		ἐ-παιδευ-σα-ς	παιδεύ-ῃς
	3.		ἐ-παιδευ-σε(ν)	παιδεύ-ῃ
	P. 1.		ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-μεν	παιδεύ-σω-μεν
	2.		ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-τε	παιδεύ-ῃ-τε
Perfect, Pluperfect	3.		ἐ-παιδευ-σα-ν	παιδεύ-σωσι(ν)
	S. 1.	<i>I have educated</i>	<i>I had educated</i>	(that) ⁶ <i>I may have educated</i>
	2.	πε-παιδευ-κα	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κει-ν ⁴	πε-παιδευ-κω
	3.	πε-παιδευ-κα-ς	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κει-ς ⁴	πε-παιδευ-κῃς etc.
	3.	πε-παιδευ-κε(ν)	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κει ⁴	same as in present, or:
	P. 1.	πε-παιδευ-κα-μεν	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κε-μεν ⁵	
	2.	πε-παιδευ-κα-τε	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κε-τε ⁵	πεπαιδευκῶς ᾧ, ᾗς, ᾗ etc.
	3.	πε-παιδευ-κᾶσι(ν) ³	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κε-σαν ⁵	

Note. — For the forms of the II Aorist

* In the paradigms only one meaning out of a variety

Remarks. — Note in the subj. the iota

¹ from παιδεύ-ο-ντι, παιδεύ-ο-νσι.

² from παιδεύ-ω-ντι, παιδεύ-ω-νσι.

³ from πεπαιδευ-κα-ντι, πεπαιδευ-κα-νσι.

⁴ early collat. form ἐπεπαιδευ-κη, -κῃς, -κει(ν) [from -εα, -εας, -εε(ν)].

VERBS.

παιδεύω *I educate*

Active Voice

Optative	Imperative	Infinitive and Participle
<i>may I educate</i> παιδεύ-οι-μι παιδεύ-οι-ς παιδεύ-οι παιδεύ-οι-μεν παιδεύ-οι-τε παιδεύ-οι-ν	παιδεύ-ε educate παιδεύ-έ-τω let him [= he should] educate παιδεύ-ε-τε παιδεύ-ό-ντων ⁷	παιδεύ-ειν to educate - παιδεύ-ων, -οντος παιδεύ-ουσα, -ούσης παιδεύ-ον, -οντος one that educates
(saying that) <i>I should educate</i> 169, 4. note παιδεύ-σοι-μι παιδεύ-σοι-ς παιδεύ-σοι etc. same as in present		παιδεύ-σειν (to educate in future) παιδεύ-σων, -οντος etc. one that will [is about to] educate
<i>may I educate</i> παιδεύ-σαι-μι παιδεύ-σαι-ς, -σειας παιδεύ-σαι, -σειε(ν) παιδεύ-σαι-μεν παιδεύ-σαι-τε παιδεύ-σαι-ν, -σειαν	παιδεύ-σον educate παιδεύ-σά-τω let him edu- cate παιδεύ-σα-τε παιδεύ-σά-ντων ⁸	παιδεύ-σαι to educate or: to have educated, 169, 4. παιδεύ-σās, -σαντος παιδεύ-σάσα, -σάσης παιδεύ-σαν, -σαντος one that educated
<i>may I have educated</i> πε-παιδεύ-κοι-μι πε-παιδεύ-κοι-ς etc. same as in present, or: πεπαιδευκώς εἶην, εἶης, εἶη etc.		πε-παιδευ-κέ-ναι to have educated πε-παιδευ-κώς, -κότος πε-παιδευ-κῡῖα, -κῡῖας πε-παιδευ-κός, -κότος one that has educated

and the II Perfect Active see 86; 88.

is given. For a full explanation see Syntax, 167 seqq.

subscript: παιδείης, παιδείῃ.

⁶ late collat. form ἐπεπαιδευ-κειμεν, -κειτε, -κεισαν.⁶ that = in order that (implying intention, as in final clauses).⁷ late collat. form παιδευ-έ-τωσαν.⁸ “ “ “ “ παιδευ-σά-τωσαν.

Middle Voice

PURE VERBS

		Indicative		Subjunctive
		Principal Tenses	Historical Tenses	
Pres. and Impf.		<i>I educate (for my own sake), 165, 1. b.</i>	<i>I educated (for my own sake)</i>	(that) <i>I may educate (for my own sake)</i>
	S. 1.	παιδεύ-ο-μαι	ἐ-παιδεν-ό-μην	παιδεύ-ω-μαι
	2.	παιδεύ-η ¹ (-ει) ³	ἐ-παιδεν-ον ⁴	παιδεύ-ῃ ²
	3.	παιδεύ-ε-ται	ἐ-παιδεν-ε-το	παιδεύ-ῃ-ται
	P. 1.	παιδεν-ό-μεθα	ἐ-παιδεν-ό-μεθα	παιδεν-ώ-μεθα
	2.	παιδεν-ε-σθε	ἐ-παιδεν-ε-σθε	παιδεν-ῃ-σθε
	3.	παιδεν-ο-νται	ἐ-παιδεν-ο-ντο	παιδεν-ω-νται
Future		<i>I shall educate (for my own sake)</i>		
	S. 1.	παιδεύ-σο-μαι		
	2.	παιδεύ-σῃ		
	3.	παιδεύ-σεται		
	P. 1.	παιδεν-σώ-μεθα		
	2.	παιδεύ-σε-σθε		
	3.	παιδεύ-σονται		
I Aorist			<i>I educated (for my own sake)</i>	(that) <i>I may educate (for my own sake)</i>
	S. 1.		ἐ-παιδεν-σά-μην	παιδεύ-σω-μαι
	2.		ἐ-παιδεν-σω ⁵	παιδεύ-σῃ
	3.		ἐ-παιδεν-σα-το	παιδεν-σῃ-ται
	P. 1.		ἐ-παιδεν-σά-μεθα	παιδεν-σώ-μεθα
	2.		ἐ-παιδεν-σα-σθε	παιδεν-σῃ-σθε
	3.		ἐ-παιδεν-σα-ντο	παιδεν-σωνται
Perf. and Pluperf.		<i>I have educated (for my own sake)</i>	<i>I had educated (for my own sake)</i>	(that) <i>I may have educated (for my own sake)</i>
	S. 1.	πε-παιδεν-μαι	ἐ-πε-παιδεν-μην	πε-παιδεν-μένος ὦ
	2.	πε-παιδεν-σαι	ἐ-πε-παιδεν-σο	— ῆς
	3.	πε-παιδεν-ται	ἐ-πε-παιδεν-το	— ῇ
	P. 1.	πε-παιδεν-μεθα	ἐ-πε-παιδεν-μεθα	πε-παιδεν-μένοι ὦμεν
	2.	πε-παιδεν-σθε	ἐ-πε-παιδεν-σθε	— ῆτε
	3.	πε-παιδεν-νται	ἐ-πε-παιδεν-ντο	— ὦσι(ν)

Note. — For the forms of

¹ from παιδεύ-ε-σαι, παιδεύ-ε-αι } hence iota subscript.

² from παιδεύ-η-σαι, παιδεύ-η-αι }

³ the later form παιδεύει is often used in the indic. for the earlier form παιδεύῃ.

⁴ from ἐπαιδεύ-ε-σο, ἐπαιδεύ-ε-ο.

⁵ from ἐπαιδεύ-σα-σο, ἐπαιδεύ-σα-ο.

— Continued.

Middle Voice

Optative	Imperative	Infinitive and Participle
<i>may I educate (for my own sake)</i> παιδεν-οί-μην παιδεν-οι-ο ¹ παιδεν-οι-το παιδεν-οί-μεθα παιδεν-οι-σθε παιδεν-οι-ντο	<i>educate (for your own sake)</i> παιδεν-ον ² παιδεν-έ-σθω παιδεν-ε-σθε παιδεν-έ-σθων ³	παιδεν-ε-σθαι <i>to educate (for one's own sake)</i> παιδεν-ό-μενος παιδεν-ο-μένη παιδεν-ό-μενον <i>one that educates (for his own sake)</i>
<i>(saying that) I should educate (for my own sake)</i> 169, 4. note παιδεν-σοί-μην παιδεν-σοι-ο ¹ παιδεν-σοι-το παιδεν-σοί-μεθα παιδεν-σοι-σθε παιδεν-σοι-ντο		παιδεν-σε-σθαι <i>to educate (for one's own sake) in future</i> παιδεν-σό-μενος παιδεν-σο-μένη παιδεν-σό-μενον <i>one that will educate (for his own sake)</i>
<i>may I educate (for my own sake)</i> παιδεν-σαι-μην παιδεν-σαι-ο ¹ παιδεν-σαι-το παιδεν-σαι-μεθα παιδεν-σαι-σθε παιδεν-σαι-ντο	<i>educate (for your own sake)</i> παιδεν-σαι παιδεν-σά-σθω παιδεν-σα-σθε παιδεν-σά-σθων ⁴	παιδεν-σα-σθαι <i>to educate (have educated, 169, 4) (for one's own sake)</i> παιδεν-σά-μενος παιδεν-σα-μένη παιδεν-σά-μενον <i>one that educated (for his own sake)</i>
<i>may I have educated. (for my own sake)</i> πεπαιδευμένος εἶην — εἶης — εἶη πεπαιδευμένοι εἶμεν — εἶητε — εἶσαν	<i>have educated (for your own sake)</i> πε-παιδεν-σο πε-παιδεν-σθω πε-παιδεν-σθε πε-παιδεν-σθων ⁵	πε-παιδεν-σθαι <i>to have educated (for one's own sake)</i> πε-παιδεν-μένος πε-παιδεν-μένη πε-παιδεν-μένον <i>one that has educated (for his own sake)</i>

the II Aor. Middle, see 86.

¹ from παιδεν-οι-σο (fut. παιδεν-σοι-σο, 20Γ. παιδεν-σαι-σο).² from παιδεν-ε-σο, παιδεν-ε-ο.³ later collat. form παιδεν-έ-σθωσαν.⁴ “ “ “ παιδεν-σά-σθωσαν.⁵ “ “ “ πεπαιδεν-σθωσαν.

PURE VERBS

Passive Voice

		Indicative		Subjunctive
		Principal Tenses	Historical Tenses	
Pres. and Impf.		<i>I am educated</i>	<i>I was educated</i>	(that) <i>I may be educated</i>
	S. 1.	παιδεύομαι	ἐπαιδευόμην	παιδεύωμαι
	2.	παιδεύῃ (-ει)	ἐπαιδεύον	παιδεύῃ
	3.	παιδεύεται	ἐπαιδεύετο	παιδεύηται
	P. 1.	etc.	etc.	etc.
	2. 3.	same as in the middle		
Future		<i>I shall be educated</i>		
	S. 1.	παιδευθήσομαι		
	2.	παιδευθήσῃ (-σει)		
	3.	παιδευθήσεται		
	P. 1.	παιδευθήσόμεθα		
	2. 3.	παιδευθήσεσθε παιδευθήσονται		
I Aorist			<i>I was educated</i>	(that) <i>I may be educated</i>
	S. 1.		ἐπαιδεύθην	παιδευθῶ
	2.		ἐπαιδεύθης	παιδευθῇς
	3.		ἐπαιδεύθῃ	παιδευθῇ
	P. 1.		ἐπαιδεύθημεν	παιδευθῶμεν
	2. 3.		ἐπαιδεύθητε ἐπαιδεύθησαν	παιδευθῆτε παιδευθῶσι(ν)
Perf. and Pluperf.		<i>I have been educated</i>	<i>I had been educated</i>	(that) <i>I may have been educated</i>
	S. 1.	πεπαιδευμαι	ἐπεπαιδευμην	πεπαιδευμένος ὦ
	2.	πεπαιδευσαι	ἐπεπαιδευσο	— ᾗς
	3.	πεπαιδευται	ἐπεπαιδεύτο	— ᾗ
	P. 1.	etc.	etc.	etc.
	2. 3.	same as in the middle		

Note. — For παιδεύῃ, παιδεύει, ἐπαιδεύον, παιδεύοιο and παιδεύον, see the notes, pp. 50 and 51.

— Concluded.

Passive Voice

Optative	Imperative	Infinitive and Participle
<i>may I be educated</i> παιδευοίμην παιδευοίῃ παιδευοίτο etc.	<i>let yourself be educated</i> παιδεύου παιδευέσθω etc.	παιδεύεσθαι <i>to be educated</i> παιδευόμενος <i>one that is educated</i>
same as in the middle		
(saying that) <i>I should be educated</i> (some time in the future), 169, 4. n. παιδευθήσοίμην παιδευθήσοις παιδευθήσοιτο παιδευθήσοίμεθα παιδευθήσοισθε παιδευθήσοιντο		παιδευθήσεσθαι <i>to be educated (at some future time)</i> παιδευθήσόμενος παιδευθήσομένη παιδευθήσομενον <i>one that will be educated</i>
<i>may I be educated</i> παιδευθείην παιδευθείης παιδευθείη παιδευθείημεν, -θείμεν παιδευθείητε, -θείτε παιδευθείησαν, -θείεν	<i>let yourself be educated</i> παιδεύθητι παιδευθήτω παιδεύθητε παιδευθέντων ¹	παιδευθήναι <i>to be educated (to have been educated). 169, 4.</i> παιδευθείς, -θέντος παιδευθείσα, -θείσης παιδευθέν, -θέντος <i>educated, one that was (is) educated</i>
<i>may I have been educated</i> πεπαιδευμένος εἶην — εἶης — εἶη etc.	<i>be educated</i> πε-παιδευσο πε-παιδεύσθω	πε-παιδευέσθαι <i>to have been educated</i> πε-παιδευμένος <i>(one who has been) educated</i>
same as in the middle		

¹ Later collateral form παιδευθήτωσαν; compare the notes on pp. 49 and 51.

79. FORMATION OF THE TENSE

1. Pres. and Impf. Act., Mid., and Pass. Formative syllables are the thematic vowels -ο, -ε,
 -ο before μ, ν and in the optative,
 -ε before σ, τ and before vowels;
 -ειν in the infinitive arises from -ε-εν.
2. Fut. Act. and Mid. Formative syllables: -σο, -σε.
 Same inflection as in the present.
 Subjunctive and imperative are wanting.
3. I Aor. Act. and Mid. Formative syllable: -σα.
 The subjunctive has the same endings as the present.
 To be distinguished: παιδεύσον and παιδεῦσον;
 παιδεύσαι, παιδεῦσαι, παιδεῦσαι.
 [or λύσαι, 2. and λύσαι — γράψαι, 3.]
4. I Perf. Active Formative syllable is -κα, added to the redupl. stem.
 Subj. and opt. have the same endings as in the present.
5. I Pluperf. Active Formative syllable: -κει, -κε, added to the redupl. stem.
 Perfects with ε- as reduplication take no extra augment.

SYNOPSIS OF THE FORMATION

80. The stems of pure verbs, from the future the verbs in -ᾶω have after ε, ι, ρ: ᾶ (28, 1; 29, 1; 34, 2). otherwise: η.

1.	Present	Active Mid., Pass.	θηρᾶ-ω hunt θηρᾶ-ο-μαι	τιμᾶ-ω honor τιμᾶ-ο-μαι
2.	Future	Active Middle	θηρᾶ-σω θηρᾶ-σο-μαι	τιμῆ-σω τιμῆ-σο-μαι
3.	Aorist	Active Middle	ἐθήρᾶ-σα ἐθήρᾶ-σά-μην	ἐτίμη-σα ἐτιμη-σά-μην
4.	Perfect	Active Mid., Pass.	τεθήρᾶ-κα τεθήρᾶ-μαι	τετίμη-κα τετίμη-μαι
5.	Aorist } Future }	Pass.	ἐθήρᾶ-θην θηρᾶ-θή-σομαι	ἐτιμή-θην τιμη-θή-σομαι
6.	Verb. Adjectives		θηρᾶ-τός, 3. θηρᾶ-τέος, 3.	τιμη-τός, 3. τιμη-τέος, 3.

For peculiarities of

STEMS FROM THE VERB STEMS.

6. Perf. and Plup. Mid. Without formative syllable. The endings are applied directly to the **reduplicated** stem. The infin. and part. have the accent throughout on the penult.
7. Future Perfect The act. is expressed by the pf. part. and ἔσομαι (104, 3); thus πεπαιδευκώς ἔσομαι *I shall have educated*.
The pass. adds to the **redupl.** stem the middle endings -σομαι, etc.; thus πεπαιδεύσομαι *I shall have been educated*.
8. I Aor. and I Fut. Pass. Formative syllable: -θη, before vowels or -ντ: -θε, to be contracted with the thematic vowel of the subjunctive. - *θη*.
The aorist passive has active, the future pass. has middle endings.
Mark as imper. παιδεύθητι
for παιδεύθητι (21, 1).
9. Verbal Adjectives Formative syllables are -τός, -τή, -τόν and -τέος, -τέα, -τέον.
παιδευτός, 3. (*capable of being*) *educated*,
παιδευτέος, 3. *that must be educated, educandus*.

OF TENSES OF PURE VERBS.

onward, end in a long vowel as follows:

the verbs in -έω: η, the verbs in -όω: ω,

the verbs in -ίω: ι, the verbs in -ύω: υ.

ποιέ-ω <i>make</i> ποιέ-ο-μαι	δουλό-ω <i>enslave</i> δουλό-ο-μαι	μηνύ-ω <i>make known</i> μηνύ-ο-μαι
ποιή-σω ποιή-σο-μαι	δουλώ-σω δουλώ-σο-μαι	μηνύ-σω μηνύ-σο-μαι
ἐ-ποίη-σα ἐ-ποιη-σά-μην	ἐ-δούλω-σα ἐ-δουλω-σά-μην	ἐ-μήνυ-σα ἐ-μηνυ-σά-μην
πε-ποίη-κα πε-ποίη-μαι	δε-δούλω-κα δε-δούλω-μαι	με-μήνυ-κα με-μήνυ-μαι
ἐ-ποίη-θην ποιη-θή-σομαι	ἐ-δουλώ-θην δουλω-θή-σομαι	ἐ-μηνύ-θην μηνυ-θή-σομαι
ποιη-τός, 3. ποιη-τέος, 3.	δουλω-τός, 3. δουλω-τέος, 3.	μηνυ-τός, 3. μηνυ-τέος, 3.

pure verbs see 91.

81. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT

1. Paradigm τιμάω: *I honor*.

a + E-sound (ε, η, ει, η) gives *ā* (α),

a + O-sound (ο, ω, οι, ου) gives *ω* (ω),

original *ι* becomes iota subscript.

		Active			Middle and Passive	
Indicative	S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμᾶ - ? <i>subscr. ι</i>		τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι
	2.	τιμάεις	τιμᾶς		τιμάῃ (-ει)	τιμᾷ
	3.	τιμάει	τιμᾷ		τιμάεται	τιμᾶται
	P. 1.	τιμάομεν	τιμῶμεν - ?		τιμαόμεθα	τιμώμεθα
	2.	τιμάετε	τιμᾶτε		τιμάεσθε	τιμᾶσθε
	3.	τιμάουσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)		τιμῶνται	τιμῶνται
Imperfect	S. 1.	έτιμαον	έτιμῶν		έτιμαόμην	έτιμώμην
	2.	έτιμαες	έτιμᾶς		έτιμάου	έτιμῶ
	3.	έτιμαε(ν)	έτιμᾶ		έτιμάετο	έτιμᾶτο
	P. 1.	έτιμάομεν	έτιμῶμεν		έτιμαόμεθα	έτιμώμεθα
	2.	έτιμάετε	έτιμᾶτε		έτιμάεσθε	έτιμᾶσθε
	3.	έτιμαον	έτιμῶν		έτιμάοντο	έτιμῶντο
Subjunctive	S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ		τιμάωμαι	τιμῶμαι
	2.	τιμάῃς	τιμᾶς		τιμάῃ	τιμᾷ
	3.	τιμάῃ	τιμᾷ		τιμάῃται	τιμᾶται
	P. 1.	τιμάωμεν	τιμῶμεν		τιμαῶμεθα	τιμώμεθα
	2.	τιμάῃτε	τιμᾶτε		τιμάῃσθε	τιμᾶσθε
	3.	τιμάωσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)		τιμῶνται	τιμῶνται
Optative	S. 1.	τιμάοιμι	τιμῶμι	-ῶην	τιμαόιμην	τιμῶιμην
	2.	τιμάοις	τιμῶς	-ῶης	τιμάοιο	τιμῶο
	3.	τιμάοι	τιμῶ	-ῶη	τιμάοιτο	τιμῶτο
	P. 1.	τιμάοιμεν	τιμῶμεν	-ῶιμεν	τιμαόιμεθα	τιμῶιμεθα
	2.	τιμάοιτε	τιμῶτε	-ῶητε	τιμάοισθε	τιμῶσθε
	3.	τιμάοιεν	τιμῶεν		τιμάοιντο	τιμῶντο
Imper.	S. 2.	τίμαε	τίμᾶ		τιμάου	τιμῶ
	3.	τιμάετω	τιμάτω		τιμάεσθω	τιμᾶσθω
	P. 2.	τιμάετε	τιμᾶτε		τιμάεσθε	τιμᾶσθε
	3.	τιμάοντων	τιμώντων		τιμάεσθων	τιμᾶσθων
Infinitive		τιμάειν	τιμᾶν		τιμάεσθαι	τιμᾶσθαι
Participle		τιμάων	τιμῶν, -ῶντος		τιμαόμενος	τιμώμενος
		τιμάουσα	τιμῶσα, -ώσης		τιμαομένη	τιμωμένη
		τιμάον	τιμῶν, -ῶντος		τιμαόμενον	τιμωμενον

Note 1.—As the ending of the inf. act. ειν arises from a contraction of ε-ειν, and consequently does not contain an original ι, the contracted inf. is τιμᾶν (not τιμᾶιν) and δουλοῦν (not δουλοῖν).

OF CONTRACT VERBS.

2. Paradigm ποιέω: *I make.*

ε + ε gives ει,

ε + ο gives ου,

ε before a long vowel or diphthong is absorbed.

		Active			Middle and Passive	
Indicative	S. 1.	ποιέω	ποιῶ		ποιέομαι	ποιούμαι
	2.	ποιέεις	ποιεῖς		ποιέῃ(-ει)	ποιῇ(-εἰ)
	3.	ποιέει	ποιεῖ		ποιέεται	ποιεῖται
	P. 1.	ποιέομεν	ποιούμεν		ποιεόμεθα	ποιούμεθα
	2.	ποιέετε	ποιεῖτε		ποιέεσθε	ποιεῖσθε
	3.	ποιέουσι(ν)	ποιοῦσι(ν)		ποιέονται	ποιούνται
Imperfect	S. 1.	ἐπολεον	ἐπολουν		ἐποiebμην	ἐποιοῦμην
	2.	ἐποlees	ἐποleῖς		ἐποleόν	ἐποleοῦ
	3.	ἐποleε(ν)	ἐποleῖ		ἐποleέτο	ἐποleῖτο
	P. 1.	ἐποleόμεν	ἐποleοῦμεν		ἐποleόμεθα	ἐποleοῦμεθα
	2.	ἐποleέτε	ἐποleῖτε		ἐποleέσθε	ἐποleῖσθε
	3.	ἐποleον	ἐποlουν		ἐποleόντο	ἐποleούντο
Subjunctive	S. 1.	ποιέω	ποιῶ		ποιέωμαι	ποιῶμαι
	2.	ποιέης	ποιῇς		ποιέῃ	ποιῇ
	3.	ποιέῃ	ποιῇ		ποιέηται	ποιῇται
	P. 1.	ποιέωμεν	ποιῶμεν		ποιεώμεθα	ποιώμεθα
	2.	ποιέητε	ποιῇτε		ποιέησθε	ποιῇσθε
	3.	ποιέωσι(ν)	ποιῶσι(ν)		ποιέωνται	ποιῶνται
Optative	S. 1.	ποιέοιμι	ποιοίμι	-οίην	ποιεοίμην	ποιοίμην
	2.	ποιέοις	ποιοῖς	-οίης	ποιέοιο	ποιοῖο
	3.	ποιέοι	ποιοῖ	-οίη	ποιέοιτο	ποιοῖτο
	P. 1.	ποιέοιμεν	ποιοῖμεν	-οίημεν	ποιεοίμεθα	ποιοῖμεθα
	2.	ποιέοιτε	ποιοῖτε	-οίητε	ποιέοισθε	ποιοῖσθε
	3.	ποιέοιεν	ποιοῖεν		ποιέοιντο	ποιοῖντο
Imper.	S. 2.	πόlee	ποleῖ		ποleόν	ποleοῦ
	3.	ποleέτω	ποleῖτω		ποleέσθω	ποleῖσθω
	P. 2.	ποleέτε	ποleῖτε		ποleέσθε	ποleῖσθε
	3.	ποleεvτων	ποleούντων		ποleέσθων	ποleῖσθων
Infinitive		ποιέειν	ποιεῖν		ποιέεσθαι	ποιεῖσθαι
Participle		ποιέων	ποιῶν,	-οῦντος	ποiebμενος	ποιοῦμενος
		ποιέουσα	ποιοῦσα,	-ούσης	ποieoμένη	ποiouμένη
		ποιέον	ποιοῦν,	-οῦντος	ποiebμενον	ποιοῦμενον

Note 2. — In the optative sing. the forms with η, in the plural those without η prevail.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT OF CONTRACT VERBS. — *Concluded.*3. Paradigm δουλόω: *I enslave.*

ο + ε or ο or ου gives ου,

ο + η or ω gives ω,

ο + ι-diphthong (ει, οι, η) gives οι.

		Active			Middle and Passive	
Indicative	S. 1.	δουλόω	δουλώ		δουλόμαι	δουλούμαι
	2.	δουλόεις	δουλοῖς		δουλόῃ(-ει)	δουλοῖ
	3.	δουλόει	δουλοῖ		δουλόεται	δουλοῦται
	P. 1.	δουλόομεν	δουλοῦμεν		δουλοόμεθα	δουλούμεθα
	2.	δουλόετε	δουλοῦτε		δουλόεσθε	δουλούσθε
3.	δουλόουσι(ν)	δουλοῦσι(ν)		δουλόονται	δουλοῦνται	
Imperfect	S. 1.	ἐδούλων	ἐδούλουν		ἐδουλόμην	ἐδουλούμην
	2.	ἐδούλοες	ἐδούλους		ἐδουλόου	ἐδουλού
	3.	ἐδούλοε(ν)	ἐδούλου		ἐδουλόετο	ἐδουλούτο
	P. 1.	ἐδουλόομεν	ἐδουλούμεν		ἐδουλοόμεθα	ἐδουλούμεθα
	2.	ἐδουλόετε	ἐδουλούτε		ἐδουλόεσθε	ἐδουλούσθε
3.	ἐδούλων	ἐδούλουν		ἐδουλόοντο	ἐδουλούντο	
Subjunctive	S. 1.	δουλόω	δουλώ		δουλόωμαι	δουλώμαι
	2.	δουλόῃς	δουλοῖς		δουλόῃ	δουλοῖ
	3.	δουλόῃ	δουλοῖ		δουλόηται	δουλώται
	P. 1.	δουλόωμεν	δουλώμεν		δουλοώμεθα	δουλώμεθα
	2.	δουλόῃτε	δουλώτε		δουλόησθε	δουλώσθε
3.	δουλόωσι(ν)	δουλώσι(ν)		δουλόωνται	δουλώνται	
Optative	S. 1.	δουλόοιμι	δουλοῖμι	-οίην	δουλοοίμην	δουλοίμην
	2.	δουλόοις	δουλοῖς	-οίης	δουλόοιο	δουλοῖο
	3.	δουλόοι	δουλοῖ	-οίη	δουλόοιτο	δουλοῖτο
	P. 1.	δουλόοιμεν	δουλοῖμεν	-οίημεν	δουλοοίμεθα	δουλοίμεθα
	2.	δουλόοιτε	δουλοῖτε	-οίητε	δουλόοισθε	δουλοῖσθε
3.	δουλόοιεν	δουλοῖεν		δουλόοιντο	δουλοῖντο	
Imper.	S. 2.	δούλοε	δούλου		δουλόου	δουλού
	3.	δουλόετω	δουλούτω		δουλόεσθω	δουλούσθω
	P. 2.	δουλόετε	δουλούτε		δουλόεσθε	δουλούσθε
	3.	δουλόοντων	δουλούντων		δουλόεσθων	δουλούσθων
Infinitive		δουλόειν	δουλοῦν		δουλόεσθαι	δουλούσθαι
Participle		δουλῶν	δουλῶν,	-οῦντος	δουλοόμενος	δουλούμενος
		δουλόουσα	δουλοῦσα,	-ούσης	δουλοομένη	δουλουμένη
		δουλῶν	δουλοῦν,	-οῦντος	δουλοόμενον	δουλούμενον

Note 3. — For the inf. act. δουλοῖν see note 1, page 56.

Note 4. — Contracted forms of the 3. p. sg. have no ν ἐφελκυστικόν: ἐτίμι, ἐποίει, ἐδούλου.

2. MUTE VERBS.

82. Their tenses are formed by means of the same formative syllables and endings as those of pure verbs. Special attention is due only to the euphonic changes to which those suffixes are subject when brought into contact with the final consonants of the stem.

1. Dental stems

drop their final consonants (δ, τ, θ) before σ and κ (see $\epsilon\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\omega$ 39, 1), but change them to σ before μ or other dentals.

Note.— $\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\nu\delta\omega$ takes compensative lengthening (13) throughout:

$\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\nu\delta\omega, \sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\omega, \epsilon\sigma\pi\epsilon\iota\omega, (\epsilon\sigma\pi\epsilon\iota\kappa\alpha), \epsilon\sigma\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu\alpha\iota, \epsilon\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\theta\eta\nu.$

2. Guttural and labial stems. Here

with σ : any guttural becomes ξ , any labial ψ (38),

before μ : “ “ “ $\gamma,$ “ “ $\mu,$

before τ : “ “ “ $\kappa,$ “ “ $\pi,$

before θ : “ “ “ $\chi,$ “ “ $\phi.$

These stems have no first perf. act. (in $-\kappa\alpha$); if they have any perf. act. at all, it is the second (88).

3. Synopsis of the Formation of Tenses.

	γυμνᾶδ- train ✓	ἄρμωτ- join	πρᾶγ- do ✓	κρύφ- hide
Pres. Act.	γυμνάζω	ἄρμώττω	πράττω	κρύπτω
Fut.	γυμνᾶ-σω	ἄρμώ-σω	πράξω	κρύψω
Aor.	ἐγύμνᾶ-σα	ἤρμω-σα	ἔπραξα	ἐκρυψα
Perf.	γεγύμνᾶ-κα	ἤρμω-κα	(88, 3. b.)	(88, 3. a.)
Perf. Mid. Pass.	γεγύμνασ-μαι	ἤρμωσ-μαι	πέπραγ-μαι	κέκρυμ-μαι
Aor. Pass.	ἐγυμνάσ-θην	ἤρμώσ-θην	ἐπράχ-θην	ἐκρύφ-θην
III. Fut.	—	—	πεπράξομαι	κεκρύψομαι
Verbal Adj.	γυμνασ-τός γυμνασ-τέος	ἄρμωσ-τός ἄρμωσ-τέος	πράκ-τός πράκ-τέος	κρυπ-τός κρυπ-τέος

INFLECTION OF THE PERF. AND PLUP. MID. AND PASS.

83. 1. As the final consonant of the stem must be assimilated to the initial sound of the endings and σ be dropped between two consonants, the following are the only combinations possible:

in dent. stems in gutt. stems in lab. stems

$\sigma\mu$

$\gamma\mu$

$\mu\mu$

σ

ξ

ψ

$\sigma\tau$

$\kappa\tau$

$\pi\tau$

$\sigma\theta$

$\chi\theta$

$\phi\theta.$

2. The endings *-νται* and *-ντο* cannot be added to consonant stems; the third person plural, therefore, is always formed by the perfect participle passive, with

εἰσ(ν), neuter *ἐστ(ν)*, in the perfect,
ἦσαν, neuter *ἦν*, in the pluperfect.

3. Paradigms.

	PERF. INDIC.	PLUPERFECT	PERF. IMPER.	INF. AND PART.
<i>ψεύδω deceive</i> st. <i>ψευδ-</i>	<i>ἔψευσ-μαι</i> <i>ἔψευ-σαι</i> <i>ἔψευσ-ται</i> <i>ἔψεύσ-μεθα</i> <i>ἔψευ-σθε</i> <i>ἔψευσ-μένοι εἰσ(ν)</i>	<i>ἔψεύσ-μην</i> <i>ἔψευ-σο</i> <i>ἔψευσ-το</i> <i>ἔψεύσ-μεθα</i> <i>ἔψευ-σθε</i> <i>ἔψευσ-μένοι ἦσαν</i>	<i>ἔψευ-σο</i> <i>ἔψεύ-σθω</i> <i>ἔψευ-σθε</i> <i>ἔψεύ-σθων</i>	<i>ἔψευ-σθαι</i> <i>ἔψευσ-μένος</i> <i>ἔψευσ-μένη</i> <i>ἔψευσ-μένον</i>
<i>πράττω do</i> st. <i>πράγ-</i>	<i>πέπρᾱγ-μαι</i> <i>πέπρᾱξαι</i> <i>πέπρᾱκ-ται</i> <i>πέπρᾱγ-μεθα</i> <i>πέπρᾱχ-θε</i> <i>πέπρᾱγ-μένοι εἰσ(ν)</i>	<i>ἐπέπρᾱγ-μην</i> <i>ἐπέπρᾱξο</i> <i>ἐπέπρακ-το</i> <i>ἐπέπρᾱγ-μεθα</i> <i>ἐπέπραχ-θε</i> <i>πέπραγ-μένοι ἦσαν</i>	<i>πέπρᾱξο</i> <i>πέπράχ-θω</i> <i>πέπραχ-θε</i> <i>πέπράχ-θων</i>	<i>πεπρᾱχ-θαι</i> <i>πεπρᾱγ-μένος</i> <i>πεπρᾱγ-μένη</i> <i>πεπρᾱγ-μένον</i>
<i>γράφω write</i> st. <i>γράφ-</i>	<i>γέγραᾱμ-μαι</i> <i>γέγραψαι</i> <i>γέγραπ-ται</i> <i>γεγράμ-μεθα</i> <i>γέγραφ-θε</i> <i>γεγραμ-μένοι εἰσ(ν)</i>	<i>ἐγεγράᾱμ-μην</i> <i>ἐγέγραψο</i> <i>ἐγέγραπ-το</i> <i>ἐγεγράμ-μεθα</i> <i>ἐγέγραφ-θε</i> <i>γεγραμ-μένοι ἦσαν</i>	<i>γέγραᾱψο</i> <i>γεγράφ-θω</i> <i>γέγραφ-θε</i> <i>γεγράφ-θων</i>	<i>γεγραᾱφ-θαι</i> <i>γεγραᾱμ-μένος</i> <i>γεγραᾱμ-μένη</i> <i>γεγραᾱμ-μένον</i>

4. The three verbs *στρέφω turn*, *τρέπω turn*, *τρέφω nourish*, change their stem vowel *ε* to *ᾱ*:

ἔστραμμαι, τέτραμμαι, τέθραμμαι (21, 2).

5. An accumulation of consonants is avoided; *e.g.* in *πέπεμ-μαι, πεπεμμένος* (instead of *πέπεμμ-μαι, πεπεμμ-μένος*) from *πέμπω*. Nor is this the only instance.

3. LIQUID VERBS.

Future and First Aorist Act. and Mid.

84. 1. The future adds to the verb stem the endings
(-έσω, -έω): *-ῶ, -εῖς*, etc.

It is inflected like contract verbs in *-έω* (*Futurum contractum*); see 3.

2. In the **first aorist** the σ drops out with compensative lengthening (13) of the last syllable of the stem. Thus

$\tilde{a}$ after ι, ρ becomes $\tilde{a}$: *μιαίνω stain*, st. *μιᾶν-* f. *μιᾶνῶ*, a. *ἐμίᾶνα*,
περαίνω finish, *περᾶν-* *περᾶνῶ*, *ἐπερᾶνα*,
 elsewhere η : *φαίνω show*, *φᾶν-* *φᾶνῶ*, *ἔφηνα*,
 ϵ becomes $\epsilon\iota$: *δέρω flay*, *δερ-* *δερῶ*, *ἔδειρα*,
 $\tilde{i}$ becomes $\tilde{i}$: *κρίνω judge*, *κρῖν-* *κρῖνῶ*, *ἔκρινα*,
 $\tilde{u}$ becomes $\tilde{u}$: *ἀμύνω ward off*, *ἀμύν-* *ἀμύνῶ*, *ἤμυνα*.

3. Paradigm: *στέλλω I send.*

		Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Inf., Participle
Future	Active	στελῶ στελεῖς στελεῖ στελοῦμεν στελεῖτε στελοῦσι(ν)		στελοῖμι -οίην στελοῖς -οίης στελοῖ -οίη στελοῖμεν στελοῖτε στελοῖεν		στελεῖν στελῶν -οῦντος στελοῦσα -ούσης στελοῦν -οῦντος
	Middle	στελοῦμαι στελῇ (-εῖ) στελεῖται στελούμεθα στελεῖσθε στελοῦνται		στελοίμην στελοῖο στελοῖτο στελοίμεθα στελοῖσθε στελοῖντο		στελεῖσθαι στελούμενος στελουμένη στελούμενον
I Aorist	Active	ἔστειλα ἔστειλας ἔστειλε(ν) ἔστείλαμεν ἔστείλατε ἔστειλαν	στείλω στείλῃς στείλῃ στείλωμεν στείλῃτε στείλωσι(ν)	στείλαιμι στείλαιοις -εἰας στείλαιοι -εἰε(ν) στείλαιμεν στείλαιοτε στείλαιν -εἰαν	στείλον στείλάτω στείλατε στείλάντων	στείλαι στείλας -αντος στείλασα -άσης στείλαν -αντος
	Middle	ἔστειλάμην ἔστείλω ἔστείλατο ἔστειλάμεθα ἔστείλασθε ἔστείλαντο	στείλωμαι στείλῃ στείλῃται στείλώμεθα στείλῃσθε στείλονται	στείλαίμην στείλαιο στείλαιοτο στείλαίμεθα στείλαιοσθε στείλαιντο	στείλαι στείλάσθω στείλασθε στείλάσθων	στείλασθαι στείλάμενος στείλαμένη στείλάμενον

The Remaining Tenses.

85. 1. They are formed in the usual manner with the necessary changes:

- final ν before κ becomes γ ;
- final ν before μ becomes σ ;
- σ between two consonants is dropped;
- the ϵ of monosyllabic stems becomes α (cf. 11, 3. extr.).

2. Synopsis of the Formation of Tenses.

Stems:	φᾶν- <i>show</i>	ἄγγελ- <i>announce</i>	στελ- <i>send</i>	σπερ- <i>sow</i>
Pres. Act.	φαίνω	ἀγγέλλω	στέλλω	σπείρω
Fut.	φᾶν-ῶ, -εῖς	ἀγγελ-ῶ, -εῖς	στελ-ῶ, -εῖς	σπερ-ῶ, -εῖς
Aor.	ἔ-φην	ἤγγειλα	ἔ-στείλα	ἔ-σπειρα
Perf.	πέ-φαγ-κα	ἤγγελ-κα	ἔ-σταλ-κα	ἔ-σπαρ-κα
Perf. M. & P.	πέ-φασ-μαι	ἤγγελ-μαι	ἔ-σταλ-μαι	ἔ-σπαρ-μαι
Aor. Pass.	ἐ-φάν-θην	ἠγγέλ-θην	ἐ-στάλ-ην	ἐ-σπάρ-ην (87, 3)
Verb. Adj.	φαν-τός	ἀγγελ-τός	σταλ-τός	σπαρ-τός
	φαν-τέος	ἀγγελ-τέος	σταλ-τέος	σπαρ-τέος

3. Inflection of the Perfect and Pluperfect Mid. and Pass.

	PERF. INDIC.	PLUPERFECT	PERF. IMPER.	INF. AND PART.
φαίνω <i>show</i> st. φᾶν-	πέφασ-μαι πέφαν-σαι πέφαν-ται πεφάσ-μεθα πέφαν-θε πεφασ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	ἐπεφάσ-μην ἐπέφαν-σο ἐπέφαν-το ἐπεφάσ-μεθα ἐπέφαν-θε πεφασ-μένοι ἦσαν	πέφαν-σο πεφάν-θω πέφαν-θε πεφάν-θων	πεφάν-θαι πεφασ-μένος πεφασ-μένη πεφασ-μένον
ἄγγελλω <i>announce</i> st. ἄγγελ-	ἤγγελ-μαι ἤγγελ-σαι ἤγγελ-ται ἤγγέλ-μεθα ἤγγελ-θε ἤγγελ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	ἤγγέλ-μην ἤγγελ-σο ἤγγελ-το ἤγγέλ-μεθα ἤγγελ-θε ἤγγελ-μένοι ἦσαν	ἤγγελ-σο ἤγγέλ-θω ἤγγελ-θε ἤγγέλ-θων	ἤγγέλ-θαι ἤγγελ-μένος ἤγγελ-μένη ἤγγελ-μένον

4. Liquid verbs lack the future perfect.

5. For βάλλω, κλίνω, κρίνω, τείνω see 92, 4. 6. 7 with note.

4. SECOND TENSES.

I. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

86. 1. Formative syllables are -ο, and -ε, to be added to the verb stem. Thus the endings of the indicative are the same as those of the imperfect, those of the other moods the same as those of the respective forms of the present. However, four forms have a different accent:

in the active: the inf. and the part.: βαλεῖν, βαλὼν.

in the middle: the 2. p. imper. and the inf.: βαλοῦ, βαλέσθαι.

Note.—The compounds too have the accent on the thematic vowel in these forms:

ἀποβαλεῖν, ἀποβαλὼν, ἀποβαλοῦ, ἀποβαλέσθαι.

2. Paradigm.

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INF. AND PART.
Active	ἔ-βαλ-ο-ν	βάλ-ω	βάλ-οι-μι		βαλ-εῖν
	ἔ-βαλ-ε-ς	βάλ-ῃς	βάλ-οι-ς	βάλ-ε	
	ἔ-βαλ-ε(ν)	βάλ-ῃ	βάλ-οι	βαλ-έ-τω	βαλ-ὼν, -όντος βαλ-οῦσα, -ούσης βαλ-ό-ν, -όντος
	ἐ-βάλ-ο-μεν	βάλ-ω-μεν	βάλ-οι-μεν		
	ἐ-βάλ-ε-τε	βάλ-ῃ-τε	βάλ-οι-τε	βάλ-ε-τε	
	ἔ-βαλ-ο-ν	βάλ-ωσι(ν)	βάλ-οι-ε-ν	βαλ-ό-ντων	
Middle	ἐ-βαλ-ό-μην	βάλ-ω-μαι	βαλ-οί-μην		βαλ-έ-σθαι
	ἐ-βάλ-ου	βάλ-ῃ	βάλ-οι-ο	βαλ-οῦ	
	ἐ-βάλ-ε-το	βάλ-ῃ-ται	βάλ-οι-το	βαλ-έ-σθω	βαλ-ό-μενος βαλ-ο-μένη βαλ-ό-μενον
	ἐ-βαλ-ό-μεθα	βαλ-ώ-μεθα	βαλ-οί-μεθα		
	ἐ-βάλ-ε-σθε	βάλ-ῃ-σθε	βάλ-οι-σθε	βάλ-ε-σθε	
	ἐ-βάλ-ο-ντο	βάλ-ω-νται	βάλ-οι-ντο	βαλ-έ-σθων	

3. The following second aorists of regular verbs are the most important in Attic prose:

τίκτω	bring forth,	st. τεκ-	ἔτεκον,
ἀνα-κράζω	cry out,	“ κρᾶγ-	ἀν-έκρᾶγον,
βάλλω	throw,	“ βᾶλ-	ἔβᾶλον,
κατα-καίνω	kill,	“ κᾶν-	κατ-έκᾶνον,
ὀφείλω	owe,	“ ὀφελ-	ὄφελον utinam ego, would that I, with inf., 172, 2. note.

Some have a peculiar formation; as

ἄγω	lead,	st. ἄγ-	ἤγαγον (redupl.),
τρέπομαι	turn, intr.,	“ τρεπ-	ἐτραπόμην (ablaut, 11, 2).

Among the irregular verbs II aorists are very numerous.

II. SECOND AORIST AND SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

87. 1. The formative syllable is -η, before vowels or ντ -ε, to be added to the verb stem. These tenses are inflected like the I aor. and fut. pass. (79, 8), except that in the 2d person sing. of the imper. the ending -θι remains unchanged: σταλη-θι.

2. Several II aor. have an intransitive meaning.

3. In Attic prose, the following II aorists are almost exclusively used:

γράφω	<i>write,</i>	st. γράφ-	II aor. ἐγράφην,
βλάπτω	<i>damage,</i>	βλάβ-	ἐβλάβην,
θάπτω	<i>bury,</i>	τάφ-	ἐτάφην,
κόπτω	<i>cut,</i>	κοπ-	ἐκόπην,
σκάπτω	<i>dig,</i>	σκάφ-	ἐσκάφην,
ἀλλάττω	<i>change,</i>	ἀλλᾶγ-	ἠλλάγην,
σφάττω	<i>slay,</i>	σφᾶγ-	ἐσφάγην,
σφάλλω	<i>deceive,</i>	σφᾶλ-	ἐσφάλην, pass. & intr.
μαίνομαι	<i>rage,</i>	μᾶν-	ἐμάνην,
φαίνομαι	<i>appear,</i>	φᾶν-	ἐφάνην.

The stem-vowel *ε* is changed to *ᾶ*:

τρέπω	<i>turn,</i>	st. τρεπ-	II aor. ἐτράπην, pass. & intr.
στρέφω	<i>twist,</i>	στρεφ-	ἐστράφην, pass. & intr.
τρέφω	<i>nourish,</i>	τρεφ-	ἐτράφην,
δέρω	<i>skin, flay,</i>	δερ-	ἐδάρην,
στέλλω	<i>send,</i>	στελ-	ἐστάλην,
σπείρω	<i>sow,</i>	σπερ-	ἐσπάρην,
δια-φθείρω	<i>spoil,</i>	φθερ-	δι-εφθάρην, pass. & intr.
only συλ-λέγω	<i>collect,</i>	λεγ-	has συν-ελέγην.

Note 1. — To be distinguished:

ἐφάνην *appeared*, of φαίνομαι *appear*,
ἐφάνθην *was shown*, of φαίνω *show*.

Note 2. — A II aor. pass. occurs in such verbs only as lack a II aor. act.; the verb *τρέπω*, however, has all the aorists possible:

in the act. ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον *turned*,
in the mid. ἐτρεψάμην *put to flight*,
and ἐτραπόμην *took to flight*,
in the pass. ἐτρέφθην *was turned*,
and ἐτράπην *was turned and turned myself*.

III. SECOND PERFECT AND SECOND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.

88. 1. Formative syllables are *-α* and *-ει*, to be added directly to the reduplicated verb stem.

E.g. γράφω *write*, st. γράφ-, II pf. γέγραψ-α,
II plupf. ἐ-γεγράψ-ειν.

Such II perfects and II plupf. active (without *κ*¹) are found only in mute verbs and in some few liquid verbs.

¹ In the present work, only such perfects as end in *-κα* are called I perfects, all others, including aspirated forms, are designated as II perfects.

These tenses are inflected throughout like the I tenses:

pf. ind.	γέγραφα, -ας, -ε(ν), etc.	plupf.	ἔγεγραψεν, -εις, -ει, etc.
subj.	γεγράφηω, -ης, -η, etc.	opt.	γεγράφημι, -οις, -οι, etc.
inf.	γεγραφέναι.	part.	γεγραφώς, -υῖα, -ός, -ότος, -υῖας, -ότος.

2. It may happen that the verb stem remains unchanged in the second perfect (3, a). But more frequently it is changed as follows: final gutturals and labials are altered to the corresponding rough mutes (3, b.);

short vowels of the stem undergo certain changes (3, c.);

or both aspiration and change of vowel take place (3, d.).

Several II perfects have an intransitive meaning.

3. Of regular verbs the following II pf. are the most common:

a) No change in the verb stem is made in:

κύπτω	stoop,	st. κύψ-	perf. κέ-κύψ-α,
γράφω	write,	st. γράψ-	perf. γέ-γράψ-α.

b) The final consonant becomes rough in:

ἄγω	lead,	ἄγ-	ἦχ-α,
τάττω	arrange,	τᾶγ-	τέ-τᾶχ-α,
πράττω	do,	πῤᾶγ-	πέ-πῤᾶχ-α,
κόπτω	cut,	κοπ-	κέ-κοψ-α.

c) In the following the stem vowel is changed (see 11):

a becomes η in:	μαίνομα-ι	rage,	μᾶν-	μέ-μην-α	am mad,
	φαίνομαι	appear,	φᾶν-	πέ-φην-α	have app.,
ε becomes ο in:	στρέφω	turn,	στρεφ-	ἔ-στροφ-α,	
	τρέφω	nourish,	τρεφ-	τέ-τροφ-α,	
	ἀπο-κτείνω	kill,	κτεν-	ἀπ-έ-κτον-α.	

d) both aspiration and ablaut (11, 2) take place in:

πέμπω	send,	πεμπ-	πέ-πομφ-α,
τρέπω	turn,	τρεπ-	τέ-τροφ-α.

Note the difference between (see 87, 3. note 1):

πέφηνα have appeared, of φαίνομαι appear,
and πέφαγκα have shown, of φάλνω show.

5. PECULIARITIES IN THE INFLECTION OF REGULAR VERBS IN -ω.

A. Augment and Reduplication.

89. 1. Six verbs originally beginning with a consonant have not η but ει (from ε-ε) for their augment and reduplication:

ἔχω *have*, ἔλκω *pull, draw*, ἔπομαι *sequor*,
 ἐάω *allow*, ἐθίζω *accustom*, ἐργάζομαι *work*.
E.g. εἶχον, εἶλκον, εἰπόμεν — εἶων, εἵθισα, εἵθικα, etc.

Note. — For the same reason; ὠθέω (originally *ρωθέω*) and ὠνέομαι (orig. *φωνέομαι*) take the syllabic augment 111, 3; 112, 18; 209, 7.

2. Both the syllabic and the temporal augment are found in
 impf. ἐ-ώρων, aor. — perf. ἐ-ώρακα (112, 6), of ὁράω *see*,
 ἀν-έ-φρον, ἀν-έ-φρα, ἀνέφρα (88, 3. b), of ἀν-οίγω *open*,
 (subj. ἀν-οίξω)
 pass. ἀν-ε-φρόγμην, ἀν-ε-φύθην, ἀν-έ-φγμαι.
 (inf. ἀν-οιχθῆναι).

3. Ἔοικα *resemble, am (look) like, seem*, which is a defective II perfect of εἶκω, has in a similar manner in the plup. ἐφίκειν.

The participle ἐοικώς *similar*, must not be confounded with εἰκός *meet, fitting, right*, adv. εἰκότως.

4. The following verbs have εἰ- instead of the reduplication:
 δια-λέγομαι *speak with*, perf. δι-εἰλεγ-μαι (aor. δι-ελέχ-θην),
 συλ-λέγω *gather*, pf. act. συν-είλοχα, pf. pass. συν-είλεγ-μαι,
 similarly the defective II pf. εἴωθα, plup. εἰώθειν *am, was wont*.

5. There is the so-called Attic reduplication in:

ἀκήκοα and ἤκηκόειν of ἀκούω *hear*,
 ὀρώρυχα and ὠρωρύγμην of ὀρύττω *dig*.

In this reduplication, the first two letters of the stem are repeated before the temporal augment.

6. Some verbs that are compounded with prepositions came to be treated like simple verbs and, in consequence, take their augment before the preposition:

ἐν-αντιόομαι *withstand, oppose*, impf. ἦναντιούμην,
 καθ-έζομαι *take a seat*, “ ἐκαθεζόμην,
 καθ-ίζω *seat and take a seat*, “ ἐκάθισον, aor. ἐκάθισα,
 καθ-εύδω *sleep*, “ ἐκάθευδον.

7. Both the verb and the preposition are augmented in
 ἀν-έχομαι *bear up against*: ἠνειχόμεν, ἠνεσχόμεν. See 112, 5.

B. Peculiarities in the Formation of Tenses.

FUTURE AND AORIST.

90. 1. Some verbs drop σ in the future act. and mid. and are then treated like contract verbs (the Attic Future). Thus

βιβάζω *cause to go*, fut. (βιβάσω) : βιβῶ, -ῶς, etc. ;
 καλέω *call, name*, “ (καλέσω) : καλῶ, -εῖς, etc. ;
 τελέω *finish*, “ (τελέσω) : τελῶ, -εῖς, etc.

2. Verbs in -ίζω of more than two syllables regularly take the Attic future, which in the active ends in -ιῶ, -εῖς, etc., in the middle in -ιοῦμαι, -ιῆ (-ιεῖ), etc.

E.g. νομιῶ, -εῖς, νομοίην, νομιεῖν, νομιῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν, νομιοῦμαι, -ῆ, νομοίμην, νομιεῖσθαι, νομιούμενος, 3.

3. The aorist of αἵρω *lift up*, [st. ἀρ- (from ἀερ-)] has $\bar{a}$ instead of η : fut. ἀρῶ, -εῖς ; aor. ἤρα (augment!), ἄρω, ἄραιμι, ἄρον, ἄραι, ἄρας, 84.

PURE VERBS.

91. 1. χράομαι *use*, changes $\check{a}$ to η in spite of the ρ (agt. 80):

χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι.

2. ζάω *live*, and χράομαι *use*, have η wherever $\bar{a}$ would result from contraction :

ζῶ, ζῆς, ζῆ, ζῆτε, ἔζης, ἔζη, ἐζήτε, ζῆν, χρῶμαι, χρῆ, χρῆται, χρῆσθε, ἐχρήτο, ἐχρήσθε, χρήσθαι.

3. Monosyllabic stems in -ε contract only to -ει :

πλέω, πλείς, πλεῖ, πλέομεν, πλείτε, πλέουσιν, πλήης, ἔπλεον, ἔπλεις, ἔπλει, ἐπλέομεν, ἐπλείτε, πλείοιμι, πλείν.

4. The following verbs retain the short final vowel of the stem through all the tenses. Moreover, in the perf., plupf. and aor. pass. and in the verb. adj., they insert σ before the endings beginning with -μ, -τ and -θ.

γελάω	<i>laugh</i>	γελάσομαι	ἐγέλασα	γεγέλακα	γελαστός
	pass.	γελασθήσομαι	ἐγελάσθην	γεγέλασμαι	<i>laughable</i>
σπάω	<i>draw</i>	σπάσω	ἔσπασα	ἔσπακα	σπαστός
		σπασθήσομαι	ἐσπάσθην	ἔσπασμαι	<i>drawn</i>
τελέω	<i>finish</i>	τελῶ, -εῖς	ἐτέλεσα	τετέλεκα	ἀτέλεστος
		τελεσθήσομαι	ἐτελέσθην	τετέλεσμαι	<i>unfinished</i>
αἰδέομαι	<i>stand in awe of</i>	αἰδέσομαι	ἥδεσθην	ἥδεσμαι	
D.P.					
ἀρκέω	<i>suffice</i>	ἀρκέσω	ἥρκεσα	—	

5. The compounds of αἰνέω, *speak in favorable terms of, approve*, retain the short vowel through all the tenses that are most in use, but have no σ inserted. Thus especially

ἐπ-αινέω *praise*, ἐπ-αινέσομαι, ἐπ-ήνεσα, ἐπ-ήνεκα, ἐπ-ηνέθην,
παρ-αινέω *encourage*, παρ-αινέσω, παρ-ήνεσα, παρ-ήνεκα, παρ-ηνέθην.

6. There is a short vowel in some tenses, but without *σ*, in :

δέω	<i>bind</i> pass.	δήσω δεθήσομαι	ἔδησα ἐδέθην	δέδεκα δέδεμαι	δετός
θύω	<i>sacrifice</i>	θύσω τύθήσομαι	ἔθῤῥα ἐτύθην 21, 1	τέθῤῥα τέθῤῥμαι	
λύω	<i>loose</i>	λύσω λύθήσομαι	ἔλῤῥα ἐλύθην	λέλῤῥα λέλῤῥμαι	λυτός
δύω trans.	<i>cause to sink</i>	δύσω δύθήσομαι	ἔδῤῥα ἐδύθην	— δέδῤῥμαι	
δύομαι intr.	<i>sink</i>	δύσομαι	ἔδῡν 102	δέδῡκα	

7. Some verbs have *σ* after the lengthened vowel or diphthong (either in all, or at least in some forms of the passive):

κελεύω *bid*, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, κελευστός,
κλείω (κλήω) *shut*, κέκλειμαι, ἐκλείσθην, κλειστός,
χρίω *anoint*, κέχρῃμαι, ἐχρίσθην, χρῖστός,
χράομαι *use*, κέχρημαι, mid., ἐχρήσθην, pass., χρηστός.

92. Verbs with several of the above Peculiarities.

They are formed from stems that are not altogether different.

1. ἔλκω	<i>pull, drag</i>	ἐλκ ἐλκυ(σ)	ἔλξω ἐλκυσθήσομαι	εἴλκυσα εἴλκυσθην	εἴλκυκα εἴλκυμαι
2. καίω κάω	<i>burn, trans.</i> (often κατα-) never contracted	και kā καυ	καύσω καυθήσομαι	ἔκαυσα ἐκαύθην	κέκαυκα κέκαυμαι ἄκαυ(σ)τος
3. σῴζω mid. pass.	<i>save</i> <i>save for myself</i> <i>am saved,</i> <i>save myself</i>	σφδ σω	σώσω σώσομαι σωθήσομαι	ἔσωσα ἐσωσάμην ἐσώθην	σέσωκα σέσωφμαι (σέσω[σ]μαι)
4. βάλλω	<i>throw</i> mid. pass.	βάλλ βλη	βαλῶ, -εῖς βαλοῦμαι, -ῆ βληθήσομαι	ἔβαλον ἐβαλόμην ἐβλήθην	βέβληκα βέβλημαι
5. καλέω	<i>call, name</i> mid. pass.	κᾶλ κλη	καλῶ, -εῖς καλοῦμαι, -ῆ κληθήσομαι	ἐκάλεσα ἐκαλεσάμην ἐκλήθην	κέκληκα κέκλημαι κέκλημαι my name is

6. κρίνω	<i>judge</i>	κρίν	κρίνω, -εἰς	ἔκρινα	κέκρικα
	pass.	κρί	κρίθῃσομαι	ἐκρίθην	κέκριμαι
7. τείνω	<i>stretch</i>	τεν	τενω, -εἰς	ἔτεινα	τέτᾱκα
	pass.	τᾱ	τᾱθῃσομαι	ἐτάθην	τέτᾱμαι

Note. — κλαίω is inflected like καίω, κλίνω like κρίνω: 97, 45. 49.

C. Peculiarities in the Use of the Voices.

TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE MEANING.

93. Whenever there is a fluctuation between transitive and intransitive meaning in the forms of a verb,

the I. aor. and the I. perf. have the trans. meaning of the act.,

the II. aor. and the II. perf. have the intr. meaning of the mid-pass. (95, 3.);

whenever only one perfect occurs, it is intransitive. Examples:

φαίνω	<i>show,</i>	fut. φανῶ, -εἰς	aor. ἔφην	pf. πέφαγκα
φαίνομαι	<i>appear,</i>	φανοῦμαι, -ῆ	ἐφάνην	πέφην
δύω	<i>cause to sink,</i>	δύσω	ἔδυσ	—
δύομαι	<i>sink, intr.</i>	δύσομαι	ἔδυν (102)	δέδυνκα
ἐνδύω	<i>put on (another),</i>	ἐνδύσω	ἐνέδυσ	—
ἐνδύομαι	<i>put on (myself),</i>	ἐνδύσομαι	ἐνέδυν	ἐνδέδυνκα
καταδύω	<i>cause to sink,</i>	καταδύσω	κατέδυσ	—
καταδύομαι	<i>sink, intr.</i>	καταδύσομαι	κατέδυν	καταδέδυνκα
φύω	<i>produce,</i>	φύσω	ἔφυ	—
φύομαι	<i>am born,</i>	φύσομαι	ἔφυν (102)	πέφυνκα

am by nature.

Compare ἴστημι 100, 2 and 106, 9-11; 108, 1.

MIDDLE FUTURES IN ACTIVE AND PASSIVE SENSE.

94. 1. Many active verbs have a middle future with **active** meaning:

e.g.	ἀκούω	<i>hear,</i>	ἀκούσομαι,	γελάω	<i>laugh,</i>	γελάσομαι,
	βοάω	<i>shout,</i>	βοήσομαι,	διώκω	<i>pursue,</i>	διώξομαι, etc.

2. Some active verbs employ the middle future in a **passive** sense; thus

ἀξιόσομαι	<i>shall be deemed worthy,</i>	βλάψομαι	<i>shall be injured,</i>
πολιορκήσομαι	<i>shall be blockaded,</i>	ὠφελησομαι	<i>shall be aided, etc.</i>

3. A few verbs employ both the middle and the passive forms in a **passive** sense:

e.g.	ἀπο-στερήσομαι	and ἀποστερηθήσομαι	<i>shall be deprived,</i>
	τιμήσομαι	and τιμηθήσομαι	<i>shall be honored, etc.</i>

DEPONENTS AND MIDDLE-PASSIVES.

95. 1. **Middle deponents** (72, 3 note) have in the passive form of the aorist a passive meaning, in the perfect both an active and a passive meaning;

e.g. αἰτιάμαι *accuse*: ἡτίασάμην *accused*, ἡτιάθην *was accused*,
ἡτίαμαι *have and have been accused*.

Thus	βιάζομαι <i>force</i> ,	ιάομαι <i>heal</i> ,	μιμέομαι <i>imitate</i> ,
	δέχομαι <i>receive</i> ,	λογίζομαι <i>reason</i> ,	χειρόομαι <i>overpower</i> ,
	ἐργάζομαι <i>work</i> ,	μέμφομαι <i>blame</i> ,	ἐν-τέλλομαι <i>enjoin</i> ,
	ἀπο-κρίνομαι <i>reply</i> ,	μετα-πέμπομαι <i>send for</i> ,	κατα-στρέφομαι <i>subdue</i> .

2. **Passive deponents** (72, 3 note) are especially verbs denoting motion, feeling or mental action. They have generally a middle future.

<i>E.g.</i> ἐναντιόομαι <i>oppose</i> ,	ἐναντιώσομαι,	ἡναντιώθην.
ἐράω, ἔραμαι <i>love</i> ,	ἐρασθήσομαι,	ἡράσθην.
ἠδομαι <i>rejoice</i> ,	ἡσθήσομαι,	ἡσθην.
ἡττάομαι <i>am defeated</i> ,	ἡττήσομαι,	ἡττήθην.
ἐν-θυμέομαι <i>consider</i> ,	ἐν-θυμήσομαι,	ἐν-εθυμήθην.
προ-θυμέομαι <i>am anxious</i> ,	προ-θυμήσομαι,	προ-εθυμήθην.
δια-νοέομαι <i>intend</i> ,	δια-νοήσομαι,	δι-ενοήθην.

For passive deponents of irregular verbs, see 111.

3. **Middle-Passives.** — Some (chiefly direct) middles (165, 1) have passed from a reflexive into the intransitive and passive meaning, and consequently some of their tenses are passive. They are called middle-passives. *E.g.*

αἰσχύνω <i>make ashamed</i> , m.-p. <i>am ashamed</i> ,	αἰσχυνοῦμαι, -ῆ ἡσχίνθη .
κοιμάω <i>lay to rest</i> , m.-p. <i>go to sleep</i> ,	κοιμήσομαι ἐκοιμήθη .
ὀργίζω <i>make angry</i> , m.-p. <i>grow angry</i> ,	ὀργιοῦμαι, -ῆ ὠργίσθη .
ὀρμάω <i>urge on</i> , m.-p. <i>set out</i> ,	ὀρμήσομαι ὠρμήθην.
πείθω <i>persuade</i> , m.-p. <i>obey</i> ,	πείσομαι ἐπείσθην.
πειράω <i>try (trans.)</i> , m.-p. <i>try (my own skill)</i> ,	πειράσομαι ἐπειράθην.
πλανάω <i>lead astray</i> , m.-p. <i>go astray</i> ,	πλανήσομαι ἐπλανήθην.
πορεύω <i>convey</i> , m.-p. <i>march, travel</i> ,	πορεύσομαι ἐπορεύθην.
φοβέω <i>scare</i> , m.-p. <i>am scared, fear</i> ,	φοβήσομαι ἐφοβήθην.
φαίνω <i>show</i> , m.-p. <i>appear</i> ,	φανοῦμαι, -ῆ } ἐφάνην.
	and φανήσομαι }

THE DUAL IN CONJUGATION.

96. It has but two forms, one for the 2., the other for the 3. person; the 1. person dual is always the same as the 1. person plural.

The endings are

		Act. and Aor. Pass. Mid. and Pass.	
1. in the principal tenses and the subj.:		2. p. -τον	-σθον
		3. p. -τον	-σθον
2. in the historical tenses and optatives, or in the augmented forms:		2. p. -τον	-σθον
		3. p. -την	-σθην
3. in the imperatives		2. p. -τον	-σθον
		3. p. -των	σθων;
hence:			
Active:	pres. ind.	παιδεύω	παιδεύε-τον
	impf.	ἐπαίδεον	ἐπαιδενέ-τον
	subj.	παιδεύω	παιδεύη-τον
	opt.	παιδεύοιμι	παιδεύοι-τον
	imp.	παίδευε	παιδεύε-τον
	aor. ind.	ἐπαίδεσα	ἐπαιδενύ-σα-τον
	subj.	παιδεύσω	παιδεύσῃ-τον
	opt.	παιδεύσαιμι	παιδεύσαι-τον
	imp.	παίδεσον	παιδεύσα-τον
			παιδενύ-των
Aor. Pass.	ind.	ἐπαιδεύθην	ἐπαιδεύθη-τον
	subj.	παιδευθῶ	παιδευθῇ-τον
	opt.	παιδευθείην	παιδευθεί-τον
	imp.	παιδεύθητι	παιδεύθη-τον
			παιδενθῇ-των
Mid. and Pass.	pres. ind.	παιδεύομαι	παιδεύε-σθον
	impf.	ἐπαιδενόμην	ἐπαιδενέ-σθον
	subj.	παιδεύωμαι	παιδεύῃ-σθον
	opt.	παιδεύοιμην	παιδεύοι-σθον
	imp.	παιδεῖον	παιδεύε-σθον
	perf. ind.	πεπαίδεμαι	πεπαίδεν-σθον
	plupf.	ἐπεπαίδεμην	ἐπεπαίδεν-σθον
	imp.	πεπαίδενσο	πεπαίδεν-σθον
			πεπαίδεῖ-σθων
			πεπαίδεῖ-σθων
Aor. Mid.	ind.	ἐπαιδενύσθην	ἐπαιδενύ-σθον
	subj.	παιδεύσωμαι	παιδεύσῃ-σθον
	opt.	παιδενυσάμην	παιδενυσάι-σθον
	imp.	παίδενσαι	παιδεύσα-σθον
			παιδενυσά-σθων.

The same holds for the verbs in -μι.

97. TABLE SHOWING THE FORMATION

PRESENT		VERB STEM	FUTURE	AORIST ACT.
a. Pure Verbs				
1. παιδεύω	educate	παιδευ-	παιδεύσω	ἐπαίδευσα
2. θηράω	hunt	θηρᾱ-	θηράσω	ἐθήρᾱσα
3. τιμάω	honor	τιμη-	τιμήσω	ἐτίμησα
4. ποιέω	make	ποιη-	ποιήσω	ἐποίησα
5. δουλόω	enslave	δουλω-	δουλώσω	ἐδούλωσα
b. Mute Verbs				
6. γυμνάζω	train	γυμναδ-	γυμνάσω	ἐγύμνασα
7. ἀρμόττω	set in order	ἀρμοτ-	ἀρμόσω	ἤρμοσα
8. πείθω	persuade	πειθ-	πείσω	ἐπεισα
9. πείθομαι	obey	πειθ-	πείσομαι	
10. ψεύδω	deceive	ψενδ-	ψεύσω	ἔψευσα
11. ψεύδομαι	lie	ψενδ-	ψεύσομαι	ἐψευσάμην <i>lied</i>
12. σπένδω	pour (a libation)	σπενδ-	σπείσω [13. 82, 1. note;	ἔσπεισα
13. πράττω	do	πρᾱγ-	πράξω	ἔπραξα
14. τάττω	arrange	τᾱγ-	τάξω	ἔταξα
15. ἄρχω	rule, begin	ἀρχ-	ἄρξω	ἤρξα
16. ἄγω	lead	ἄγ-	ἄξω	ἤγαγον 86, 3.
17. πέμπω	send	πεμπ-	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα
18. γράφω	write	γράφ-	γράψω	ἔγραψα
19. κόπτω	cut	κοπ-	κόψω	ἔκοψα
20. βλάπτω	damage	βλαβ-	βλάψω	ἔβλαψα
21. θάπτω	bury	τᾱφ-	θάψω 21, 2.	ἔθαψα
22. ρίπτω	throw	ρίπ-	ρίψω	ἔρριψα
23. τρέπω	turn	τρεπ-	τρέψω	ἔτρεψα } 87, 3. ἔτραπον } note 2
24. τρέφω	feed	τρεφ-	θρέψω 21, 2.	ἔθρεψα
25. στρέφω	turn, twist	στρεφ-	στρέψω	ἔστρεψα

OF TENSES OF THE REGULAR VERB.

PERFECT ACTIVE	PERFECT MID. AND PASS.	AORIST PASSIVE	VERBAL ADJECTIVE
πεπαίδευκα τεθήράκα τετίμηκα πεποίηκα δεδούλωκα	πεπαίδευμαι τεθήραμαι τετίμημαι πεποίημαι δεδούλωμαι	ἐπαιδεύθην ἐθηράθην ἐτιμήθην ἐποιήθην ἐδουλώθην	παιδευτός, -τέος θηράτός τιμητός ποιητός δουλωτός
γεγύμνακα ἤρμοκα πέπεικα ἔψευκα ἔσπεικα	γεγύμνασμαι ἤρμωσμαι πέπεισμαι πέπεισμαι ἔψευσμαι ἔψευσμαι ἔσπεισμαι	ἐγυμνάσθην ἤρμόσθην ἐπείσθην <i>was persuaded</i> ἐπείσθην <i>obeyed</i> ἐψεύσθην <i>was deceived</i> ἐψεύσθην <i>was mistaken</i> ἐσπείσθην	γυμναστός ἀρμωστός πειστός πειστέον ψευστός σπειστέον
πέπρᾱχα 88, 3. τέτᾱχα ἦρχα ἦχα	πέπρᾱγμαι τέτᾱγμαι ἦργμαι ἦγμαι	ἐπράχθην ἐτάχθην ἦρχθην ἦχθην	πραῖκτός τάκτός ἀρκτός ἀκτός
πέπομφα γέγραφα κέκοφα βέβλαφα τέταφα ἔρριφα τέτροφα τέτροφα ἔστροφα	πέπεμμαι γέγραμμαι κέκομμαι βέβλαμμαι τέθαμμαι ἔρριμμαι τέτραμμαι 83, 4. τέθαμμαι ἔστραμμαι	ἐπέμφθην ἐγράψην 87, 3. ἐκόπην ἐβλάβην ἐτάφην ἐρρίφθην ἐτράπην ἐτρέφθην ἐτράψην ἔστράφην	πεμπτός γραπτός κοπτός βλαπτός ἄ-θαπτος ῥιπτός τρεπτός θρεπτός στρεπτός

TABLE SHOWING THE FORMATION OF

PRESENT		VERB STEM	FUTURE	AORIST ACT.
c. Liquid Verbs				
26. <i>μαίνω</i>	<i>stain</i>	<i>μαῖν-</i>	<i>μαῖνῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἐμίᾱνα</i>
27. <i>καθαίρω</i>	<i>purify</i>	<i>καθᾱρ-</i>	<i>καθαρῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἐκάθηρα</i>
28. <i>φαίνω</i>	<i>show</i>	<i>φᾱν-</i>	<i>φανῶ, εῖς</i>	<i>ἔφηνα</i>
29. <i>φαίνομαι</i>	<i>appear</i>	<i>φᾱν-</i>	<i>φανοῦμαι, -ῆ φανήσομαι</i>	
30. <i>ἀγγέλλω</i>	<i>announce</i>	<i>ἀγγελ-</i>	<i>ἀγγελῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἤγγειλα</i>
31. <i>δέρω</i>	<i>flay, skin</i>	<i>δερ-</i>	<i>δερῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἔδειρα</i>
32. <i>στέλλω</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>στελ-</i>	<i>στελῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἔστειλα</i>
33. <i>σπείρω</i>	<i>sow</i>	<i>σπερ-</i>	<i>σπερῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἔσπειρα</i>
34. <i>ἀπο-κτείνω</i>	<i>kill</i>	<i>κτεν-</i>	<i>ἀποκτενῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἀπέκτεινα</i>
d. Verbs with certain peculiarities :				
35. <i>νομίζω</i>	<i>believe</i>	<i>νομῖδ-</i>	<i>νομῖῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἐνόμισα</i>
36. <i>σπᾶώ</i>	<i>draw</i>	<i>σπα(σ)-</i>	<i>σπᾶσω</i>	<i>ἔσπᾶσα</i>
37. <i>τελέω</i>	<i>finish</i>	<i>τελεσ-</i>	<i>τελῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἐτέλεσα</i>
38. <i>δέω</i>	<i>bind</i>	<i>δη-, δε-</i>	<i>δήσω</i>	<i>ἔδησα</i>
39. <i>χράομαι</i>	<i>use</i>	<i>χρη(σ)-</i>	<i>χρήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐχρησάμην</i>
40. <i>κελεύω</i>	<i>command</i>	<i>κελευ(σ)-</i>	<i>κελεύσω</i>	<i>ἐκέλευσα</i>
41. <i>ἀκούω</i>	<i>hear</i>	<i>ἀκου(σ)-</i>	<i>ἀκούσομαι</i>	<i>ἤκουσα</i>
42. <i>κλείω</i>	<i>shut</i>	<i>κλει(σ)-</i>	<i>κλείσω</i>	<i>ἔκλεισα</i>
43. <i>χρίω</i>	<i>anoint</i>	<i>χρῖ(σ)-</i>	<i>χρίσω</i>	<i>ἔχρῖσα</i>
44. <i>καίω, κάω</i>	<i>burn, trans.</i>	<i>καυ(σ)-, κᾱ-</i>	<i>καύσω</i>	<i>ἔκαυσα</i>
45. <i>κλαίω, κλάω</i>	<i>weep</i>	<i>κλαυ(σ)-, κλᾱ-</i>	<i>κλαυσομαι</i>	<i>ἔκλαυσα</i>
46. <i>σώζω</i>	<i>save</i>	<i>σφδ-, σω-</i>	<i>σώσω</i>	<i>ἔσωσα</i>
47. <i>αἴρω</i>	<i>lift up</i>	<i>ᾱρ-, (ἀερ-)</i>	<i>ᾱρῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἤρα (ᾱραι)</i>
48. <i>κρίνω</i>	<i>judge</i>	<i>κρίν-, κρῖ-</i>	<i>κρίνῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἔκρινα</i>
49. <i>κλίνω</i>	<i>lean, incline</i>	<i>κλῖν-, κλῖ-</i>	<i>κλίνῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἔκλῖνα</i>
50. <i>τείνω</i>	<i>stretch</i>	<i>τεν-, τᾱ-</i>	<i>τενῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἔτεινα</i>
51. <i>βάλλω</i>	<i>throw</i>	<i>βαλ-, βλη-</i>	<i>βαλῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἔβαλον</i>
52. <i>καλέω</i>	<i>call, name</i>	<i>καλ-ε-, κλη</i>	<i>καλῶ, -εῖς</i>	<i>ἐκάλεσα</i>

TENSES OF THE REGULAR VERB. — *Concluded.*

PERFECT ACTIVE	PERFECT MID. AND PASS.	AORIST PASSIVE	VERBAL ADJECTIVE
μεμίαγκα κεκάθαγκα [<i>shoun</i> πέφαγκα <i>have</i> πέφηνα <i>have ap-</i> [<i>peared</i> ἡγγελκα δέδαγκα ἔσταγκα ἔσπαγκα ἀπέκτονα	μεμιάσμαι κεκάθαρμαι πέφασμαι ἡγγελμαι δέδαρμαι ἔσταλμαι ἔσπαρμαι —	ἐμιάνθην ἐκαθάρθην ἐφάνθην <i>was shown</i> ἐφάνην <i>appeared</i> ἡγγέλθην ἐδάρην ἐστάλην ἐσπάρην —	ἀ-μιάντος καθαρτός ἄ-φαντος ἀγγελτός δαρτός σταλτέον σπαρτός —
νενόμικα ἔσπάκα τετέλεκα δέδεκα κεκέλευκα ἀκήκοα κέκλεικα κέχρικα κέκαυκα κέκλαυκα	νενόμισμαι ἔσπασμαι τετέλεσμαι δέδεμαι κέχρημαι κεκέλευσμαι ἤκουσμαι κέκλειμαι κέχρισμαι κέκαυμαι κέκλαυμαι	ἐνομίσθην ἐσπάσθην ἐτελέσθην ἐδέθην ἐχρήσθην ἐκελεύσθην ἤκούσθην ἐκλείσθην ἐχρίσθην ἐκαύθην ἐκλαύ(σ)θην	νομιστέος σπαστός τελεστός δετός χρηστός κελευστός ἀκουστός κλειστός χρῖστός ἄ-καυ(σ)τος ἄ-κλαυ(σ)τος
σέσωκα ἦρκα κέκρικα κέκλικα τέτᾱκα βέβληκα κέκληκα	σέσωμαι ἦρμαι κέκριμαι κέκλιμαι τέτᾱμαι βέβλημαι κέκλημαι	ἐσώθην ἦρθην ἐκρίθην ἐκλίθην ἐτᾱθην ἐβλήθην ἐκλήθην	ἄ-σωτος ἄρτέον κριτός κλιτός τᾱτός βλητός κλητός

B. SECOND CONJUGATION :

1. Verbs in -μι with

98. THE PARADIGMS

τίθημι put, pres. stem τιθη-, τιθε-, verb stem θη-, θε-,
 ἵημι send, “ ἵη-, ἱε-, “ ῆ-, ἑ-,

1. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE.

St.	τιθη- and τιθε-	ἵη and ἱε-	δίδω- and δίδο-	ἵστη- and ἱστᾶ-
Indicative	τίθη-μι τίθη-ς τίθη-σι(ν) τίθε-μεν τίθε-τε τι-θέ-ασι(ν)	ἵη-μι ἵη-ς ἵη-σι(ν) ἱε-μεν ἱε-τε ἱ-ᾶσι(ν)	δίδω-μι δίδω-ς δίδω-σι(ν) δίδο-μεν δίδο-τε δι-δό-ασι(ν)	ἵστη-μι ἵστη-ς ἵστη-σι(ν) ἵστᾶ-μεν ἵστᾶ-τε ἱ-στᾶ-σι(ν)
Imperfect	ἐ-τίθη-ν ἐ-τίθει-ς ἐ-τίθει ἐ-τίθε-μεν ἐ-τίθε-τε ἐ-τίθε-σαν	ἔ-ει-ν (ἱ!) ἔ-ει-ς ἔ-ει ἔ-ε-μεν ἔ-ε-τε ἔ-ε-σαν	ἐ-δίδου-ν ἐ-δίδου-ς ἐ-δίδου ἐ-δίδο-μεν ἐ-δίδο-τε ἐ-δίδο-σαν	ἔ-στη-ν (ἱ!) ἔ-στη-ς ἔ-στη ἔ-στᾶ-μεν ἔ-στᾶ-τε ἔ-στᾶ-σαν
Subjunctive	τι-θῶ (τι-θέ-ω) τι-θῆς τι-θῇ τι-θῶ-μεν τι-θῇ-τε τι-θῶσι(ν)	ἱ-ῶ (ἱ-έ-ω) ἱ-ῆς ἱ-ῇ ἱ-ῶ-μεν ἱ-ῇ-τε ἱ-ῶσι(ν)	δι-δῶ (δι-δό-ω) δι-δῆς δι-δῇ δι-δῶ-μεν δι-δῇ-τε δι-δῶσι(ν)	ἱ-στῶ (ἱ-στά-ω) ἱ-στῆς ἱ-στῇ ἱ-στῶ-μεν ἱ-στῇ-τε ἱ-στῶσι(ν)
Optative	τι-θείη-ν τι-θείη-ς τι-θείη τι-θείημεν, -θείμεν τι-θείητε, -θείτε τι-θείησαν, -θείεν	ἱ-είη-ν ἱ-είη-ς ἱ-είη ἱείημεν, -εἶμεν ἱείητε, -εἶτε ἱείησαν, -εἶεν	δι-δοίη-ν δι-δοίη-ς δι-δοίη διδοίημεν, -δοῖμεν διδοίητε, -δοῖτε διδοίησαν, -δοῖεν	ἱ-σταίη-ν ἱ-σταίη-ς ἱ-σταίη ἱσταίημεν, -σταῖμεν ἱσταίητε, -σταῖτε ἱσταίησαν, -σταῖεν
Imperative	τίθει τι-θέ-τω τίθε-τε τι-θέ-ντων	ἵει ἱ-έ-τω ἵε-τε ἱ-έ-ντων	δίδου δι-δό-τω δίδο-τε δι-δό-ντων	ἵστη ἱ-στᾶ-τω ἵστᾶ-τε ἱ-ο-τά-ντων
Inf.	τι-θέ-ναι	ἱ-έ-ναι	δι-δό-ναι	ἱ-σ-ᾶ-ναι
Partic.	τι-θείς, -θέντος τι-θείσα, -θείσης τι-θέν, -θέντος	ἱ-είς, -έντος ἱ-είσα, -είσης ἱ-έν, -έντος	δι-δούς, -δόντος δι-δοῦσα, -δούσης δι-δόν, -δόντος	ἱ-σιᾶς, -σπάντος ἱ-στᾶσα, -σπάσης ἱ-στᾶν, -σπάντος

Note 1. — Occasional secondary forms are the indic. forms τιθῶς, τιθεῖ —

VERBS IN -μι.

Reduplication in the Present Stem.

OF THE FOUR VERBS:

δίδωμι *give*, pres. stem διδω-, διδο-, verb st. δω-, δο-,
 ἵστημι *place, set* “ “ ἵστη-, ἱστᾶ-, “ “ στή-, στᾶ-.

2. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE.

St.	θη and θε-	ῆ- and ἑ-	δω- and δο-	στη and στᾶ-
Indicative	——— ἔ-θη-κα ——— ἔ-θη-κα-ς ——— ἔ-θη-κε(ν) ἔ-θε-μεν ἔ-θε-τε ἔ-θε-σαν	——— ῆ-κα ——— ῆ-κα-ς ——— ῆ-κε(ν) εἶ-μεν εἶ-τε εἶ-σαν	——— ἔ-δω-κα ——— ἔ-δω-κα-ς ——— ἔ-δω-κε(ν) ἔ-δο-μεν ἔ-δο-τε ἔ-δο-σαν	ἔ-στη-ν, <i>stood</i> , ἔ-στη-ς [<i>stepped</i>] ἔ-στη ἔ-στη-μεν ἔ-στη-τε ἔ-στη-σαν
Subjunctive	θῶ (θέ-ω) θῆς θῇ θῶ-μεν θῇ-τε θῶσι(ν)	ῶ (ἔ-ω) ῆς ῇ ῶ-μεν ῇ-τε ῶσι(ν)	δῶ (δό-ω) δῆς δῇ δῶ-μεν δῇ-τε δῶσι(ν)	στῶ (στά-ω) στής στή στῶ-μεν στή-τε στῶσι(ν)
Optative	θείη-ν θείη-ς θείη θείημεν, θεί-μεν θείητε, θεί-τε θείησαν, θείε-ν	εἴη-ν εἴη-ς εἴη εἴημεν, εἶ-μεν εἴητε, εἶ-τε εἴησαν, εἶε-ν	δοίη-ν δοίη-ς δοίη δοίημεν, δοί-μεν δοίητε, δοί-τε δοίησαν, δοίε-ν	σταίη-ν σταίη-ς σταίη σταίημεν, σταί-μεν σταίητε, σταί-τε σταίησαν, σταίε-ν
Imper.	θέ-ς θέ-τω θέ-τε θέ-ντων	ἔ-ς ἔ-τω ἔ-τε ἔ-ντων	δό-ς δό-τω δό-τε δό-ντων	στή-θι στή-τω στή-τε στᾶ-ντων
Inf.	θεῖ-ναι	εἶ-ναι	δοῦ-ναι	στή-ναι
Partic.	θεῖς, θέντος θεῖσα, θείσης θέν, θέντος	εἷς, ἔντος εἷσα, εἴσης ἔν, ἔντος	δούς, δόντος δοῦσα, δούσης δόν, δόντος	στάς, σάντος στάσα, στάσης σάν, σάντος

εἷς, εἶε — and the plural forms with -κα: ἔθηκαν, ἐδώκαμεν, 99, 3.

SECOND CONJUGATION :

3. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Stems :		τι-θε-	ι-ε-	δι-δο-	ι-στα-
Indicative	S. 1.	τί-θε-μαι	ἴ-ε-μαι	δί-δο-μαι	ἴ-στα-μαι
	2.	τί-θε-σαι	ἴ-ε-σαι	δί-δο-σαι	ἴ-στα-σαι
	3.	τί-θε-ται	ἴ-ε-ται	δί-δο-ται	ἴ-στα-ται
	P. 1.	τι-θέ-μεθα	ι-έ-μεθα	δι-δό-μεθα	ι-στα-μεθα
	2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἴ-ε-σθε	δί-δο-σθε	ἴ-στα-σθε
	3.	τί-θε-νται	ἴ-ε-νται	δί-δο-νται	ἴ-στα-νται
Imperfect	S. 1.	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	ι-έ-μην (ἴ!)	ἐ-δι-δό-μην	ἴ-στα-μην
	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-σο	ἴ-ε-σο	ἐ-δί-δο-σο	ἴ-στα-σο
	3.	ἐ-τί-θε-το	ἴ-ε-το	ἐ-δί-δο-το	ἴ-στα-το
	P. 1.	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα	ι-έ-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα	ι-στα-μεθα
	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε	ἴ-ε-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε	ἴ-στα-σθε
	3.	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο	ἴ-ε-ντο	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο	ἴ-στα-ντο
Subjunctive	S. 1.	τι-θῶ-μαι	ι-ῶ-μαι	δι-δῶ-μαι	ι-στῶ-μαι
	2.	τι-θῇ	ι-ῇ	δι-δῷ	ι-στῇ
	3.	τι-θῇ-ται	ι-ῇ-ται	δι-δῶ-ται	ι-στῇ-ται
	P. 1.	τι-θῶ-μεθα	ι-ῶ-μεθα	δι-δῶ-μεθα	ι-στῶ-μεθα
	2.	τι-θῇ-σθε	ι-ῇ-σθε	δι-δῶ-σθε	ι-στῇ-σθε
	3.	τι-θῶ-νται	ι-ῶ-νται	δι-δῶ-νται	ι-στῶ-νται
Optative	S. 1.	τι-θεί-μην	ι-εῖ-μην	δι-δοῖ-μην	ι-σταῖ-μην
	2.	τι-θεί-ο	ι-εῖ-ο	δι-δοῖ-ο	ι-σταῖ-ο
	3.	τι-θεί-το	ι-εῖ-το	δι-δοῖ-το	ι-σταῖ-το
	P. 1.	τι-θεί-μεθα	ι-εῖ-μεθα	δι-δοῖ-μεθα	ι-σταῖ-μεθα
	2.	τι-θεί-σθε	ι-εῖ-σθε	δι-δοῖ-σθε	ι-σταῖ-σθε
	3.	τι-θεί-ντο	ι-εῖ-ντο	δι-δοῖ-ντο	ι-σταῖ-ντο
Imper.	S. 2.	τί-θε-σο	ἴ-ε-σο	δί-δο-σο	ἴ-στα-σο
	3.	τι-θέ-σθω	ι-έ-σθω	δι-δό-σθω	ι-στά-σθω
	P. 2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἴ-ε-σθε	δί-δο-σθε	ἴ-στα-σθε
	3.	τι-θέ-σθων	ι-έ-σθων	δι-δό-σθων	ι-στά-σθων
Infinitive		τί-θε-σθαι	ἴ-ε-σθαι	δί-δο-σθαι	ἴ-στα-σθαι
Participle		τι-θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	ι-έ-μενος, -η, -ον	δι-δό-μενος, -η, -ον	ι-στά-μενος, -η, -ον

Note 2. — σ in -σαι and -σο remains in the present and impf. (except subj. and hence τίθεσαι, ἐτίθεσο, τίθεσο — δίδοσαι, ἐδίδοσο,

Note 3. — Rare collat. forms are optatives with οι: τιθοῖτο, συνθοῖτο, as also subj. and optatives with irregular accentuation: τίθηται, πρόσθηται,

VERBS IN -μι. — *Concluded.*

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE.

Stems :		θε-	ἔ-	δο-	
Indicative	S. 1.	ἐθέ-μην	εἴ-μην	ἐδό-μην	
	2.	ἔ-θου	εἶ-σο	ἔ-δου	
	3.	ἔ-θε-το	εἶ-το	ἔ-δο-το	
	P. 1.	ἐθέ-μεθα	εἴ-μεθα	ἐδό-μεθα	
	2.	ἔ-θε-σθε	εἶ-σθε	ἔ-δο-σθε	
	3.	ἔ-θε-ντο	εἶ-ντο	ἔ-δο-ντο	
Subjunctive	S. 1.	θῶ-μαι	ῶ-μαι	δῶ-μαι	
	2.	θῇ	ῇ	δῷ	
	3.	θῇ-ται	ῇ-ται	δῶ-ται	
	P. 1.	θῶ-μεθα	ῶ-μεθα	δῶ-μεθα	
	2.	θῇ-σθε	ῇ-σθε	δῶ-σθε	
	3.	θῶ-νται	ῶ-νται	δῶ-νται	
Optative	S. 1.	θεί-μην	εἴ-μην	δοί-μην	
	2.	θεί-ο	εἶ-ο	δοί-ο	
	3.	θεί-το	εἶ-το	δοί-το	
	P. 1.	θεί-μεθα	εἴ-μεθα	δοί-μεθα	
	2.	θεί-σθε	εἶ-σθε	δοί-σθε	
	3.	θεί-ντο	εἶ-ντο	δοί-ντο	
Imper.	S. 2.	θοῦ	οῦ	δοῦ	
	3.	θέ-σθω	ἔ-σθω	δό-σθω	
	P. 2.	θέ-σθε	ἔ-σθε	δό-σθε	
	3.	θέ-σθων	ἔ-σθων	δό-σθων	
Infinitive		θέ-σθαι	ἔ-σθαι	δό-σθαι	
Participle		θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	ἔ-μενος, -η, -ον	δό-μενος, -η, -ον	

opt.), but disappears in all forms of the aorist except in the indicative εἶσο.

δίδοσο — but ἔθου, θοῦ — οῦ — ἔδου, δοῦ.

ἐπιθοίμεθα, συνεπιθόιντο, ἐφιοῖμεν, παριοῖτε, προσιοῖεν, προῖτο, προῖντο.

πρόηται. ἐπίθωνται, τίθιτο, σύνθιτο, πρόοιντο, ἀφίοιεν (against 99, 4).

REMARKS ON THE PARADIGMS.

99. 1. In the present, imperfect and II aorist, the mood suffixes and personal endings are applied to the stem directly (*i.e.* without thematic vowel).

2. The stem vowel in the **sing.** of the **indic. act.** of the three tenses is **long**.

3. The **sing.** of the **aor. ind. act.** is always supplied by ἔθηκα, ἤκα, ἔδωκα (for ἔθην, ἦν, ἔδων). The respective plural forms (as ἔθηκαν, ἐδώκαμεν, ἤκαντο) are less frequent; for ἔστην see 102.

4. The **accent** recedes here too (72, 11. 12), in both the simple and the compound verbs, as far back as possible (*recessive accent!*), but never beyond the augment. Subjunctives always accent the contracted syllable, optatives accent the syllable containing the modal suffix.

5. Accents of the aor. imper.: ἄφες, ἀντίθες, ἐπίθες, παράθες, ἀπόδος — ἀφού, προσθού (or πρόσθου), ὑπόθου.

THE REMAINING TENSES.

100. 1. Their formation is regular, except that in a few forms the stem vowel is short: δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, στατός; in others the stem vowel is long (irreg. formation): εἶμαι (from ἔε-μαι).

Fut. Act. Mid.	θή-σω θή-σομαι	ῆ-σω ῆ-σομαι	δώ-σω δώ-σομαι
Perf. Act. Mid. Pass.	τέ-θη-κα (κεῖμαι)	εἶ-κα εἶ-μαι	δέ-δω-κα δέ-δο-μαι
Aor. Pass. Fut. Pass.	ἐ-τέ-θην τε-θή-σομαι	εἶ-θην ἐ-θή-σομαι	ἐ-δό-θην δο-θή-σομαι
Verb. Adject.	θε-τός, -τέος	ἐ-τός, -τέος	δο-τός, -τέος

2. Ἰστημι has, besides the intransitive second aor. ἔστην placed myself, stepped, stood, a transitive first aor. ἔστησα set, placed. The other tenses are partly transitive, partly intransitive. The following is a synopsis of

The meanings of ἰστημι make stand, set, place.

	TRANSITIVE			INTRANSITIVE
	Active: <i>place, set</i>	Middle: <i>place for my own sake</i>	Passive: <i>am placed</i>	<i>place myself, stand</i>
Present	ἵστημι	ἵσταμαι	ἵσताμαι	ἵσταμαι <i>place myself, stand</i>
Future	στήσω	στήσομαι	σταθήσομαι	στήσομαι <i>shall pl. m., shall stand</i>
Aorist	ἔστησα	ἔστησάμην	ἐστάθην	ἔστην <i>placed myself, stood</i>
Perfect	—	—	—	ἔστηκα <i>have pl. m., stand</i>
Pluperfect	—	—	—	ἔστήκειν <i>had pl. m., stood</i>
Fut. Perf.	—	—	—	ἐστήξω <i>shall have pl. m., shall stand</i>

Note 1.—The intransitive forms supply the respective forms of the passive.

Note 2.—Note that the Engl. “stand, stood” etc. are used in two different senses!

VERBS INFLECTED LIKE ἵστημι.

101. The following six verbs (the last three of which are deponents without reduplication in the present stem) inflect their presents and imperfects like ἵστημι.

Present	Stem	Future	Aorist	Perfect	Remarks
1. δόνειμι <i>profit, help</i>	ὄνη ὄνᾱ	ὀνήσω ὀνήσομαι	ὤνησα ὤνήθην	— —	Impf. ὠφέλουν.
2. πίμπλημι <i>fill</i>	πλη πλᾱ	πλήσω πλησθήσομαι	ἔπλησα ἐπλήσθην	πέπληκα πέπλησμαι	πλήθω: <i>am full.</i>
3. πίμπρημι <i>burn, set on fire</i>	πρη πρᾱ	πρήσω πρησθήσομαι	ἔπρησα ἐπρήσθην	πέπρηκα πέπρησμαι	πρήθω: <i>burn, am on fire.</i>
4. ἀγᾶμαι <i>wonder at, admire</i>	ἀγᾶ(σ)	ἀγάσομαι	ἡγάσθην	— ἀγαστός	
5. δυνᾶμαι <i>am able, can</i>	δυνη δυνᾱ	δυνήσομαι	ἐδυνήθην ἐδυνάσθην	δεδύνημαι	
6. ἐπιστάμαι <i>know, understand</i>	ἐπιστη ἐπιστᾱ	ἐπιστήσομαι	ἡπιστήθην	—	

Note 1.—The aorist ἐπριάμην *bought* is inflected like the imperfect and present of the above deponents; inf. πρίασθαι (present: ὠνούμαι 112, 18).

Note 2.—Unlike ἵστημι, these deponents (also ἐπριάμην) have the recessive accent in the subjunctive and optative; hence

subj. δύνωμαι, ἐπίστωμαι, πρίωμαι,
opt. δύναιο, ἐπίσταιτο, πρίαισθε, ᾤγαιντο.

102. PRIMITIVE OR ROOT-AORISTS (ἔστην and others).

1. Ἔστην and the aorists of some other verbs in -ω are formed directly from the verb stem (the root). They all have

a long vowel in the ind., imper. (except 3. p. pl.) and inf., a short vowel before vowels and before -ντ.

2. The following verbs are the most important:

a) Stems with final A-sound (ᾱ, η: ᾱ).

1. ἀπο-διδράσκω <i>run away</i>	δρᾱ, δρᾶ	ἀπ-έδρᾱν	110, 9.
2. βαίνω <i>go, step, walk</i>	βη, βᾶ	ἔβην	
3. φθάνω <i>am beforehand</i>	φθη, φθα	ἔφθην	109, 2.

b) Stems with final E-sound (η: ε).

4. ῥέω <i>flow, run</i>	ῥνη, ῥνε	ῥρῥην	
-------------------------	----------	-------	--

c) Stems with final O-sound (ω: ο).

5. γιγνώσκω <i>know</i>	γνω, γνο	ἔγνων	110, 11.
6. ἀλίσκομαι <i>am taken</i>	άλω, ἄλο	ἔάλων	110, 4.
7. (βίω)ζάω <i>live</i>	βιω, βιο	ἐβίων	112, 13.

d) Stems with final Y-sound (ῡ: ῥ).

8. δύομαι <i>sink, intr.</i>	δῡ, δῦ	ἔδῡν	Act. 91, 6; 93.
9. φύομαι <i>am born</i>	φῡ, φῦ	ἔφῡν	Act. φύω, <i>bring forth</i> , 93.

3. Paradigm.

Stems	στη-, σταῖ-	ῥνη-, ῥνε-	γνω-, γνο-	δῡ-, δῦ-
Indicative	ἔ-στη-ν <i>stood</i> ,	ῥ-ῥύη-ν	ἔ-γνω-ν	ἔ-δῡ-ν
	ἔ-στη-ς [100, 2]	ῥ-ῥύη-ς	ἔ-γνω-ς	ἔ-δυ-ς
	ἔ-στη	ῥ-ῥύη	ἔ-γνω	ἔ-δυ
	ἔ-στη-μεν	ῥ-ῥύη-μεν	ἔ-γνω-μεν	ἔ-δυ-μεν
	ἔ-στη-τε	ῥ-ῥύη-τε	ἔ-γνω-τε	ἔ-δυ-τε
	ἔ-στη-σαν	ῥ-ῥύη-σαν	ἔ-γνω-σαν	ἔ-δυ-σαν
Subjunctive	στῶ (from σταῖ-ω)	ῥνῶ	γνωῶ	δύω
	στῆς	ῥνῆς	γνωῆς	δύης
	στῇ	ῥνῇ	γνωῇ	δύῃ
	στῶμεν	ῥνῶμεν	γνωῶμεν	δύωμεν
	etc. see p. 77	etc. like θῶμεν, p. 77	etc. like δῶμεν, p. 77	etc.

Paradigm. — *Concluded.*

Stems	στη, στή-	ρήν-, ρνε-	γνώ-, γνο-	δύ-, δύ-
Optative	σταίη-ν σταίη-ς σταίη σταῖ-μεν ¹ etc. see p. 77	ρῖνείη-ν ρῖνείη-ς ρῖνείη ρῖνεί-μεν ² etc. like θαῖμεν, p. 77	γνολή-ν γνολή-ς γνολή γνολί-μεν ³ etc. like δοίμεν, p. 77	
Imperative	στή-θι στή-τω στή-τε στά-ντων		γνώ-θι γνώ-τω γνώ-τε γνό-ντων	δύ-θι δύ-τω δύ-τε δύ-ντων
Inf.	στή-ναι	ρῖνῇ-ναι	γνώ-ναι	δύ-ναι
Partic.	στάς, στάντος στάσα, στάσης σταν, στάντος	ρῖνείς, -έντος ρῖνείσα, -είσης ρῖνέν, -έντος	γνούς, γνόντος γνουσα, γνούσης γνόν, γνόντος	δύς, δύντος δύσα, δύσης δύν, δύντος

¹ or σταίη-μεν etc.² or ρῖνείη-μεν etc.³ or γνολή-μεν etc.

4. There is a middle future and a I perfect to all these aorists;

- e.g. a) βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα have gone,
 b) ῥνήσεται, ἔρρῃη, ἔρρῃηκε(ν) has flowed,
 c) γνώσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα have known,
 d) φύσομαι, ἔφυν, πέφυκα am by nature.

MIXED PERFECTS (WITH AND WITHOUT -κα).

103. 1. Besides ἔστηκα *stand*, there are forms without a -κα, directly derived from the reduplicated verb stem ἐ-σᾶ; thus especially

perf. ind. ἔσᾶ-μεν, ἔσᾶ-τε, ἐσᾶσι(ν); plupf. ἔσᾶ-σαν.
 inf. ἐσᾶ-ναι; part. ἐσᾶς, ἐσᾶσα, ἐσᾶς,
 ἐσᾶως, ἐσᾶσης, ἐσᾶως.

2. Likewise τέθνηκα *am dead* (pres. 110, 7):

perf. ind. τέθνᾶ-μεν, τέθνᾶ-τε, τεθνᾶσι(ν); plupf. ἐτέθνᾶ-σαν.
 inf. τεθνᾶ-ναι; part. τεθνεῶς, τεθνεῶσα, τεθνεῶς,
 τεθνεῶτος, τεθνεῶσης, τεθνεῶτος.

3. Moreover, δέδοικα *fear* (stem δει-, δι-, aor. ἔδεισα):

perf. ind. δέδια, -ας, -ε(ν), δέδι-μεν, δέδι-τε, δεδί-ασι(ν).
 plupf. ἐδέδι-σαν; inf. δεδιέναι; part. δεδι-ώς, -υῖα, -ός,
 -ότος, -υῖας.

4. Finally, a defective perfect with present meaning :

οἶδα *know, novi*(= *have seen*, of εἶδ-, ἰδ- (εἰδ-), *vid-eo*; aor. εἶδον *saw*, 112, 6).Pres. and aor. are supplied by γινώσκω (110, 11) *nosco*.

PERFECT (PRESENT)	PLUPERFECT (IMPERFECT)	MOODS, INFIN., PARTIC.
οἶδ-α <i>know, novi</i> οἶσθα οἶδ-ε(ν) ἴσ-μεν ἴσ-τε ἴσᾱσι(ν)	ᾔδ-η (-ειν) <i>knew</i> , ᾔδ-ησθα (-εις) <i>noveram</i> ᾔδ-ει ᾔδ-ε-μεν ᾔδ-ε-τε ᾔδ-ε-σαν	Subj. εἰδῶ, -ῆς Opt. εἰδείην Imp. ἴσ-θι, ἴστω etc. Inf. εἰδ-έ-ναι Part. εἰδ-ώς, -υῖα, -ός, -ότος, -υῖας
Future εἴ-σομαι <i>shall know (novero)</i> and <i>shall know (learn, cognoscam)</i> .		

2. VERBS IN -μι OF A DIFFERENT FORMATION.

104. 1. φημί *say, affirm*, st. φη-, φᾶ-, Lat. *fā-ri*,
collateral form φάσκω.

PRESENT IND.	IMPERFECT	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
φη-μί φῆς (φῆς) φη-σί(ν) φᾶ-μέν φᾶ-τέ φᾶσι(ν)	ἔ-φη-ν ἔ-φη-σθα ἔ-φη ἔ-φᾶ-μεν ἔ-φᾶ-τε ἔ-φᾶ-σαν	φῶ φῆς φῆ φῶ-μεν φῆ-τε φῶσι(ν)	φαίη-ν φαίη-ς φαίη φαῖ-μεν φαῖ-τε φαῖε-ν	φᾶ-θι φᾶ-τω φά-τε φά-ντων
Inf. φά-ναι Part. (φᾶς) or φάσκων		Fut. φή-σω Aor. ἔ-φη-σα		

Note 1.—The whole of the pres. ind. except φῆς is enclitic. 9, 1.

Note 2.—φάναι and the impf. ἔφην have also the force of aorists.

Note 3.—φημί means a) *say, declare*: fut. ἐρῶ, λέξω, aor. εἶπον, ἔφην.b) *say yes, assent*: fut. φήσω, aor. ἔφησα.οὐ φημι = *nego, say no, refuse, deny*.

2. εἶμι *shall go*, st. εἶ-, ἰ-, Latin *i-re, i-ter*.

PRESENT IND.	IMPERFECT	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
εἶ-μι <i>shall go</i>	ἦ-α <i>went</i>	ἦ-ω (<i>that</i>) <i>I may go</i>	ἦ-οι-μι	
εἶ	ἦ-εις	ἦ-ῃ-ς	ἦ-οι-ς	ἦ-θι
εἶ-σι(ν)	ἦ-ει	ἦ-ῃ	ἦ-οι	ἦ-τω
ἦ-μεν	ἦ-μεν	ἦ-ω-μεν	ἦ-οι-μεν	
ἦ-τε	ἦ-τε	ἦ-ῃ-τε	ἦ-οι-τε	ἦ-τε
ἦ-ασι(ν)	ἦ-σαν	ἦ-ωσι(ν)	ἦ-οιε-ν	ἦ-ό-ντων
Infin. ἰ-έναι		Part. ἰ-όν, ἰ-ούσα, ἰ-όν	Verb. Adj. ἰ-τέον	
		G. ἰ-όντος, ἰ-ούσης		

Note 1.—The pres. ind. has always a future meaning; the opt., inf. and part. have sometimes future, sometimes present force.

Note 2.—Note the accent in compounds:

e.g. ἄπειμι, ἄπιμεν, ἄπιθι,

but ἀπῆα, ἀπῆμεν, ἀπῆσαν (99, 4).

3. εἰμί *am*, st. ἐσ-, Lat. *es-se*.

PRES. IND.	IMPERFECT	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
εἰμί	ἦν (ἦ)	ᾔ (from ἐφ-ω)	εἴῃ-ν (from ἐφ-ῃ-ν)	
εἶ	ἦσθα	ἦ-ς	εἴῃ-ς	ἦσ-θι
ἐσ-τί(ν)	ἦν	ἦ	εἴῃ	ἐσ-τω
ἐσ-μέν	ἦμεν	ᾔ-μεν	εἴῃ-μεν εἶ-μεν	
ἐσ-τέ	ἦτε (ἦσ-τε)	ἦ-τε	εἴῃ-τε	ἐσ-τε
εἰσί(ν)	ἦσαν	ᾔσι(ν)	εἴῃ-σαν εἶε-ν	ἐσ-των
Infin. εἶναι (from ἐσ-ναι)			Future ἔσομαι, ἔσῃ (ἔσει),	
Part. ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν,			3. p. sing. ἔσ-ται,	
G. ὄντος, οὔσης.			otherwise regular.	

Note 1.—The whole present ind. (except εἶ) is enclitic when it is merely the copula, but orthotoned when it means: *to exist, to be* (in a certain state or condition).

Note 2.—In this latter case, the 3. p. sing. is: ἔστιν, as also in the meaning: *it is possible* (= ἔξεστι(ν)) and after ὥς, οὐκ, εἰ, καί, as well as after τοῦτ' and ἀλλ': ὥς ἔστιν, τοῦτ' ἔστιν, ἀλλ' ἔστιν.

Note 3.—Accentuation of the compounds:

e.g. ἄπειμι, ἄπει, ἀπεστιν, ἀπισθι,

but ἀπῶ, ἀπείμεν, ἀπῆμεν, ἀπέσται.

4. *χρή* it is necessary, one must (ought).

From a combination of the noun *χρή* (sc. *ἐστὶν ὄpus est*) and certain forms of *εἰμί* the following forms result:

impf. *χρῆν* and *ἐχρῆν*; subj. *χρῆ*; opt. *χρεῖη*;
inf. *χρῆναι*; part. *τὸ χρεών* (indecl.).

5. *κάθημαι* am seated, st. *ἦσ-*, *καθη(σ)-*; and

6. *κείμει* lie, iaceo, st. *κει-* are thus inflected:

PRESENT	IMPERFECT	IMPERATIVE	PRESENT	IMPERFECT	IMPERATIVE
<i>κάθη-μαι</i>	<i>ἐ-καθή-μην</i>		<i>κεί-μαι</i>	<i>ἐ-κεί-μην</i>	
<i>κάθη-σαι</i>	<i>ἐ-κάθη-σο</i>	<i>κάθη-σο</i>	<i>κεί-σαι</i>	<i>ἐ-κει-σο</i>	<i>κεί-σο</i>
<i>κάθη-ται</i>	<i>ἐ-κάθη-το</i>	<i>καθή-σθω</i>	<i>κεί-ται</i>	<i>ἐ-κει-το</i>	<i>κεί-σθω</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.
Inf. <i>καθῆ-σθαι</i> Part. <i>καθή-μενος</i> Fut. <i>καθεδοῦμαι, -ῆ</i> (112, 14).			Inf. <i>κεί-σθαι</i> Part. <i>κεί-μενος</i> Fut. <i>κείσομαι, -σῃ, -σεται</i> etc.		

Note 1.—The simple *ἦμαι, ἦσαι, ἦσται* is poetic. Like the future, the subj. and opt. are supplied by *καθίζομαι* (112, 14).

Note 2.—Both the simple *κείσθαι* and its compounds serve as perf. pass. of *τίθηναι* (100, 1);

e.g. *ὑποτίθηναι* lay under, — *ὑπόκειται* it underlies;
νόμους τιθέασιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, — *οἱ νόμοι κείνται*,
θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα ἐκέλευσεν, — *τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειτο*.

Note 3.—A list of forms of like or similar sound

of *ἵημι, ἴστημι, οἶδα, εἶμι, εἰμί, κάθημαι*.

παρέν, παρῆν, πάρες, πάρει 2, *παρῆ, παρῆ 3, παρίῃ, παριῆ 2, παρείῃ* 2, *ἀφείῃ, ἀπείῃ, παρήει*.

παρεῖς, παρίεν 2, *πάρεσιν* 2, *παρείσιν, ἀφείσιν, ἄπεισιν* 2, *παριάσιν, παρίασιν, παρίωσιν, παριοῦσιν, παροῦσιν*.

ἴθι, ἴσθι 2, *ἴτε* 2, *ἴστε* 2, *ἔτε, παρήτε* 3, *παρῆτε, παρείτε* 2, *παρείται, παρείτο* 3, *παρείητε* 2, *ἦτε, ἦτε, ἦτε* 2, *ἦστε, ἦσθε* 3, *ἔσθε, εἰσθε* 5.

ἐστέ, ἔστε, ἔστη, ἔσθη 2, *ἔσται, ἔσεσθαι, εἴσεσθε* 2, *εἴσεσθαι, εἰσέσθαι, εἰσεῖσθε* 5, *εἰσεῖσθαι, καθέσθαι, καθεῖσθαι, καθῆσθαι, ἦσεσθαι*.

ἴστασαν, ἔστασαν, ἴσῶσαν, ἔσῶσαν, παρίεσαν, παρείσαν 2, *ἦσαν, ἦσαν, καθῆσον, κάθησο, κάθεσθε, κάθησθε, καθῆσθε, καθεῖσθε* 5.

Which of these forms may belong to other verbs than the above-named, and to what verbs?

3. VERBS IN *-νῦμι (-ννῦμι)*.

105. 1. They are inflected like the verbs in *-μι* in the present and imperfect of the active, middle and passive;

the subj. and optative always, other forms sometimes, follow the *-ω* inflection;

e.g. δεικνύει = δέικνῦσιν, ἐδείκνυε = ἐδείκνῦ etc.

2. The *υ* of the syllable *-νῦ* is long in the sing. of the pres. and impf. ind., as well as in the 2. p. sing. imper. active; elsewhere it is short.

3. Paradigm: δέικ-νῦμι show.

Verb stem δεικ-, present stem δεικ-νῦ-.

		ACTIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE
Present Indic.	S. 1.	δείκ-νῦ-μι	δείκ-νῦ-μαι
	2.	δείκ-νῦ-ς	δείκ-νῦ-σαι
	3.	δείκ-νῦ-σι(ν)	δείκ-νῦ-ται
	P. 1.	δείκ-νῦ-μεν	δείκ-νῦ-μεθα
	2.	δείκ-νῦ-τε	δείκ-νῦ-σθε
	3.	δεικ-νῦ-ᾱσι(ν)	δείκ-νῦ-νται
Imperfect	S. 1.	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ν	ἐ-δεικ-νῦ-μην
	2.	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ς	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-σο
	3.	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-το
	P. 1.	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-μεν	ἐ-δεικ-νῦ-μεθα
	2.	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-τε	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-σθε
	3.	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-σαν	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ντο
Subjunctive	S. 1.	δεικ-νῦ-ω	δεικ-νῦ-ωμαι
	2.	δεικ-νῦ-ῃς etc.	δεικ-νῦ-ῃ etc.
Optative	S. 1.	δεικ-νῦ-οι-μι	δεικ-νῦ-οί-μην
	2.	δεικ-νῦ-οι-ς etc.	δεικ-νῦ-οι-ο etc.
Imperative	S. 2.	δείκ-νῦ	δείκ-νῦ-σο
	3.	δεικ-νῦ-τω	δεικ-νῦ-σθω
	P. 2.	δείκ-νῦ-τε	δείκ-νῦ-σθε
	3.	δεικ-νῦ-ντων	δεικ-νῦ-σθων
Infinitive		δεικ-νῦ-ναι	δείκ-νῦ-σθαι
Participle		δεικ-νῦς, -νύσα, -νύν gen. -νύντος, -νύσης	δεικ-νύ-μενος, -μένη, -μενον
Future Aorist	Act. δέλω, “ ἔ-δειξα,	Mid. δέλωμαι, “ ἐδείξάμην,	Pass. δειχθήσομαι, “ ἐδείχθην,
Perfect	“ δέ-δειχα,	δέ-δειγ-μαι.	

106. THE REMAINING VERBS IN -νῦμι.

a) Stems with final A-sound.

PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
1. κεράννῦμι <i>mix</i> (with: τινί)	κερά(ς) κρά	κερῶ, -ᾱς κραθήσομαι	ἐκέρασα ἐκράθην	—— κέκράμαι
2. κρεμάννῦμι <i>hang</i> , tr., <i>suspend</i>	κρεμά(σ)	κρεμῶ, -ᾱς κρεμασθήσομαι	ἐκρέμασα ἐκρεμάσθην	—— [itr. κρέμαμαι <i>hang</i> ,
3. πετάννῦμι <i>spread</i> out, <i>expand</i>	πετά(σ) πτα	πετῶ, -ᾱς πετασθήσομαι	ἐπέτασα ἐπετάσθην	—— πέπταμαι
4. σκεδάννῦμι <i>scat-</i> <i>ter, disperse</i>	σκεδά(σ)	σκεδῶ, -ᾱς σκεδασθήσομαι	ἐσκεδάσα ἐσκεδάσθην	—— ἐσκεδάσμαι

b) Stems with final O-sound.

5. ῥώννῦμι <i>strengthen</i>	ῥω(σ)	ῥώσω ῥωσθήσομαι	ἔρρωσα ἐρρώσθην	—— ἔρρωμαι
6. στρώννῦμι <i>spread</i> out	στω	στρώσω στρωθήσομαι	ἔστρωσα ἐστρώθην	—— ἔστρωμαι

c) Stems ending in -γ.

7. ζεύγνῦμι <i>yoke, join</i> <i>together</i>	ζευγ	ζεύξω ζευχθήσομαι	ἔζευξα ἐζεύχθην	—— ἔζευγμαι
8. μείγνῦμι <i>mix</i> (with: τινί)	μειγ	μείξω μειχθήσομαι	ἔμειξα ἐμείχθην	—— μέμειγμαι
9. πήγνῦμι <i>fasten</i> πήγνῦμαι <i>am fas-</i> <i>tened</i>	πηγ πᾶγ	πήξω πᾶγήσομαι	ἔπηξα ἐπᾶγην	—— πέπηγα <i>am</i> <i>fixed</i>
10. ῥήγνῦμι <i>break</i> , tr. ῥήγνῦμαι <i>burst</i> , itr.	ῥηγ ῥᾶγ	ῥήξω ῥᾶγήσομαι	ἔρρηξα ἐρρᾶγην	—— ἔρρωγα

d) Stems ending in a liquid.

11. ἀπ-όλλῦμι <i>perdo</i> , <i>destroy, lose</i> ἀπ-όλλῦμαι <i>pereo</i> , <i>perish</i>	ὀλ-ε	ἀπολῶ, -εῖς ἀπολούμαι, -ῆ	ἀπώλεσα ἀπωλόμην	ἀπολωλεκα ἀπωλώλεκιν ἀπόλωλα ἀπωλώλειν
12. ὀμνῦμι <i>swear</i>	ὀμ-ο	ὀμούμαι, -ῆ	ὤμοσα	ὀμώμοκα ὀμωμόκειν

C. IRREGULAR CONJUGATION.

Introductory Note.

107. Some of the irregular verbs have their presents enlarged or strengthened in a manner different from that described in 77, others form their tenses from several, mostly quite different, stems.

Hence we obtain five other classes of verbs, 108–112.

Fourth Class (Lengthening of Vowel in Present).

108. The verbs have in the present a lengthened vowel. In the II aorist, however, they take, as a rule, the corresponding short or weak vowel. In some of them there is a change of quality (ablaut) in the II perfect.

A similar change from strong to weak vowel (11), and the ablaut is sometimes met with in word formation :

E.g. φεύγω *flee*, II aor. ἔφυγον, ἡ φυγή, ὁ φυγάς.
 λείπω *leave*, II perf. λέλοιπα, λοιπός.

Note. — Here belong four verbs in -έω :

πλέω *sail* (fut. πλεύσομαι), χέω *pour* (τὸ χεῦ-μα *gush*),
πνέω *breathe* (τὸ πνέυ-μα *breath*), ῥέω *flow* (τὸ ῥεῦ-μα *stream*).

Πλεύω became first πλέρω, then πλέω; for the forms of ῥέω, see 102, 4, b.

PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
1. τήκω <i>melt</i> , tr. τήκομαι <i>melt</i> , itr.	τηκ τᾱκ	τήξω τῶκήσομαι	ἔτηξα ἐτάκην	—— τέτηκα
2. πλήττω <i>strike</i> (112, 15) pass. ἐκ-πλήττω <i>frighten</i> ἐκ-πλήττομαι <i>am</i> <i>frightened, fear</i>	πληγ πληγ πλᾶγ	πλήξω πληγήσομαι ἐκ-πλήξω ἐκ-πλᾶγήσομαι	ἔπληξα ἐπλήγην ἔξ-ἐπληξα ἔξ-επλᾶγην	—— πέπληγμαι —— ἐκ-πέπληγμαι <i>am panic-</i> <i>stricken</i>
3. τρίβω <i>rub</i> pass.	τρίβ τρίβ	τρίψω τριβήσομαι	ἔτριψα ἐτρίβην	τέτριφα τέτριμμαι
4. λείπω <i>leave</i> pass.	λειπ λῖπ	λείψω λειφθήσομαι	ἔλιπον ἐλειφθην	λέλοιπα λέλειμμαι
5. πείθω <i>persuade</i>	πειθ πίθ	regular, see 97, 8. 9., πιστός, πίστις [except :		πέποιθα <i>trust</i> , <i>rely</i>
6. φεύγω <i>flee</i>	φευγ φῦγ	φεύξομαι	ἔφυγον	πέφευγα

PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
7. πλέω <i>sail</i>	πλευ	πλεύσομαι	ἔπλευσα	πέπλευκα
8. πνέω <i>breathe, blow</i>	πνευ	πνεύσομαι	ἔπνευσα	πέπνευκα
9. χέω <i>pour</i> pass.	χευ χϋ	χέω χϋθήσομαι	ἔχεα ἐχϋθην	κέχϋκα κέχϋμαι

Fifth or Nasal Class.

109. The present is lengthened by a nasal.

a) Present in -νω.

1. τίνω <i>pay, suffer</i> τίνομαι <i>punish</i>	τῖ τει	τείσω τείσομαι	ἔτεισα ἐτεισάμην	τέτεικα τέτεισμαι
2. φθάνω <i>am before-</i> <i>hand (with τινὰ</i> <i>ποιῶν τι), antic.</i> <i>pate</i>	φθᾶ φθη	φθήσομαι	ἔφθην and ἔφθᾶσα	— ἔφθᾶκα
3. κάμνω <i>am weary.</i> <i>become tired (πο-</i> <i>ρευόμενος of march</i> <i>ing)</i>	κάμ κμη	καμοῦμαι, -ῆ	ἔκαμον	κέκμηκα
4. τέμνω <i>cut</i>	τεμ τμη	τεμῶ, -εῖς τμηθήσομαι	ἔτεμον ἐτμήθην	τέτμηκα τέτμημαι
5. ἐλαύνω <i>drive, set</i> <i>in motion; intr.</i> <i>march, ride etc.</i>	εἰλαν εἰλᾶ	ἐλῶ, -ᾶς ἐλαθήσομαι	ἤλασα ἤλαθην	ἐλήλακα ἐλήλαμαι

b) Present in -νέο-μαι.

6. ἰκ-νέο-μαι <i>come to,</i> <i>usu. ἀφ- arrive</i> <i>at</i>	ἰκ	ἀφίξομαι	ἀφῖκόμην	ἀφῖγμαι
--	----	----------	----------	---------

c) Present in -άνω.

7. αἰσθάνομαι <i>per-</i> <i>ceive, hear (τινός</i> <i>and τι), observe</i>	αἰσθ-η	αἰσθήσομαι	ᾗσθόμην (αἰσθέσθαι)	ᾗσθημαι (ᾗσθήσθαι)
8. ἀμαρτάνω <i>sin (τι);</i> <i>miss (τινός)</i>	ἀμαρτ-η	ἀμαρτήσομαι ἀμαρτηθήσεται	ἤμαρτον ἤμαρτήθην	ἡμάρτηκα ἡμάρτημαι
9. αὐξάνω, αὐξω <i>in-</i> <i>crease, tr.</i>	αὐξ-η	αὐξήσω αὐξήσομαι	ἠύξησα ἠύξήθην	ἠύξηκα ἠύξημαι

d) Present in -άνω with a nasal in the stem syllable.

PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
10. λαγχάνω <i>obtain</i> (by lot, something)	λᾶχ, ληχ τινός	λήξομαι	ἔλᾶχον	εἴληχα
11. λαμβάνω <i>take, receive, get, obtain</i>	λάβ ληβ	λήψομαι ληφθήσομαι	ἔλαβον ἐλήφθην	εἴληφα εἴλημμαι
12. λανθάνω <i>escape the notice (of τινά), am hidden from</i> ἐπιλανθάνομαι <i>forget (something)</i>	λᾶθ ληθ τινός	λήσω ἐπιλήσομαι	ἔλαθον ἐπελᾶθόμην	λέληθα ἐπιλέλησμαι
13. μαθάνω <i>learn</i>	μᾶθ-η	μαθήσομαι	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα
14. πυνθάνομαι <i>inquire, learn, hear</i> (τινός τι)	πῦθ πενθ	πεύσομαι	ἐπυνθόμην	πέπυσμαι
15. τυγχάνω <i>hit</i> (something τινός), <i>obtain</i> (something from τινός τινος)	τῦχ-η τευχ	τεύξομαι	ἔτῦχον	τετύχηκα

Sixth Class : Inchoative Verbs.

110. The present is enlarged by -σκο, -σκε (-ισκο, -iske).

a) Without Reduplication in the Present.

1. γηράσκω <i>grow old</i>	γηρᾶ	γηράσομαι	ἐγήρᾱσα	γεγήρᾱκα
2. ἡβάσκω, ἡβάω <i>grow to, am at man's estate</i>	ἡβα ἡβη	ἡβήσω	ἡβησα <i>came to man's estate, reached manhood</i>	ἡβηκα <i>have been young!</i>
3. ἀρέσκω <i>please</i>	ἄρε	ἀρέσω	ἤρεσα	—
4. ἀλίσκομαι <i>am taken</i>	άλ-ω	άλώσομαι	έάλων ἤλων	έάλωκα ἤλωκα
5. ἀναλίσκω, ἀναλόω <i>spend, use up</i>	ἀν-ᾱλ-ω	ἀναλώσω ἀναλωθήσομαι	ἀνήλωσα ἀνηλώθην	ἀνήλωκα ἀνήλωμαι
6. εὕρισκω <i>find</i>	εὕρ-η εὕρ-ε	εὕρήσω εὕρεθήσομαι	ἤυρον ἠύρέθην	ἤυρηκα ἤυρημαι

PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
7. ἀπο-θνήσκω <i>die</i> <i>off</i>	θάν θνη	ἀπο-θανοῦμαι, [-ῆ]	ἀπ-έθανον fut. pf.	τέθνηκα <i>am</i> <i>dead</i> τεθνήξω <i>shall</i> <i>be dead</i>
8. διδάσκω <i>teach</i> <i>pass.</i> Mid. <i>take lessons,</i> <i>have myself taught</i>	διδᾶχ	διδάξω διδαχθήσομαι διδάξομαι	ἐδίδαξα ἐδιδάχθην ἐδίδαξάμην	δεδιδάχα δεδίδαγμαι διδακτός
b) With Reduplication in the Present.				
9. ἀπο-διδράσκω <i>run</i> <i>away</i>	δρᾶ	ἀπο-δράσομαι	ἀπ-έδρᾶν	ἀπο-δέδρᾶκα
10. μνησέσκω <i>remind</i> (usu. ἀνα-, ὑπο-) (τινά τι <i>one of</i>) μνησέσκομαι <i>re-</i> <i>member, am</i> <i>mindful; men-</i> <i>tion</i> (τινός)	μνη μνη(σ)	ἀνα-μνήσω μνησθήσομαι	ἀν-έμνησα ἐμνήσθην	— μέμνημαι <i>memini</i> μεμνήσομαι <i>meminero</i>
11. γιγνώσκω <i>know,</i> <i>learn to know</i>	γνω(σ)	γνώσομαι γνωσθήσομαι	ἔγνω ἐγνώσθην	ἔγνωκα ἔγνωσμαι γνωστός
12. τιτρώσκω <i>wound</i>	τρω	τρώσω τρωθήσομαι	ἔτρωσα ἐτρώθην	τέτρωκα τέτρωμαι τρωτός

Seventh or E-Class.

111. The verb stem is enlarged by an E-sound, either in the present or in the other tenses only.

a) Verbs with an enlarged present stem :

1. γαμέω <i>marry (a</i> <i>woman γυναῖκα)</i> γαμοῦμαι <i>marry</i> <i>(a man ἀνδρί, nubo)</i>	γαμ-ε γαμ-η	γαμῶ, -εῖς γαμοῦμαι, -ῆ	ἔγημα ἐγημάμην	γεγάμηκα γεγάμημαι
2. δοκέω <i>seem, am</i> <i>looked upon as;</i> <i>believe, think</i> δοκεῖ <i>videtur, it</i> <i>seems good, best,</i>	δοκ-ε advisable	δόξω δόξει	ἔδοξα ἔδοξε(ν)	— δέδοκται <i>it has</i> <i>been decreed</i>

Verbs with an enlarged present stem. — *Concluded.*

PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
3. ὠθέω <i>push</i> (impf. ὠθῶν, 89, 1. note)	ὠθ-ε	ὠσω ὠσθήσομαι	ἔωσα ἔωσθην	ἔωκα ἔωσμαι
b) Verbs with a short present stem :				
4. ἐθέλω (θέλω) <i>am willing</i>	ἐθελ-η	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα
5. μέλλω <i>am about, intend ; am expected or destined ; hesitate</i>	μελλ-η	μελλήσω	ἐμέλλησα	
6. ἐρ- (ἐρωτάω) <i>ask</i>	ἐρ-η	ἐρωτήσω and ἐρήσομαι	ἠρώτησα and ἠρόμην	ἠρώτηκα
7. γίγνομαι <i>fin, am born, happen, become</i>	γεν-η	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	γεγέννημαι II pf. γέγονα
8. ἄχθομαι <i>am displeased, vexed, angry (at [ἐπί] τινί)</i>	ἄχθ-εσ τινί)	ἄχθέσομαι	ἤχθέσθην	
9. βούλομαι <i>wish, desire</i>	βουλ-η	βουλήσομαι	ἐβουλήθην	βεβούλημαι
10. δεῖ <i>it is necessary, one must, ought</i>	δε-η	δεήσει	ἐδέησε	δεδέηκε
11. δέομαι <i>need, want (τινός); ask, beg</i>	δε-η (τινός τι)	δεήσομαι	ἐδεήθην	δεδέημαι
12. μέλει μοι (τινός something) <i>is an object of care to me</i>	μελ-η	μελήσει	ἐμέλησε	μεμέληκε
13. ἐπι-μέλομαι, -με- λοῦμαι <i>take care (of τινός, that ὅπως)</i>	μελ-η	ἐπιμελήσομαι	ἐπεμελήθην	ἐπιμεμέλημαι
14. οἶμαι (οἶμαι) <i>think, believe</i>	οἶ-η	οἴησομαι	ὤήθην	
15. μάχομαι <i>fight (against, with τινί)</i>	μαχ-ε(σ) μαχ-η	μαχοῦμαι, -ῇ	ἐμαχεσάμην	μεμάχημαι

Eighth or Mixed Class.

112. Contains Verbs with several altogether different stems.

PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
1. αἰρέω <i>take, capture</i> Mid. <i>take for myself; choose</i> Pass. (to Act. and Mid.)	αἶρη ἔλ αἶρε	αἰρήσω αἰρήσομαι αἰρεθήσομαι	εἶλον εἰλόμην ἤρεθην	ἤρρηκα ἤρρημαι ἤρρημαι
2. ἔρχομαι <i>go, come</i> impf. ἦα 104, 2	έρχ, εἰ, ἔλ(υ)θ	εἶμι	ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα ἦκα <i>adsum</i>
3. ἐσθίω (βιβρώσκω) <i>eat, consume</i>	ἐσθι, ἐδ φαγ, βρω	ἔδομαι κατα-βρωθήσομαι	ἔφαγον κατ-εβρώθην	κατα-βέβρωκα κατα-βέβρωμαι
4. ἔπομαι <i>sequor, follow</i> (impf. εἰπόμην, 89, 1)	ἐπ, σεπ, σπ	ἔψομαι	ἐσπόμην s. σπῶμαι-ἐπίσπωμαι o. σποῖτο-ἐπίσποιτο imp. σποῦ-ἐπίσπου	
5. ἔχω <i>have, hold</i> (coll. form: ἴσχω) impf. εἶχον 89, 1 Middle Compounds:	έχ, σεχ σχη	ἔξω σχήσω ἔξομαι σχήσομαι	ἔσχον subj. σχῶ opt. σχοίην imp. σχές, σχέτω ἐσχίμην subj. σχῶμαι opt. σχοίμην imp. σχοῦ, σχέσθε	ἔσχηκα ἔσχημαι
a) παρ-έχω <i>furnish, supply, afford, provide</i> Mid. <i>furnish etc. (from my own means)</i>		παρ-έξω παρα-σχήσω	παρ-έσχον subj. παρέσχω opt. παράσχοιμι imp. παράσχος	παρ-έσχηκα παρ-έσχημαι
b) ἀν-έχομαι <i>endure, suffer; impf. ἠνείχόμην 89, 7</i>		ἀν-έξομαι	ἠν-εσχόμην subj. ἀνάσχωμαι etc.	ἠν-έσχημαι
c) ὑπ-ισχ-νέο-μαι <i>promise</i>		ὑπο-σχήσομαι	ὑπ-εσχόμην subj. ὑπόσχωμαι etc.	ὑπ-έσχημαι
6. ὁράω <i>see, impf. ἑάρων 89, 2</i>	δρα (φορα) ὀπ. ἰδ (φιδ)	ὄψομαι ὀφθήσομαι	εἶδον ᾤφθην	έώρακα, ᾤωπο έώραμαι, ᾤωμαι

Eighth or Mixed Class. — *Continued.*

PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
7. πάσχω <i>experience, suffer</i>	πασχ. πᾶθ πενθ	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα
8. πίνω <i>drink</i>	πῖν, πι πω, πο	πίομαι ποθήσομαι	ἔπιον ἐπόθην	πέπωκα πέπομαι
9. πίπτω <i>fall</i>	πετ, πεσ πτω	πесοῦμαι, -ῆ	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα
10. τρέχω <i>run</i> [impf.] θέω (only pres. and	τρεχ δραμ-η	δραμοῦμαι, -ῆ	ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα
11. φέρω <i>bear, carry</i> Mid. <i>carry (for myself)</i> Pass. <i>am borne, carried</i> φέρομαι <i>hurry, rush, fly, etc.</i>	φερ, οἰ, ἐνε(γ)κ	οἶσω οἶσομαι ἐνεχθήσομαι ἐνεχθήσομαι	ἤνεγκον and ἤνεγκα ἤνεγκάμην ἤνέχθην Verb. A. ἤνέχθην	ἐνῆνοχα ἐνήνεγμαι οἰστέον ἐνήνεγμαι
12. ἀγορεύω } λέγω } <i>speak, say, talk;</i> φημί } <i>discourse, harangue,</i> Pass. } <i>affirm, declare</i> Compounds; e.g. a) ἀπ-αγορεύω 1) <i>for-</i> <i>bid</i> , 2) <i>give out</i> b) δια-λέγομαι <i>speaking,</i> <i>converse (with τινί)</i> but c) λέγω <i>gather, col-</i> <i>lect (with συν-, ἐκ-, κατα-)</i>	ἀγορευ, λεγ, φη, φᾶ, φεπ, φερ, ῥη	ἐρῶ, ἐρεῖς λέξω, φήσω, 104, 1. n. ῥηθήσομαι λεχθήσομαι ἀπ-ερῶ δια-λέξομαι συν-λέξω συν-λεγήσομαι	εἶπον, εἰπέ and εἶπα ἔλεξα, ἔφησα ἐρρήθην ἐλέχθην ἀπ-εἶπον δι-ελέχθην συν-έλεξα συν-ελέγην	εἶρηκα εἶρημαι λέλεγμαι ἀπ-εἶρηκα δι-εἶλεγμαι συν-εἶλοχα συν-εἶλεγμαι
13. ζάω (βιώω) <i>live</i>	ζη, βιω	βιώσομαι	ἐβίωον	βεβίωκα

Eighth or Mixed Class. — *Concluded.*

PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
14. καθίζω tr. <i>make sit down</i> , intr. <i>sit down</i> καθίζομαι <i>sit down</i> καθέζομαι intr. <i>am seated and sit down</i>	ιδ- εδ, ἡ(σ)	καθῖω, -εῖς καθεδοῦμαι, -ῇ	ἐκάθισα ἐκαθεζόμην 1) <i>considebam</i> and 2) <i>consedi</i>	— κάθημαι <i>consedi = sedeo, am seated</i> 104, 5
15. παίω, } τύπτω } <i>strike</i> , πατάσσω, } <i>beat</i> πλήττω } Pass. ἐκ-πλήττω } <i>frighten</i> ἐκ-πλήττομαι <i>am panic-stricken</i>	παι, τυπ, παταγ, πληγ πληγ πλάγ	παίσω πληγήσομαι ἐκ-πλήξω ἐκ-πλάγῃσομαι	ἔπαισα ἐπλήγην ἐξ-ἐπλήξα ἐξ-επλάγην	πέπαικα πέπληγμαι — ἐκ-πέπληγμαι
16. πωλέω, πιπράσκω, ἀποδίδομαι <i>sell</i> (ὀλίγου, πολλοῦ 151)	πωλη, δω, δο, πρᾶ	πωλήσω ἀποδώσομαι πρᾶθήσομαι	ἐπώλησα ἀπεδόμην ἐπράθην	πεπώληκα πέπρᾶκα πέπρᾶμαι
17. σκοπέω and -έομαι, σκέπτομαι <i>look</i> , view, consider,	σκοπε, σκεπ examine	σκέψομαι	ἔσκεψάμην	ἔσκεμμαι
18. ὠνέομαι <i>buy</i> (for τινός: ὀλίγου, πολ- λοῦ 151)	ῶνη, πρι	ὠνήσομαι ὠνηθήσομαι	ἐπριάμην ἔωνήθην	ἔώνημαι ἔώνημαι

113. Certain Occasional Irregularities

Occurring with Attic Writers in the Inflection of Verbs.

For Reference.

ἄγνυμι *break*, tr.; (φαγ-): κατ-άξω, κατ-έαξα; augm. 89, 1. n.ἄγνυμι *break*, intr.: pf. κατ-έᾱγα *have been (am) broken*; aor. p. ἐάγην.

ἄγω: 97, 16; aor. a. also ἤξα.

αἰνέω: 91, 5; f. also ἐπαινέσω and παραινέσομαι; pf. p. ἤνημαι.

ἀκροάομαι *hear*; ἀκροᾶσομαι, ἡκροασάμην; cf. βοήσομαι and 80.ἀλαλάζω *raise the war-cry*; aor. ἠλάλαξα: 77, 3, b. n.ἀλείφω *anoint*; pf. p. ἐξ-αλήλιμμαι w. Attic redupl.: 89, 5.ἀλέξω *ward off* (chiefly poetic); (ἀλεκ-, ἡ ἀλκ-ῆ): f. ἀλέξῃσω.

Mid. ἀλέξομαι, f. ἀλεξήσομαι and ἀλέξομαι. a. ἠλεξάμην.

ἀλέω *grind*; pf. p. ἀλήλε(σ)μαι, see 89, 5 and 91, 4.

ἄλλομαι *leap*; f. ἀλοῦμαι, I a. ἡλάμην, ἄλασθαι (like ἄραι 90, 3 for ἡλασσαι according to 84, 2), II a. ἡλόμην, ἀλέσθαι.

ἀπ-αμείβομαι *reply* (chiefly poet.) D. M. 72, 3; rarely ἀπημείφθη.

ἀμφιγνοῶ *am in doubt*; augm. ἡμφιγν. or ἡμφεγν. 89, 6 and 7.

ἀμφισβητέω *dispute*; augm. ἡμφισβ. or ἡμφεσβ. 89, 7.

ἀνᾶλίσκω: 110, 5; also (incorrectly) ἀνᾶλίσκον etc. without augm.

ἀνδάνω *please*; (ἀδ-, σφαδ-, ἡδύς): f. ἀδήσω; a. ἔαδον, ἀδεῖν; pf. ἔαδα.

ἀνέντω besides ἀνών (ἀνών) *accomplish*: ἀνύσω, ἡνύσα, ἡνύκα, ἡνυσμαι, ἡνύσθην, ἀνυστός, see 77, 2. n.; 83, 1; 91, 4.

ἀποδημέω *am abroad*; augm. ἀπεδήμησα, redupl. ἀποδεδήμηκα (agt. 75, 3, from ἀπόδημος).

ἀραρίσκω *join, fit*; (ἀρ-, see 110, b.): aor. ἡρᾶρον; pf. ᾤρᾱρα *fit well*.

αὔαινω *dry*; sometimes drops the augm.: αὔαινετο (besides ἡνᾶινετο).

βαίνω: 102, 4. a.; pf. p. (ἐνμ-, παρα-) -βέβᾶμαι; aor. -εβᾶθην.

βίωω: 112, 13; aor. opt. also βιώῃ besides βιοίῃ, part. also βιώσας besides βιούς.

βιώσκομαι, ἀνα-: *bring (and come) to life again*; aor. -βιώσασθαι.

βλαστάνω *sprout*; (βλαστ-η, 109, c.): βλαστήσω, ἔβλαστον, βεβλάσθηκα.

βλώσκω *go*; (μολ-, μλω-, 15): μολοῦμαι, ἔμολον; cf. ὁ αὐτόμολος.

βούλομαι: 111, 9; sometimes augm. η- (ἡβουλόμην, ἡβουλήθην).

γηθέω *rejoice*; pf. γέγηθα, with present force.

γηράσκω: 110, 1; poetic aor. also ἐγήραν, γηρᾶναι, according to 102, 2. a.

δάκνω *bite*; (δγκ-: δᾱκ-, 109, a.): δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δεδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην.

δαρθάνω *sleep*; (δαρθ-η 109, c.): κατ-έδαρθον, κατα-δεδάρθηκα.

δει-, δι-: 103, 3; plupf. 3. pl. also ἐδεδίδεσαν.

διαιτάομαι *live, diet*; augm. διητώμην, διητήθην and redupl. ἐδεδιτήητο.

δίδημι, collat. with δέω *bind*; 3. p. plur. pres. διδάσιν.

διψάω *thirst*; contr. like ζάω 91, 2: διψῆς, διψῆ, ἐδίψη, διψῆν.

δράω *do*; pf. pass. δέδραμαι. Aor. p. ἐδράσθην; v. adj. δραστήος.

δύναμαι: sometimes augm. ἡ- (ἡδυνάμην, ἡδυνήθην) and in the impf. also ἐδύνω (ἡδ.) for ἐδύνασο.

δύω: 91, 6; pf. ἀπο-δέδυκα is very rarely also trans.: πολλούς.

ἐγγνάω *pledge*; augm. and redupl. ἡγγ. (or ἐνεγύων, ἐγγεγύηκα).

ἐγείρω *awaken*; fut. ἐγερῶ, -εῖς. Aor. ἤγειρα. Aor. pass. ἡγέρθην *was awakened and awoke*.

ἐγείρομαι *awake, intr.* Aor. ἡγρόμην (14), according to 86; pf. ἐγρήγορα, plup. ἐγρηγόρειν (no augm.) *am, was awake*, cf. 89, 5.

ἐγκωμιάζω *extol, eulogize*; fut. -άσω and -άτομαι; impf. ἐνεκωμ.; pf. ἐγκεκωμ.

εἰμί: 104, 3; verb. adj. συν-εστέον (impf. ἤμην).

εἶμι: 104, 2; collat. impf. sing. 1. ἦεν, 2. ἦεσθα, 3. ἦεν, plur. 3. ἦεσαν. Opt. also ἰοίην. Imper. 3. pl. also ἴτων; v. adj. also ἰτητέον (from ἰτάω, not used in Attic dial.).

ἐκκλησιάζω *vote*; augm. ἐξεκλησιάζ v. or ἡκκλήτ. etc.

ἐλέγχω *convict*; reg., only perf. with Attic redupl., 89, 5: ἐλήλεγκται, plup. ἐλήλεγκτο (no augm.).

εἰλίσσω *roll*; besides εἰλίσσω, augm. εἴλισσον, εἴλιγμαι etc., according to 89, 1; all the forms are also found with the smooth breathing: ἐλίττω etc.

ἐναντιόμαι: 89, 6; also ἐν-ηντιούμην, ἐν-ηντιώθην, ἐν-ηντιώμαι.

ἔννυμι, ἄμφι-, *clothe*, ἄμφιῶ, -εῖς, ἡμφίεσα, ἡμφίεσμαι.

ἐνοχλέω *annoy*; augm. ἡνώχλουν, -ησα, -ημαι, according to 89, 7.

ἐπιορκέω *swear falsely*; augm. ἐπιώρκουν, ἐπιώρκησα.

ἐπίσταμαι: 101, 6; has also ἐπίστω for ἐπίστασο; ἡπίστω for ἡπίστασο.

ἐργάζομαι *work*; augm. εἶργ. (89, 1) and ἥργ., redupl. εἶργ.

ἔρπω and ἐρπύζω *creep, serpo*; augm. εἶρπον, εἶρπυσα, according to 89, 1.

ἔρχομαι: 112, 2; fut. ἐλεύσομαι (chiefly poetic and Ionic); aor. imper. ἐλθέ like εἰπέ 72, 12. d.

ἐσθίω: 112, 3; pf. ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι (comp. 89, 5); v. adj. ἐδεστέον.

ἐστιάω *entertain*; augm. εἰστίων, εἰστιάσα, εἰστιάκα etc. 89, 1.

εὔδω *sleep*, usu. καθ-; see below καθεύδω.

εὐεργετέω *do good*; augm. εὐεργ. or εὐήργ.

ἐχθάνομαι, usu. ἀπ-, *incur hatred*; (ἐχθ-η, according to 109, c.): ἀπ-εχθήσομαι, ἀπ-ηχθόμην, ἀπ-ήχθημαι.

ἔχω: 112, 5; ἀμπ-έχω and -ίσχω *envelop*; impf. ἡμπισχον; ἀμπέχομαι *have (something) wrapped about me*; augm. ἡμπειχόμην, according to 112, 5. b.

ἔψω *cook*; fut. ἐψήσω; aor. act. ἤψησα, verb. adj. ἐψητός and ἐφθός.

ζώννυμι *gird*, according to 106, b.: ζώσω, ἔζωσα, ἔζω(σ)μαι.

ἡμαι, κάθημαι: 104, 5. Impf. also καθήμην, καθήσο, καθήστο etc., subj. καθώμεθα, opt. καθήμην or καθοίμην.

ἡμί *say*, impf. ἦν δ' ἐγώ and ἦ δ' οὗς *said I, said he*, cf. 104, 1.

θέω *run*, pres. and impf. 91, 3; (from θεῖω, θέφω, like πλέω 108, note); fut. θεύσομαι according to 108, note.

θιγγάνω *touch*; (θιγ-, 109, d.): θίξομαι, ἔθιγον.

θνήσκω, ἀπο-: 110, 7; properly θνη-ίσκω; wrongly θνήσκω; pf. opt. τεθναίην, imper. 3. sg. τεθνάτω.

θρύπτω *crush, enervate*; pf. pass. τέθρυμμαι of τρύψ-, according to 21, 2.

ιδρόω *sweat*, reg.; besides ιδροῦντι also ιδρῶντι τῷ ἥππω.

ἴζω, see καθίζω.

ἴημι: 98-100; ἀφίημι: impf. also ἡφίειν, augm. according to 89, 7.

ἱλάσκομαι *appease*; st. ἱλα(σ): ἱλάσομαι, ἱλασάμην.

ἴστημι: besides τὸ ἐστώς (103, 1) also τὸ ἐστός, τὸ καθεστός.

καθεύδω: 89, 6; augm. besides ἐκάθειδον sometimes καθήιδον; f. καθενδήσω.

καθίζω: 112, 14; augm. besides ἐκάθισα (89, 6) also καθίσα.

καίνω: 86, 3; pf. κατα-κέκονα, according to 88, 3.

καίω: 92, 2, compare 77, 3. d. n.; aor. act. also (ἔκηα), ἔκεα (poetic); aor. pass. also ἐκάη (poet. and Ionic).

καλέω: 92, 5; opt. pf. pass. κεκλήω (no periphrasis).

κείμαι: 104, 6; subj. κέηται, κέωνται; opt. κέοιτο, κέοιντο.

κεράννυμι: 106, 1; pass. perf. κεκέρασμαι; aor. ἐκεράσθην.

κερδαίνω *gain*; aor. besides ἐκέρδηνα also ἐκέρδᾱνα, against 84, 2.

κλάω *break*; (κλαῖ(σ)-): κλάσω, ἔκλασα, κέκλασμαι, ἐκλάσθην, according to 91, 4.

κλέπτω *steal*, κλέβομαι and κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα (88, 3. d.), κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην (87, 3), κλεπτός and κλεπτέος.

κλίνω: 97, 49; pass. also ἐκλίνην (and ἐκλίνθην), κλινήσμαι.

κνάω *scrape*; mid. κνήγαι, κνήσθαι, contr. like ζῆν etc., 91, 2.

κορέννυμι *satiate*; (κορεσ-): κορέσω, ἐκόρεσα, κεκόρεσμαι, ἐκορέσθην.

κρούω *knock, strike*: κέκρουμαι, ἐκρούσθην, κρουστός, like κλείω 91, 7.

κτάομαι *acquire*, reg.; pf. opt. κεκτώμεθα (without periphrasis).

κτίννυμι, ἀπο-, *kill*; coll. with ἀπο-κτείνω (κτείννυμι).

λαμβάνω: 109, 11; II aor. imp. λαβέ (like εἰπέ 72, 12. d.).

λέγω *collect, gather in* ἐκ-, κατα-, συλ-λέγω: 112, 12. c.; pf. p. also -λέλεγμαι; aor. συν-ελέχθην (chiefly Ionic).

λείω, gen. κατα-, *stone*; aor. p. κατελείυσθην, see 91, 7.

λούω *wash, bathe* (λόφω *lavo*), reg.; besides also λούται, ἐλούτο, ἐλούντο, λούσθαι and other contracted forms.

μείγνυμι: 106, 8 (see μίγνυμι); aor. p. ἐμίγην (μειγ: μῆγ, 11, 1).

μεθύσκω *make drunk*, μεθύσκομαι and μεθύω *am drunk*: ἐμεθύσθην.

μέλλω: 111, 5; sometimes ἦ- as augm. (ἤμελλον, ἤμέλλησα).

μένω *remain, halt*; f. and a. reg.; pf. μεμένηκα; v. a. μενετός, -τέον.

μερ- *allot* (τὸ μέρος, μερίζω — μέρος, μοῖρα): pf. pass. εἰμαρται *it is allotted, fated*; ἡ εἰμαρμένη *lot, fate, destiny*.

μίγνυμι, μίξω etc., late and improper spelling for μείγνυμι, μείζω etc.: 106, 8.

μιμνήσκω: 110, 10; (also μιμνήσκω and ἐμνήσθην); pf. pass. without periphrasis: subj. μεμνώμεθα, opt. μεμνήω, μεμνήτω, μεμνήμεθα (or μεμνώω, μεμνώμεθα).

μνημονεύω *remember*; redupl. ἀπ-μνημόνευκα, cf. 74, 2. 3.

νέω *distribute, deal out*; fut. and aor. regular; but then νενέμηκα, νενέμημαι, ἐνεμήθην, according to 111, b.

νέω *swim*, see 108, note, like πλέω 108, 7: νεύσομαι, ἔνευσα, νένευκα.

οἶγω, ἀν-: 89, 2; also ἡνοιγεν, ἡνοιξεν; f. pf. p. ἀνεψέται.

οἶδα: 103, 4; οἶδας collat. with οἶσθα; 2. p. sg. impf. ᾗδης and ᾗδισθαι, in the plur. (poet.) ᾗσμεν, ᾗστε, ᾗσαν; f. εἰδήσω; v. adj. ἰστέον *one must ascertain*.

οἰκτεῖρω *pity*, reg.; better οἰκτίρω (77, 3. d.), οἰκτίρῳ, ᾧκτιρα.

οἴχομαι, *go away, am gone away*: f. οἰχήσομαι; pf. οἴχωκα (ᾠχωκα and ᾠχημαι).

ὀννυμι: 106, 12; pf. ὀνόμο(σ)ται, ὀνό(σ)θησαν — ἀπώμοτος.

ὀνύνημι: 101, 1; besides (poet.) aor. mid. ὀνήμην (ὠνάμην), opt. ὀναιτο, inf. ὀνασθαι *to reap profit*.

ὀράω: 112, 6; aor. imp. act. also ἰδέ (like εἰπέ 72, 12. d.); aor. also middle: εἰδόμην, imp. ἰδοῦ, when exclamation: ἰδοῦ, *behold, lo! ecce!*

ὀφείλω *owe*: ὠφελον 86, 3; ὀφείλῃσω, ὠφείλῃσα, ὀφείλῃθεις.

ὀφλισκάνω: *incur (a penalty)*; (ὀφλ-η): ὀφλήσω, ὄφλον (improperly accented ὄφλειν and ὄφλων) and ὠφλησα, ὠφληκα.

πάομαι (Doric) = κτάομαι and πέπαμαι = κέκτημαι.

παρανομέω *act contrary to law*; παρενόμουν, παραινόμεκα.

παροινέω *act insultingly*; augm. ἐπαρώνησα, like 89, 7.

παύω *cause to stop*, reg., except πανστέον, ἄπανστος with σ. Herodotus has also ἐπαύσθην. — παύομαι *stop, cease*: παύσομαι, ἐπαυσάμην, πέπαυμαι.

πείθω: 97, 8. 9; II pf. πέποιθα 108, 5; aor. mid. ἐπιθόμην.

πεινάω *hunger*; is contracted like ζάω 91, 2: πεινῆς, πεινῆ, ἐπείνη, πεινῆν.

πειράομαι, M. P. 95, 3; but also aor. mid. ἐπειρασάμην.

πέτομαι *fly*; fut. πτήσομαι; aor. ἐπτόμην (according to 86) or ἐπτάμην (according to 100) or ἔπτην (according to 102, 2. a.).

πηγνύμι: 106, 9; opt. pres. πηγνῦτο (for πηγνῦντο).

πίμπλημι and ίμπρημι may lose their μ, when preceded by ἐμ: ἐμπίπλημι, ἐμπίπρημι, ἐμπιπῶσιν etc., but always ἐνεπίμπλην etc., ἐνεπίμπρων collat. with ἐνεπίμπρασιν.

πλέκω *plait*: πλέξω, ἔπλεξα, πέπλεγμαι, ἐπλάκην, 87, 3.

πλέω: 108, 7; fut. also πλευσούμαι (the so-called Doric future); also πεπλευσμένος *navigated*, ἄπλευστος *not yet navigated*, and πλευστέον.

πλήγτω: 108, 2; 111, 15; πεπληγέαι doubtful for πεπλήχθαι.

πνίγω *choke*, tr.; *strangle* (like τρίβω 11, 1 and 108, 3): πνίξω, ἔπνιξα; mid.-pass. *choke*, intr.; *am drowned*: πνίγήσομαι, ἐπνίγην, πέπνιγμαι.

ποθέω *long for, desire*, reg.; sometimes also ποθέσομαι, ἐπόθεσα.

πορ- *procure, bring about* (πορίζω, πορσύνω): II aor. ἔπορον *gave*; pf. p. πέπρωται *it is fated*; ἡ πεπρωμένη and τὸ πεπρωμένον *fatum*.

πράττω: 97, 13; besides ἐπέπῳρα *have fared, am (in a state or condition)*.

ρίγω *am cold, shiver*, reg.; besides also subj. ριγῶ, inf. ριγῶν, part. ριγόντων.

σαλπίζω *sound the trumpet*; (σαλπιγγ- 77, 3. b. note): ἐσάλπιγξεν (ὁ σαλπιγκτής).

σβέννυμι *quench*; (ἀπο-, κατα-): σβέσω, ἔσβεσα, ἔσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην. σβέννυμαι *am quenched*: σβήσομαι, ἔσβην, ἔσβηκα, see 102, 4.

σειώ *shake*; p. with σ: σέσεισμαι, ἐσεισθην, σειστός; 91, 7.

σήπω *rot*, tr. ἀπο-, κατασήπομαι, intr. *rot, become rotten* (like τήκομαι 108, 1): σᾶπήσομαι, ἐσάπην, ἀπο-σεσηπώς *rotten*.

στάζω *drop* (σταγ- *stagnum*): στάξω, ἔσταξα, ἐν-έστακται, 77, 3. b. n.

στηρίζω *prop* (στηριγ-): ἐστήριξα, ἐστήρικτο, στηριχθείς, 77, 3. b. n.

στιίω *prick* (στιγ-): στιίξω, ἔστιξα, ἔστιγμαi, στικτός 77, 3. b. n.

τάττω: 97, 14; occasionally τετάχαται and ἐτετάχατο (against 83, 2 without periphrasis, after the Ionic manner).

τίθημι: 98–100; pf. τέθεικα *late* (Hellenistic) form.

τίνω: 109, 1; incorrect τίσω, ἔτισα, etc. (ται: τῖ-, 109, 1; 11, 1).

τιτράω (τετραίνω) *bore*: ἔτρησα, τέτρημαι.

τλη- *sustain, endure*, defective stem, wanting in the present; forms τλήσομαι, ἔτλην, τέτληκα, according to 102, 3. 4.

τρέω *tremble*; aor. ἔτρεσα, according to 91, 4.

τρέβω *rub*; (τρίβ-; τρίζ-, 11, 1): τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμαι, ἐτρίφθην and ἐτρίζην, 108, 3.

ὑποπτεύω *am suspicious, apprehend*, augm. ὑπόπτειον, ὑπόπτεισα.

φείγω: 108, 6; fut. also φευξοῖμαι (so-called Doric future).

φημί: 104, 1; ἔφης collat. form with ἔφησθα, φαθί with φάθι.

φθείρω, usu. δια-; reg. like σπείρω 97, 33; there is also a II pf. act. διέφθορα, tr. and intr.; perf. p. 3. p. plur. also ἐφθάρηται, like τετάχεται, without periphrasis after the Ionic manner.

φρέω (only in composition) *let*: δια-φρήσω, εἰς-φρήσομαι *to let in*; inf. aor. m. ἐπ-εἰς-φρέσθαι *to let in besides*; compare θέσθαι.

χαίρω *rejoice*: χαιρήσω, ἐχάρην, κεχάρηκα, according to 102, 2. b.

χαλάω *let loose*: χαλάσω, ἐχάλασα, ἐχαλάσθην, according to 91, 4.

χόω *heap up, erect*: κέχωσμαι, ἐχώσθην, χωστός, according to 91, 7.

χράω *give oracles*: χρήσω, ἔχρησα; mid. *consult the oracle*: χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, pass. κέχρησται, ἐχρήσθη *the oracle was given*.

χράω *lend, supply*; contr. χρῆς, χρῆ, χρῆν (91, 2); and forms (91, 1) ἔχρησα, *lent*, ἐχρήσατο *he had something lent to him, borrowed*.

(Likewise ἀπο-, ἐκ-, καταχράω *suffice*.)

Moreover ἀποχρῆ (wrongly ἀπόχρη) *it is enough*, impf. ἀπέχρη.

ψεύδω *deceive*; 97, 10; fut. 3. sg. ψευσεῖ (Doric future; compare 112, 9 and in 113 the verbs πλέω, φεύγω).

PART III.: SYNTAX.

I. AGREEMENT.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE

114. 1. A neuter plural subject generally takes a singular verb.

Καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια *the omens were favorable.*

Τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης ἔχει φόβον.

2 Two subjects or a dual subject have their predicate sometimes in the dual, sometimes in the plural.

Δύο καλῶ τε κἀγαθῶ ἄνδρε τέθνατον ὅρ τεθνήσιν.

Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐδυνάσθη τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν κρατεῖν.

3. Observe the idiomatic agreement between the Greek and the English in cases where a collective noun in the singular may take a plural verb.

Μέρος τι ἀνθρώπων οὐχ ἡγούνται θεούς.

Ἀθηναίων τὸ πλῆθος οἴονται Ἱππαρχον τύραννον ὄντα ἀποθανεῖν.

4. A masculine or feminine subject often takes for its predicate the neuter singular of an adjective, which is then used as a noun. Compare *Turpe senex miles*.¹

Ἀθάνατον ἡ ψυχὴ *the soul is (an) immortal (being).*

Πονηρὸν ὁ συκοφάντης *a sycophant is a scoundrel.*

Δεινὸν οἱ πολλοί *the mob is a terror.*

5. The gender and number of a pronominal subject or object agree with the predicate noun. Compare *ea firma amicitia est*.

Αὕτη ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν. Οὗτοι νόμοι εἰσίν.

Καὶ οἶμαι, ἔφη, ἐμὴν ταύτην πατρίδα εἶναι.

But sometimes also: Ἐγώ γέ φημι ταῦτα φλυναρίας εἶναι.

Note.—Definitions require the neuter of the pronoun, which is then the predicate, and not the subject, of the sentence.

Τί φῆς ἀρετὴν εἶναι; *Quid dicis virtutem esse?*

ADJECTIVE. COMPARISON.

115. 1. Adverbial phrases which signify place, situation, time, manner, succession, or a state of mind, are expressed

¹ Note the frequent omission of the copula in short statements.

in Greek by adjectives agreeing with the word (subj. or obj.) to which they relate. Compare

Socrates primus hoc docuit. Socrates venenum laetus hausit.

Σκηνοῦμεν ὑπαίθριοι ἐν τῇ τάξει in the open air.

Τριταῖοι ἐκ Σπάρτης ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ on the third day.

Ἐπύαξα προτέρα Κύρου εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο before Cyrus.

Ἐκοῦσαι αἱ πόλεις χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο willingly.

Κατέβαινον εἰς τὰς κόμας ἤδη σκοταῖοι it was already dark when . . .

2. To denote the highest possible degree of anything, ὥς, ὅτι, ἤ or οἷος may be added to the superlative. *E.g. ὥς τάχιστα quam celerrime, as quickly (soon) as possible; ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους as many men as possible; χωρίον οἷον χαλεπώτατον almost impregnable.*

Δεῖ ὅτι μάλιστα εὐμαθεῖς εἶναι τοὺς νέους.

II. THE ARTICLE.

116. The originally (Homer!) demonstrative force of the article ὁ, ἡ, τό *the* is still apparent

1. in ὁ μὲν — ὁ δέ (*the*) *one — the other* (through all cases);

in τὸ μὲν — τὸ δέ } adverbially: *partly — partly,*
τὰ μὲν — τὰ δέ } *sometimes — sometimes.*

in πρὸ τοῦ *before this, erenow, formerly.*

2. in ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, τὸ δέ *but (and) he, but (and) she, etc.*

in the acc. with inf. τὸν δέ, τὴν δέ, τοὺς δέ *but (and) he, she, etc.*

and καὶ τόν, καὶ τήν, καὶ τοὺς *and he, and she, and they* (nom. καὶ ὅς 129, 1. note 3).

Οἱ μὲν ἐτόξευον, οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόνων.

Ἐπορεύθησαν τὰ μὲν τι μαχόμενοι, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀναπανόμενοι.

Κῦρος δίδωσι Κλεάρχῳ μυρίους δαρεικοὺς· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συνέλεξεν.

Τὸν δὲ γελάσαι whereupon (it is said) he laughed.

Note 1. — The article in the above meaning has of late begun to be orthotoned: ὁ, ἡ, οἷ, αἷ.

Note 2. — For other proofs of the dem. force of the art., see 117, 1; 119, notes 1 and 2.

USE OF THE ARTICLE.

117. The Greek article sometimes corresponds to the English, sometimes differs from it. Thus it may have

1. an **individualizing** force, when it points to one particular person or thing in order to distinguish it from others (*limited signification*):

Τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφῶν σοφώτατος ἦν Σόλων.

Ὁ σοφὸς ἐν αὐτῷ περιφέρει τὴν οὐσίαν *his property*.

Τὴν δίκην ἐπιθεῖναι τινι *to inflict due, condign punishment upon*.

Ξέρξης ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀπεχώρει *in the well-known battle*.

Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖτο δώσειν τρία ἡμιδαικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ
(distributive force: *singulis militibus singulis mensibus: a (each) soldier a (per) month*).

2. a generic force, when it points to a particular person or thing in order to make it the representative of a whole class. Here the English often prefers the indefinite article.

Ἄλλ' εὐφέρειν χρὴ συμφορὰς τὸν εὐγενῆ (*a [the] noble-minded man*).

Δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβέσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους
(*a soldier ought to fear his commander*).

Νικᾷ ὁ μείων τὸν μέγαν δίκαι' ἔχων.

Note 1. — There is therefore a difference between

πολλοί *many*, and οἱ πολλοί *the most, most people (the majority, multitude)*,

ὀλίγοι (*a*) *few*, “ οἱ ὀλίγοι (*the few* =) *the oligarchs*,

πλείονες (*still*) *more, a greater number*,

and οἱ πλείονες *the majority, generality*,

πλείστοι *very many*, “ οἱ πλείστοι *the greatest number, most*,

ἄλλοι *alii*, “ οἱ ἄλλοι *ceteri*,

ἐμὸς φίλος *a (some) friend of mine*, and ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος (*this*) *my friend*,

τοιούτος ἀνὴρ *such a man* = *a (some) man of such qualities*,

ὁ τοιούτος ἀνὴρ *such a man* = *the (this, that) man of such qualities*.

Note 2. — ὁ βουλόμενος *whoso will, any person who wishes*,

ὁ τυχών “ *the first one meets,*” *a chance comer, any one*,

ὁ τολήμων *such a one as will, or as is able to, venture*
(*Quality!*).

118. The article is **used** in the following cases, in which it refers to a definite object. Here the English often omits it.

1. With the apposition after the personal pronoun (expressed or understood):

ἡμεῖς οἱ Ἕλληνες *we Greeks*, ἐγὼ ὁ πλῆμων *I wretched man*.

Εἰ βούλεσθέ μοι οἷ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐλθεῖν, λέξω.

2. With cardinal numbers, esp. when they denote a definite portion of a whole number which is either expressed or otherwise known, hence also with fractions.

Τὰ δύο μέρη *two thirds*.

Ἀπῆσαν τῶν λόγων δώδεκα ὄντων οἱ τρεῖς *three twelfths*.

3. With ἄμφω, ἀμφοτέρως and ἐκάτερος (*uterque*), often also with ἕκαστος :

τὸν παῖδα ἀμφοτέρω *both (the) sons*, ἐπὶ τῶν πλευρῶν ἐκατέρω,
ἕκαστον (τὸ) ἔθνος, ἐκάστης (τῆς) ἡμέρας, ἐκάστου ἔτους.

4. With the possessive genitives οὗ, ἧς, ὧν *whose, of whom, of which* :

Ἀπέθανεν ὁ φίλος, οὗ τὸν υἱὸν παιδεύω *whose son*.

Αἰσχύνθητε Δία, ἐν οὗ τῷ ἱερῷ ἐσμεν.

Likewise with the posses. pron. 64; 126; with the demonstr. 65; 128; with πᾶς, 123.

5. Note.—Poets frequently omit the article where it cannot be dispensed with in prose.

119. The article is omitted in the following cases—though referring to a definite object. Its omission partly agrees with, and is partly contrary to, English usage.

1. With the predicate noun or adjective :

Ἄεὶ κράτιστόν ἐστι τὰ ληθῆ λέγειν.

Αἱ δεύτεραὶ πῶς φροντίδες σοφώτεραι.

Κάλλιστόν ἐστι κτῆμα παιδεία βροτοῖς.

Χαιρεφῶν ἐμὸς ἐταῖρος ἦν ἐκ νέου.

2. With words that denote persons (as θεός, ἄνθρωπος, στρατηγός, etc.), when they are used as appellatives in a generic sense, 117, 2.

Πάντων μέτρον ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν *man* (in general).

3. With certain appellatives, which are then used almost with the force of proper names :

βασιλεὺς *the king of Persia*, μέγας βασιλεὺς *the Great King*,

ἐν ᾧσται *in the city (of Athens)*, ἐπὶ θάνατον *to execution*, ἥλιος, οὐρανός, etc.

*Ὦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς. *Ὦν ἡδὴ ἀμφὶ ἡλίου δυσμάς.

Note 1.—The uses of the article may thus be illustrated in the word ἄνθρωπος :

ὁ ἄνθρωπος = a) *the* (i.e. *this particular*) *man*, *the man* (mentioned before); *each man* (117, 1).—b) *man* (in general, with all the constituent elements of human nature, *mankind*, *the human race*), e.g. *θνητός ἐστιν* (= οἱ ἄνθρωποι *θνητοὶ εἰσιν*) (117, 2).

ἄνθρωπος = a) *a man* (*some man*, *any one individual of the human race*), e.g. *ἔλεξεν αὐτῷ* *told him* (117, note 1).—b) *man* (in general, *one man* serving as the representative of *mankind*), e.g. *πάντων μέτρον ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν* (119, 2).

Note 2.—However, the predicate noun takes the article, whenever it is to be emphasized as quite definite, as previously mentioned or generally known, hence esp. with participles that are used as nouns, with ὁ αὐτός *the same*, τοῦναντίον, *θάτερον* (= τὸ ἕτερον), etc.

Αὕτῃ ἡ πολιτεία ἔκειτο τὰ ἄθλα *the prize (belonging to a contest).*

Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ σῶφρων, οὗτος ὁ ἀνδρείος *the truly wise man, the very type of a wise man.*

Οἱ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες, ὃ, τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται *are precisely those, who perform.*

Ἐγὼ μὲν ὁ αὐτός εἰμι, ὑμεῖς δὲ μεταβάλλετε.

Note 3.— Proper names do not require the article. When the person spoken of is to be marked as identical with one that has been previously mentioned, or as one that is well known, the article is generally added to the person's name or to its apposition, if there be one.

E.g. ὁ Σωκράτης or Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀθηναῖος.
the (well-known) Athenian Socrates.

Note 4.— Names of countries, originally adjectives, as a rule, take the article.

ἡ Ἀσία, ἡ Εὐρώπη, ἡ Ἑλλάς, ἡ Ἀττική (*sc.* γῆ).

Note 5.— Names of rivers stand between the article and ποταμός; *e.g.* ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμός *the (river) Euphrates.* Other geographical names also have the attributive position (120), if their gender coincides with that of their respective appellatives (ὄρος, πόλις), as τὸ Πήλιον ὄρος, but ἡ Αἴτνη τὸ ὄρος.

Note 6.— Words that signify parts of the body, virtues, vices, faculties, arts, size, descent, length, width, name, etc., are more frequently without than with the article.

The article is also omitted in very many familiar expressions: κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, ἐκ ν.οῦ, ἐκ παιδός (παίδων), κατ' ἀγρούς *ruri*, ἐν δεξιᾷ, etc. etc.

120. A word has the **attributive position**, when it stands between the article and the noun, or after the noun with the article repeated.

ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ *the good man,*

or ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός *the man (and more particularly) the good man.*

Thus ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή, ὁ δῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων,

ὁ παρὼν καιρός, κατὰ τοὺς νόμους τοὺς κειμένους.

Δέδοικα μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ.

Ὁ τόπος οὗτος ἐκαλεῖτο Ἀρμενία ἡ πρὸς ἑσπέραν.

By means of the attributive position adverbs and adverbial phrases are used as adjectives. *E.g.*

τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν (cf. "the above remark"), οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι (cf. "the then president"), ἡ οἴκαδε ὁδός, ἡ πρόσθεν φιλία, —

τοὺς οἴκοι στασιώτας — τὸ ἐν Πλαταιαῖς ἔργον.

Note. — Dependent genitives (for *partitives*, see 145, 1) are not confined to the attributive position. Thus besides ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή, τῶν Περσῶν ἡ ἀρχή and ἡ ἀρχὴ τῶν Περσῶν are equally good.

121. A word has the **predicate position**, when it stands before the article, or follows the noun without an additional article. See 145, 1.

ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός (*sc. ἐστίν or ὢν*),
the man is good or the man, who (when, etc. . . . he) is good.

Εἶχον πάντες τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.

Note. — Compare in English: The law makes a difference between things stolen and things found. *πυρ. παρ.*

122. A change of position sometimes changes the meaning. Hence:

1. ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς *the same king, idem rex,*
 ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός } *the king himself, rex ipse; 127.*
 αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς }
2. ἡ μέση πόλις *the middle city (between two others),*
 ἡ πόλις μέση } *the middle (center) of the city.*
 μέση ἡ πόλις }
3. τὸ ἄκρον ὄρος *the high, peaked mountain,*
 τὸ ὄρος ἄκρον } *the top, brow of the mountain.*
 ἄκρον τὸ ὄρος }
4. ἡ ἐσχάτη νῆσος *the farthest, most distant of several islands,*
 ἡ νῆσος ἐσχάτη } *the end, extremity, edge of the island.*
 ἐσχάτη ἡ νῆσος }

123. Πᾶς (ἅπας, σύμπας, ὅλος) mean:

1. when qualifying a noun **with the article** — in which case a definite object is referred to —

a) in predicate position: *all*.

πᾶσα ἡ πόλις } *all the city, the (this) whole city.*
 ἡ πόλις πᾶσα }

πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις } *all the (these) cities (individually severally).*
 αἱ πόλεις πᾶσαι }

b) in attributive position: *whole, entire, total, complete.*

ὁ πᾶς ἀριθμὸς *the sum total, the whole number.*

ἡ πᾶσα πόλις *the entire city, the whole of the city (the city in its totality, opp. the various parts of the city)*

αἱ πᾶσαι πόλεις *the union (confederation) of cities, the United Cities (all the cities collectively).*

hence οἱ πάντες, τὰ σύμπαντα (with numbers): *in all, all told.*

2. when qualifying a noun **without the article** — here an indefinite object is referred to —

every, any, all, whole, nothing but, extreme, absolute, utter, sheer.

πάσα πόλις } a whole city; every (any) city.
 πόλις πάσα }

πάσαι πόλεις whole cities; any (number of) cities imaginable,
 all the cities imaginable.

Ἰᾶσαν ὑμῖν τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἐρῶ. — Οὐδὲ οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι.

Εἰς πάντας τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ εἰς ἅπασαν τὴν πόλιν ἡμαρτήκασιν.

Εἴ που διακοπεῖ ἡμῶν ἡ φάλαγξ, τῇ ὅλῃ φάλαγγι κακὸν ἔσται.

Ναὺς διέφθειραν τὰς πάσας ἐς διακοσίας in all.

Τῷ γὰρ καλῶς πράσσοντι πάσα γῆ πατρίς. See An. 2, 5, 9.

Πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ by every means and device.

παντὶ σθένει with all might, at full speed.

πάντες ἄνθρωποι "everything human," everybody, all the world.

πᾶν ἀγαθόν nothing but what is good.

ἐν πάσῃ ἀπορίᾳ in sheer want of everything, in utter want.

124. By prefixing the article any word (adj., part., adv., inf.), even parts of sentences or entire sentences can be used as nouns. Thus the neuter of an adjective may supply an abstract noun.

τὸ ἀγαθόν, οἱ πολλοί, οἱ πλείονες, οἱ παρόντες,

οἱ νῦν, οἱ πάλοι, τὸ ὅπως, τὸ γινῶθι σαυτὸν,

τὸ δίκαιον justice, τάληθῇ truth, τὸ ἀναγκαῖον what is (was, etc.) necessary.

Νέοις τὸ σιγᾶν κρεῖττόν ἐστι τοῦ λαλεῖν.

Note. — Here belong expressions like the following:

τὰ οἴκοι the state of affairs at home, in one's country; home life.

τὰ τῶν φίλων κοινά the property of friends is common.

τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον what belongs to war; military matters.

οἱ περὶ Κῦρον, οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαῖον Cyrus, Ariaeus and his men, followers, etc.

τὸ τοῦ Δημοσθένους, illud Demosthenis, that (word) saying of Dem.

III. PRONOUNS.

125. 1. The reflexive pronouns (62) are used

a) directly, when they refer to the subject of that sentence (or clause) in which they stand [*Direct Reflexives*], as in: — γινῶθι σαυτὸν know thyself.

Δίδωμί σοι ἑμαυτὸν δοῦλον καὶ σύμμαχον.

Ὁ σοφὸς ἐν αὐτῷ περιφέρει τὴν οὐσίαν.

b) indirectly, when they stand in subordinate (dependent) clauses and refer to the subject of the principal sentence (or clause) [*Indirect Reflexives*], as in:

Ὅρεσθης φεύγων ἔπεισεν Ἀθηναίους ἑαυτὸν κατὰγειν to restore him.

2. Instead of the **indirect** reflexive of the third person,

a) either the oblique cases of *αὐτός* may be used, in which case the statement is taken objectively from the point of view of the writer:

Λέγουσι Ξενοφῶντι, ὅτι μεταμέλῳ αὐτοῖς (se paenitere).

b) or the forms *οἱ* (encl. *οῖ*) and *σφίσιν* (rarely *σφῶν*, *σφᾶς*) are employed:

Κῦρος ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὢν βασιλέως δοθῆναι οἱ (sibi) ταύτας τὰς πόλεις. — (ἐρίζοντά οἱ: An. 1, 2, 8).

126. Possessive pronouns. — The relation of property may be expressed by the individualizing article (see 117, 1). But more frequently this is done by means of the possessive pronouns and the possessive genitive of the personal pronouns. See 64, 3.

Σοὶ τοῦτο δίδωμι, ὅτι μου τὴν μητέρα τιμᾷς.

Καὶ ὑμεῖς ἅπαντες τοὺς ὑμετέρους παῖδας ἀγαπᾶτε.

Κὰπὶ τοῖς σπαντῆς κακοῖσι καὶπὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς γελᾷς.

Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα μετεπέμψατο καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς.

Μᾶλλον πιστεύετε τοῖς ὑμετέροισι αὐτῶν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἢ τοῖς τούτου λόγοις (cf. vestra ipsorum opera).

127. The intensive pronoun *αὐτός* admits of a variety of uses:

1. **self, ipse**, e.g. *ὁ υἱὸς αὐτός filius ipse, the son himself.*

2. in the oblique cases: *of him, of her, of it*, etc., *eius*, etc. It never heads a sentence. *ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ filius eius, his son; στέργω αὐτόν I love him.* See 61. 63.

3. with the article: *the same, idem*, *ὁ αὐτὸς υἱός.*

4. *καὶ αὐτός (et ipse)* means: *himself, himself too, likewise, in turn.*

Σοφοῖς ὁμιλῶν καὶτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός.

5. with ordinal numbers *αὐτός* assigns to a person a prominent place among others:

τρίτος αὐτὸς himself the third = he with two others.

Στρατηγὸς ἦν Ξενοκλείδης πέμπτος αὐτός.

6. for *αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν* and *ὁ αὐτὸς τινι* see 158, 3.

128. Demonstrative pronouns (see 65).

1. *Ὁδε this one (here or there)*, points ahead to what is present, what is before and connected with one's self, or to what follows.

Οὗτος this, that, the said, points back to what has been previously mentioned, to what precedes.

Ἐκεῖνος *that, yonder, that — yonder, that — over there*, points to things absent or remote in reality or only in thought.

ἥδε ἡ ἡμέρα *this (the present) day*, τόδε τὸ ὄρος *the m. before me (or us)*. ἥδε ἡ χεὶρ *(this) my hand, this hand of mine*.

Τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου (i.e. *of what was said*) καὶ τόδε *(the following)*.

Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ σὺ λέγεις, παρ' ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπάγγελλε τάδε.

Τοιόσδε and τοιοῦτος, τοσόςδε and τοσοῦτος, ὧδε and οὕτως etc. are to be distinguished as ὅδε and οὗτος.

Κλέαρχος μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπε· Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ὧδε ἀπεκρίνατο.

2. Observe that ὅδε (like *hic*) points to what concerns and is near (in place, time or thought) the person speaking, οὗτος (like *iste*) to what concerns the person spoken to, ἐκεῖνος (like *ille*) to what is remote in some way or other with respect to the person speaking. Moreover, these pronouns must often be rendered by adverbs.

ὅδε ἔστηκα *here I am (stand)*. — Ἡρόμην, ὅπου αὐτὸς εἶη. Οὗτος, ἔφη, ὀπισθεν προσέρχεται *there he comes behind you*. Νῆες ἐκεῖναι ἐπιπλέουσι *ships are coming yonder*. (Note the omission of the article in cases such as this.)

Note 1. — “*He who*,” “*that which*” are expressed by οὗτος ὅς, as in: οὗτος ὃς λέγει, or ὁ with the participle (201), as in: ὁ λέγων.

Αἰρεῖσθε τὸν ἐροῦντα *him, the person, who is to speak*.

Note 2. — καὶ οὗτος is sometimes used in the sense of καὶ αὐτός *et ipse, ipse quoque* (127, 4); so also, though less frequently, καὶ ἐκεῖνος: *too, likewise*.

Ἀγίας καὶ Σωκράτης καὶ τούτῳ ἀπεθανέτην *A. and S. too*.

Note 3. — καὶ οὗτος (= *et is, atque is*) introduces an additional qualification to a noun previously mentioned, καὶ ταῦτα (= *idque*) adds a supplementary remark to a previous statement: *and that too, and besides, and yet, although*.

Ἀπόρων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμυγῶν, καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν, . . . *and that too, besides*.

Μένονα οὐκ ἐξήτει, καὶ ταῦτα παρ' Ἀριαίου ὧν τοῦ Μένωνος ξένον *although*.

129. Relative pronouns and adverbs (66. 68. 69).

1. ὅς *who, that, which, what*, and the other simple relatives (οἷος, ὅσος, οὗ, ὅτε, ὥς) point to some definite object (individualizing force: limited signification).

ὅστις *whoever, whichever, whatever*, and the other compound relatives (ὅπῃ, . . .) point either to some quality of a person (or thing) or to a whole class (generic force: unlimited signification).

Ἔστιν Δίκης ὀφθαλμός, ὃς τὰ πάνθ' ὀρᾷ.

Μακάριος, ὅστις οὐσίαν καὶ νοῦν ἔχει.

Note 1. — Therefore ὅστις (not ὅς) is always used after negatives:

οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις, οὐδεὶς ἔστιν ὅστις, τίς ἔστιν ὅστις; likewise πᾶς ὅστις *any person who* (plur. πάντες ὅσοι *as many as*).

Note 2. — Note the following idiomatic expressions:

ἔστιν ὅστις *some*, ἔστιν ὅτε *sometimes* ἔπιν οὗ *somewhere, here and there*,

ἔστιν ᾧ *to some*, ἔστιν οἱ and εἰσὶν οἱ *some, sunt qui, nonnulli*.

*Ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ οἷς βέλτιον τεθνάναι ἢ ζῆν sometimes and for some death is better than life.

Note 3. — ὅς has demonstrative force (116) in καὶ ὅς (and) he, ἢ δ' ὅς said he.

Οὐδεὶς ἀντέλεγε, καὶ ὅς ἡγείτο . . . no one contradicted; whereupon he advanced.

ὅσπερ points to things that are known: *qui quidem*. An. 3, 2, 10. (See 66, 2.)

ὅσγε adds at once a reason: *quippe qui*. An. 1, 6, 5.

2. A relative pronoun, whose antecedent is in the genitive or dative case, is often put in the same case instead of in the accusative. This is called **assimilation** or attraction of the relative pronoun. If the antecedent is a demonstrative, it is dropped; if a noun, it is usually placed, without the article, at the end of the relative clause. For example: οὐδὲν ὦν = οὐδὲν τούτων ᾧ.

*Ἀξιοὶ ἔσεσθε τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἥς κέκτησθε of the liberty you enjoy.

Οἱ χρησμοφδοὶ ἴσασι νῦν οὐδὲν ὦν λέγουσιν nothing of what they say.

Νῦν ἐπαινῶ σε ἐφ' οἷς λέγεις τε καὶ πράττεις for what you say.

Τούτους ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἥς κατεστρέφετο χώρας rulers of whatever land he conquered.

*Ἡριππίδας ἐπορεύετο σὺν ᾧ εἶχε δυνάμει with what force he had.

Note. — The antecedent (a noun or a pronoun) is sometimes assimilated to the relative. This is called *inverted assimilation*.

*Ἀνείλεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων θεοὺς οἷς ἔδει θύειν.

3. When two (or several) relative clauses follow in succession, and the case of the second relative pronoun differs from that of the first, it is either dropped or replaced by αὐτός (less frequently by οὗτος or ἐκεῖνος) or a personal pronoun is used.

*Ἀριαῖος, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλωμεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, καὶ (sc. ᾧ) ἐδώκαμεν καὶ (sc. παρ' οὗ) ἐλάβομεν πιστά, ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται.

Ποῦ δὲ ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν ὁ ἀνὴρ, ὃς συνεθήρα ἡμῖν, καὶ σὺ μάλα ἐθαύμαζες αὐτόν;

Καὶ νῦν τί χρὴ δρᾶν; ὅστις ἐμφανῶς θεοῖς ἐχθαίρομαι, μισεῖ δέ μ' Ἑλλήνων στρατός.

130. Interrogative pronouns and adverbs (67; 69).

τίς, ποῖος, πόσος, ποῦ, πότε, πῶς are used directly and indirectly.

ὅστις, ὁποῖος, ὁπόσος, ὅπου, ὁπότε, ὅπως are used in indirect questions only.

Τίς τε καὶ πόθεν πάρει;

Μάθε πρῶτον, τίνες εἰσίν. Οὐκ ἴστε ὅ, τι ποιεῖτε.

Note. — ὅς, ᾧ, ὃ may take the place of the indirect interrogative pronoun. Ἀκούσατε, ᾧ τρόπῳ ὑμῖν ἡ δημοκρατία κατελύθη. — Compare 179, 1.

IV. THE CASES.

131. The Greek, like other kindred languages, originally had eight cases, but in course of time lost three of them: the ablative (*whence?*), the locative (*where? when?*) and the instrumental (*whereby? wherewith?*). The lost cases are made up for partly by the genitive, partly by the dative.

A. THE ACCUSATIVE.

132. The accusative is the case of the so-called direct or nearer object, which is either external to, and merely affected by, the action (*ἐνίκησαν τοὺς πολεμίους*), or internal to, and already implied in the meaning of, the action (*τίνα νίκην ἐνίκησας* ;).

1. ACCUSATIVE OF EXTERNAL OBJECT.

133. Verbs that regularly take an external object in the accusative are called transitive, all others intransitive verbs. For verbs which are transitive in Greek, see the Lexicon.

Attention is here called to:

do good (harm) to one εὖ (*κακῶς*) ποιῶ *τίνα*,
speak well (ill) of one εὖ (*κακῶς*) λέγω *τινά*,
escape the notice of λανθάνω *τινά* (*secretly, unawares!*),
swear, swear falsely by ὅμνυμι, ἐπιορκέω *τινά*.

Hence νῆ Δία *yes, by Zeus* ; οὐ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς *no, by the gods*.

am on my guard against, beware of φυλάττομαι *τίνα*.

Οὐδεὶς ποιῶν *πονηρὰ* λανθάνει θεόν.

134. Even (originally) intransitive verbs, esp. such as express motion and are compounded with a preposition, are employed as transitives. *E.g.*

μένω	<i>wait, stay, remain,</i>	τινά, τί	<i>wait for, am in store for, expect,</i>
σπουδάζω	} <i>am eager, in earnest,</i>	τινά	} <i>promote, further,</i>
σπεύδω		τι	
πλέω	<i>sail, go by sea,</i>	τὴν θάλατταν	<i>sail (over) the sea.</i>

In like manner (cp. the English *to under-go dangers*) :

διαβαίνω ποταμόν, ὑφίσταμαι κινδύνους, ὑπερβαίνω ὄρος.

παραβαίνει τοὺς νόμους, διέρχομαι τὴν χώραν, παραπλέω νῆσον etc.

135. Verbs that signify *to name, make, appoint* and the like take **two accusatives**, one of the **external object**, the other a **predicate accusative**. In the passive both accusatives become nominatives.

Δαρείος Κῦρον σατράπην ἐποίησε. Κῦρος στρατηγὸς ἀπεδείχθη.

136. The following verbs take **two accusatives** of the external object, one of the **person**, the other of the **thing** affected.

remind of, ask, question	(ἀνα-)μιμνήσκω, ἐρωτάω	} τινά τι.
demand from, ask for, exact	αἰτέω, ἀπαιτέω, πράττομαι	
deprive of, rob of	ἀφαιρέομαι, ἀποστερέω	

Ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τοὺς τῶν προγόνων κινδύνους.

Κῦρον αἰτήσομεν πλοῖα καὶ ἡγεμόνα.

Τὸν πάντα δ' ὄλβον ἡμαρ ἓν μ' ἀφείλετο.

Note 1.—In the passive, the acc. of the person becomes the subject nominative, that of the thing remains unchanged: Αἰάκης ἀπεστέρητο τὴν ἀρχήν.

Note 2.—For ἀποστερέω τινά τινος and ἀφαιρέομαι τινός τι see 147, 2. with note 2.

2. ACCUSATIVE OF INTERNAL OBJECT.

137. Sometimes a transitive or an intransitive verb takes an accusative of the internal object (**accusative of content** or **cognate accusative**). The object may be

1. a **noun** of kindred **etymology** or **meaning**. It is nearly always modified by an attribute (or a relative clause). The cognate accusative is more frequent in Greek than in English. (*Figura etymologica*. Compare: *vitam iucundam vivere*, to live a pleasant life.)

ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν στρατηγεῖν — κάλλιστον ἔργον ἐργάζεσθαι — δουλείας δουλεύειν, οἷας οὐδ' ἂν δοῦλος οὐδεὶς —

Μέγιστα καὶ ἀνοσιώτατα ἁμαρτήματα ἁμαρτάνουσιν.

κινδυνεύω τὸν ἔσχατον κίνδυνον — τὸν ἱερὸν πόλεμον στρατεῦσαι — ἄπιμεν, ἦν περ ἤλθομεν, ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ ὁδόν;

Ζήσεις βίον κράτιστον, ἦν θυμοῦ κρατῆς.

Note.—The modifying attribute may be wanting in certain idiomatic phrases with pregnant meaning, as in φυλακὰς φυλάττειν to keep watch and ward, φόρον φέρειν to pay tribute, and some others.

2. or an **attribute** (sometimes a noun, sometimes the neuter of an adjective or pronoun) relating to a noun that is understood.

Ὀλύμπια νικᾶν = Ὀλυμπικὴν νίκην νικᾶν,

ἡδὺ γελᾶν to laugh heartily — δεινὰ ὑβρίζειν to commit an outrageous insult, πάντα νικᾶν, οὐδὲν φροντίζειν, τὰ ἄλλα ἐπιμελεῖσθαι etc.

Οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις πάντ' ἀνὴρ εὐδαιμονεῖ.

138. Many transitive verbs take **two accusatives**, one a cognate accusative, the other of the external object. See 133.

Βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς τὰ ἔσχατα αἰκίζεται.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολλὰ τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν ἡδικήκασιν καὶ μεγάλα.

Note.—In the passive the acc. of the external object becomes the subject nominative, the cognate acc. is retained:

ἄλλην εὐεργεσίαν εὐεργετηθεὶς — οὐδὲν ἀδικούμενος.

3. GREEK ACCUSATIVE—ACCUSATIVE OF EXTENT—ADVERBIAL ACCUSATIVE.

139. The accusative is sometimes somewhat loosely used after verbs that express a state or condition, as well as after adjectives, in order to limit their application. (Accus. of limitation; **Greek Accus.** Compare: *os humerosque deo similis.*)

κάμνω τὴν κεφαλὴν *suffer from my head, have a headache;*

κάμνω τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς *suffer from my eyes, have sore eyes.*

(τὸ) ὄνομα, γένος, εἶδος *by name, by birth—race, in appearance, in form.*

(τὸ) εὖρος, ὕψος, βάθος, πλῆθος, κάλλος *in breadth, . . . (its) breadth being . . .*

Βέλτιόν ἐστι σῶμά γ' ἢ ψυχὴν νοσεῖν.

Τυφλὸς τὰ τ' ὦτα τὸν τε νοῦν τὰ τ' ὄμματ' εἶ.

140. The accusative of extent (of space and time) answers the questions: *how far?* (*for*) *how long?*

Τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ μείον ἢ μύρια στάδια ἀπείχου.

Ψευδόμενος οὐδεὶς λαμβάνει πολὺν χρόνον.

Note 1.—*τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονώς triginta annos natus 30 years old.*

and: *ἐνάτην ἡμέραν (this being the ninth day=) eight days ago (before).*

Note 2.—The terminal accusative without a preposition (*whither?*) is found only in poetry.

In prose a preposition must be used; hence only *εἰς Ἀθήνας Athenas.*

141. Very many accusatives of content, of restriction and of extent have by frequent use become adverbs or adverbial phrases (**Adverbial Acc.**).

Οὐδὲν *in no respect, not at all,*

τί *in what respect? why?*

πολύ *much, by far, multo,*

(τὰ) πάντα *in all respects, in every way, in all,*

(τὸ) πρῶτον } *in the first place,*

(τὴν) πρώτην } *at first,*

μακρὰν *far, a long way,*

τὶ *in any (some) respect, to some extent, at all,*

τὰλλα *in other respects, for the rest,*

τίνα τρόπον; — τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, *in what manner? in this manner, thus,*

τὸ πρὶν, τὸ νῦν *formerly; now-days, at present,*

πολλά *in many respects, often,*

τὰ πολλὰ *for the most part, generally,*

ἀρχήν at all, at first, from the beginning, τὸ κατ' ἐμέ, τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον as far as depends on me (him), as far as
 τὸ λοιπὸν for the rest, for the (in) future, I am (he is) concerned. 199, 5.
 τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδόν) as soon as possible, πρόσφασιν professedly, pretendedly, ostensibly.

Note. — For the acc. absolute see 203, 4.

B. THE GENITIVE.

142. The Greek Genitive is partly **genitive proper** and partly represents the original **ablative** (*whence-case*) which denotes the source of an action. This can be either material (*separation — comparison — matter*) or mental (*cause*).

1. THE GENITIVE PROPER.

143. The **possessive genitive** with nouns and adjectives, as also after εἶναι, γίνεσθαι (*to belong to, be owned by; to be the part, characteristic, in the power of; to betoken, give evidence of etc.*) denotes the owner or author.

ἡ Κύρου στρατιά — τὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων etc.

ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος — Κίμων Μιλτιάδου, Περικλῆς ὁ Ξανθίππου. — ἀπόρων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμυχάνων.

ἐν Αἰδοῦ (sc. τῇ οἰκίᾳ). εἰς Αἰδοῦ. Compare: at my brother's.

Πενίαν φέρειν οὐ παντός, ἀλλ' ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ — but ἐμὸν ἐστιν.

Compare: *cuiusvis hominis est errare* — but *meum est*.

144. The **objective genitive**, which denotes the object of an action or feeling, is used

1. with nouns which denote an action (compare *cupiditas gloriae*):

ἡ τῆς πατρίδος σωτηρία — ἡ ἐπιθυμία ἡδονῶν,

τὸ μῖσος Πανσανίου the hatred of (felt against) P. (subj. hatred of [felt by] Paus.),

βία τῶν πολιτῶν against the will of the citizens,

δὲ αἰσχύνῃ ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου from a sense of shame before.

2. with judicial verbs, nouns and adjectives that denote a charge or crime. E.g.

to accuse of, charge with αἰτιόμαι. γράφομαι τινά τιнос.

to convict, detect one doing, catch in αἰρέω τινά τινος — ἀλίσκομαι τινος. guilty of αἷτιος, ἀναίτιός τινος.

Ἐάν τις ἀλῶ τῆς κακώσεως τῶν γονέων, δεδέσθω.

3. with verbs and adjectives expressing the following notions (and their opposites):

desire: ἐπιθυμέω, ἐράω, ἐφίεμαι, ὀρέγομαι τινος.

knowledge: ἔμπειρος, ἀπειρος, ἐπιστήμων τινός.

memory: μέμνημαι, μνήμων — ἐπιλανθάνομαι τινος.

concern: ἐπιμέλομαι, φροντίζω — ἀμελέω τινός,
μέλει μοί τινος — ἐπιμελής, ἀμελής τινος.

participation: κοινωνέω, μετέχω — μεταδίδωμι τινος.

power: ἄρχω, βασιλεύω — κύριος, ἐγκρατής τινος, see 148, 2.

plenty: ἐμπίμπλημι, πληρώω — πλήρης, μεστός, κενός τινος.

Ὁ γραμμάτων ἀπειρος οὐ βλέπει βλέπων.

Ἀνθρῶπος ὦν μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης.

4. after verbs that signify: *to seize, grasp, touch*: λαμβάνομαι, ἅπτομαι τινος.

to cling: ἔχομαι, — *hit, find*: τυγχάνω τινός.

to obtain: λαγχάνω, — *miss, lose*: ἀμαρτάνω τινός.

to be mistaken, disappointed: ψεύδομαι, *experience*: πειράζομαι τινος.

Ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ.

Ἐσφάλημεν τῆς δόξης. Πολλῶν κακῶν πεπειράμεθα.

Note. — With many of the verbs that belong to 3 and 4, the objective genitive is at the same time partitive.

145. 1. The **partitive genitive** is the genitive of the whole of which a part is taken. It has nearly always the predicate position (121). It is more frequent in Greek than in Latin, and may be used wherever there is an expressed or implied relation of whole to part.

τῶν ἀνθρώπων οἱ σοφοί. — (but only οἱ θνητοὶ ἄνθρωποι) —

ὁ ἄριστος ἀπάντων — τίς ἡμῶν — οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν —

Θῆβαι τῆς Βοιωτίας — ποῦ γῆς; ubi terrarum? —

ὁψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας — εἰς τοῦθ' ὕβρεως (eo vecordia). *here in earth*

Ἄριστεὺς ἤθελε καὶ αὐτὸς τῶν μενόντων εἶναι.

2. Accordingly, the partitive genitive may be dependent upon any verb, if its action affects only a part and not the whole of the object. It follows, therefore, especially

a) verbs that signify *to eat, to drink, to take, to taste*, if only part of the food etc. is taken.

Τῶν κηρίων ὅσοι ἔφαγον, πάντες ἄφρονες ἐγίγοντο.

Ὀλίγοι σίτου ἐγεύσαντο. — but: Σωκράτης τὸ φάρμακον ἔπιεν.

b) verbs and adjectives that signify participation or fulness.
See 144, 3.

Note 1. — καινόν τι (aliquid novi) [not: καινοῦ τι],

οὐδὲν ἀγαθόν (nihil boni) [not: οὐδὲν ἀγαθοῦ].

Note 2. — When a partitive genitive depends on a numeral adjective, the latter agrees in gender with the genitive:

ὁ λοιπὸς τοῦ χρόνου — τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλήν — τοῦ σίτου τὸν ἥμισυν.

146. The **genitive of quality** is used almost exclusively with definite numbers to express size or age. An. 1, 2, 8.

Τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδόν — τεῖχος εὗρος εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὕψος δὲ ἑκατόν —

Πρόξενος ἦν, ὅτε ἀπέθνησκεν, ἑτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

Note. — In other instances, quality is expressed by the Greek accusative. 139 sq.

2. THE GENITIVE WITH ABLATIVE FORCE.

147. The **genitive of separation**

is used with verbs (and adjectives of kindred meaning) that signify

1. *to separate, remove, free* and the like.

Here belongs: *φείδομαί τινος* *I spare.*

Ἐπεί μ' Ἀπέχει ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίου ἐβδομήκοντα.

2. *to deprive, be in want of, need* and the like.

Note in particular: *ἔδει μοί τινος* *I need something.*

Ὁ μὴδὲν ἀδικῶν οὐδενὸς δέεται νόμου.

Note 1. — “*I ask something of some one*” means *ῥώμαι τινός τι*, if the thing asked for is expressed by a neuter adjective or pronoun. Otherwise, *αἰτῶ* with two accusatives is generally used,

E.g. Ὑμῶν δεόμεθα ταῦτα, but: Κῆρον ἤτησαν μισθόν.

Note 2. See 136. — *Ἀφαιρέομαι* takes also *τινός τι*.

3. *to begin and to cease*:

ἄρχω *I begin* (what *others* continue): τοῦ λόγου *open the discussion.*

ἄρχομαι (*I begin* what *I myself* continue): τοῦ λόγου *my speech.*

ἄρχομαι ἀπό, ἐκ τινος *from, with, at*: ἀπὸ or ἐκ τῶν θεῶν.

παύω *cause to stop, τινά τινος* *restrain, prevent*; *depose, divest* (*ἀρχῆς*).

παύομαι, λήγω *quit, cease, desist from* (*ὀργῆς*).

Πειρᾶσθε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἄρχεσθαι παντὸς ἔργου.

Ἐπαυσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Τιμόθεον τῆς στρατηγίας.

4. *to perceive, hear* etc., to denote the person who is heard:

ἀκούω, μανθάνω, αἰσθάνομαι, πυνθάνομαι.

Ἀκούσεσθε ἐμοῦ πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν.

Note. — The thing that is heard etc. is generally put in the accusative. There is, however, a difference between

ἀκούω, αἰσθάνομαί τι *I hear, learn, notice, perceive* something; and

ἀκούω, αἰσθάνομαί τινος (persons or things): *listen, harken, give heed, attend to, obey.*

Ἀκούσαντες τὸν θόρυβον οὐχ ὑπέμειναν.

Ἄκουε πάντων, ἐκλέγον δ' ἃ συμφέρι.

Νέος ὢν ἀκούειν τῶν γεραιτέρων θέλει.

148. The **genitive of comparison** is used

1. with comparatives. It is equivalent to ἤ with a nom., acc., (gen.) or dat.

Σιγή ποτ' ἐστὶν αἰρετωτέρα λόγου — cf. *lucē clariūs*.

Φιλεῖ δ' ἑαυτοῦ πλείον οὐδείς οὐδένα.

Τοῦτο δ' ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν μᾶλλον ἐτέρων.

2. with verbs and adjectives involving comparison, *i.e.* such as denote

superiority: περιγίγνομαι, στρατηγέω, ἡγέομαι (cf. 144, 3) etc.;

inferiority: ἡττάομαι — ὑστερέω etc., *am (come) later than (too late for)*.

✓ "Ανθρωπος ξυνέσει ὑπέρχει τῶν ἄλλων. — Οὐδενὸς ὕστερος.

Πανσανίας εἰς Ἀλάρτον ὑστέρησεν Λυσάνδρου.

Note. — κρατέω τινός: *lord it over, am master of*: κρατοῦσι πάντων οἱ θεοί

but κρατέω τινά: *conquer, vinco*: ἐκρατήσαμεν μάχῃς Συρακοσίων.

ἡγίομαι τινος: *am leader (head) of, command*: στρατεύματος.

ἡγίομαι τινι: *lead = guide, show the way to*: ναυσίν.

149. The **genitive of material** denotes the material of which anything consists or is made, or the contents of anything. The Latin has here *ex aliqua re*.

παράδεισος παντοίων δένδρων, γέρρα δασειῶν βοῶν (β. here *ox-hides*).

Οἱ στέφανοι οὐκ ἴων ἢ ρόδων ἦσαν, ἀλλὰ χρυσίου.

150. The **genitive of cause**, after verbs and adjectives denoting mental states, designates the person or thing that causes an emotion. (Comp. 159, 2.) Also: οἶμοι ταλαίνης *o te miseram*.

εὐδαιμονίζω, μακαρίζω τινά τινος *count one happy for*,

χαλεπαίνω, ὀργίζομαι τινί τινος *am angry with one on account of*.

Εὐδαιμονίζω ὑμᾶς τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἧς κέκτησθε.

151. The **genitive of price** denotes the price after verbs (and adjectives) that signify:

to buy: ὠνέομαι — *to sell*: πωλέω, ἀποδίδομαι τί τινος,

to value, to think worthy: τιμάω, ἀξιόω — ἄξιος, ἀνάξιος.

Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τὰ γὰθ' οἱ θεοί.

Ἰητὺρὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ πολλῶν ἀντάξιος ἄλλων *worth as much as*.

Thus: πολλοῦ *magno*, *dear* — ὀλίγου, μικροῦ *parvo*, *cheap*, πλείονος, ἐλαχίστου etc. — μισθοῦ *mercede*, *for money, for a salary*. — τιμᾶσθαι *τι πολλοῦ magno aestimare*.

Note especially the phrase: περὶ πολλοῦ (πλείονος, πλείστου, παντός, οὐδενός) ποιεῖσθαι *magni, pluris, etc., facere, to make much of, etc., to value highly, etc.*

152. The **genitive of time** stands

1. *without an attribute*, in answer to the question: *at what time?*
(General statements of time!)

νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας — θέρους *aestate*, χειμῶνος *hieme*,
τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ *quotannis* — τοῦ μηνός *every month* (117, 1. extr.).

2. *with an attribute*, in answer to the question: *since or within what time?*

πολλοῦ, πλείστου χρόνου *for a long, very long time*.
πέντε, δέκα ἡμερῶν *within five, ten days*.

153. The **genitive** is used with many verbs, one of whose component parts is a **preposition** that requires the genitive (162, 3). So especially with:

ἀπό: ἀποτρέπω τινός *turn away from*, ἀπογινώσκω τινός *despair of*,
147 ἀφίστημί τινος *cause to revolt from*, ἀφίσταμαι τινος *revolt from*,
ἐκ, ἐξ: ἐκβάλλω τινά τινος *banish*, ἐκπίπτω τινός *am banished*,
147 ἐξίστημί τινά τινος *remove*, ἐξίσταμαι τινος *depart, retire*,
κατά meaning "down upon, against," in a hostile sense:

καταγελᾷ τινός *laugh at*, καταφρονέω τινός *despise*,
κατηγορέω "speak agt." = *accuse*, καταψηφίζομαι "vote agt.," *condemn*,
πρό: προαιρέομαι τινος *prefer*, προκρίνω τινός *praefero alicui*,
148 προτίθημι τινος *antepono alicui*, προίστημι τινος *praefero alicui* etc.

Πολλῶν κατέγνωνσαν θάνατον (κατεγνώσθη θάνατος) *μηδισμού*.

C. THE DATIVE.

154. The Greek dative has **two functions**, one of its own (**the dative proper**), the other representing the Latin ablative (**the dative of accompaniment, of means or instrument, the locative dative**).

1. THE DATIVE PROPER OR OF INDIRECT OBJECT.

155. Very many (transitive as well as intransitive) verbs and adjectives¹ take a **dative of the person** (or thing) **to whom** anything is done. Most of the verbs of this kind govern other cases in English.

Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις κακά.
Νόμοις ἔπεσθαι τοῖς ἐπιχωρίοις καλόν.
Οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεὶς, ὅστις οὐχ αὐτῷ φίλος.

Note. — εὔχομαι τινί τι *wish one something*: ὑμῖν ἀγαθά.

εὔχομαι θεοῖς τι *promise the gods*: σωτήρια, δεκάτην,

¹ esp. βοηθέω τινί *help*,
ἔπομαι, ἀκολουθέω *follow*,
πιστεύω, πέποιθα *trust*,
ἀπειλέω *threaten*,
ὀργίζομαι *am angry with (at)*,

δουλεύω *serve*,
πείθομαι *obey*,
ἀρκέω *suffice, help*,
πρέπει, προσήκει *it becomes*,
συμφέρι *it is of advantage*.

or *implore the g. for, implore something from the g.*: σωτηρίαν, σφύζεν.
φθονέω τινί τινος *begrudge one something* (150).

156. The **dative of advantage** (or disadvantage) designates the person (or thing) for whose sake, benefit or advantage (disadvantage) anything is done or exists, at whose disposal it is etc. So especially with εἶναι and γίνεσθαι. Εἰσὶν ἐμοί *sunt mihi, I have*.

Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος.

Ἐκαστος οὐχὶ τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τῇ μητρὶ μόνον γεγέννηται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ πατρίδι.

157. Closely akin are the following varieties:

1. The **ethical dative** denotes in general the person who is morally or mentally interested in an action. In particular it designates

a) the person who **desires** the performance of an action.

Τί σοι μαθήσομαι; *what do you want me to learn? — tell me, what . . . ?*

Μὴ μοι θορυβήσητε *pray, do not raise an uproar*.

Τούτῳ πάντῳ μοι προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν *I beg you to pay close attention to this*.

b) the person whose **feelings** (joy, surprise, distress, impatience) are awakened by an action [often untranslatable].

Πῶς ἡμῖν ἔχεις; *how is our darling? comp. quid mihi Celsus agit? = "How fares my Celsus?"*

Ὡ τέκνον, ἢ βέβηκεν ἡμῖν ὁ ξένος; *O daughter, is the stranger gone at length?*

c) the person with whose **mind** or **view** anything accords.

Οὕτως ἔχει σοι ταῦτα *such is the case — you understand?*

Ἡμῖν δ' Ἀχιλλεὺς ἄξιός τιμης *in our opinion*.

2. The **dative of agent** denotes the personal agent or author of an action. This dative:

is always used with the verb. adj. in -τέος: ἡμῖν ποιητέον *nobis faciendum est*, and

often with the passive, esp. the perf. pass. (instead of ὑπό with the genit.):

τὰ ὑμῖν πεπραγμένα *your achievements — your policy*.

Ἐὰν ἐκεῖ νικῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποιήται.

3. The **dative of reference**: "*judging from the point of view of one who*," "*with respect to one (doing)*," "*when or as one [you] . . .*" Compare: *in universum aestimanti*.

Διαβάντι, εἰσπλέοντι (*as you sail in*), προϊούσιν. An. 3, 5, 15; 6, 4, 1; (Ὡς) συνελόντι εἰπεῖν.

[3, 2, 22.

Τῷ γὰρ καλῶς πράσσοντι πᾶσα γῆ πατρὶς.

Likewise γίγνεται μοι βουλομένῳ, ἡδομένῳ, ἀχθομένῳ,
I am pleased with it, *glad of it,* *vexed at it.*
 Ἐπανέλθωμεν, εἰ σοι ἡδομένῳ ἐστίν ἴφ' *you please.*

Note.—In the phrase *ὄνομά μοι ἐστι* (*mihī nomen est*), the name is always put in the same case as *ὄνομα*: Ἐμοὶ δ' ὄνομα κλυτὸν Αἰθων.

2. THE DATIVE OF UNION.

158. The dative of union and accompaniment denotes union, approach or concurrence, in both a friendly and a hostile sense. Here the English generally uses the preposition *with*.

1. It follows verbs, adjectives and adverbs to denote the person (or thing) with whom any sort of union (or its opposite) is entered into; thus esp.

<u>διαλέγομαι</u> <i>speak, converse,</i>	<u>ὀμιλέω</u> <i>associate, mingle,</i>
<u>μάχομαι</u> , <u>πολεμέω</u> <i>fight, make war,</i>	<u>σπένδομαι</u> <i>make a treaty,</i>
<u>ὁμολογέω</u> , <u>ὁμονοέω</u> <i>agree,</i>	<u>κεράννυμι</u> , <u>μείγνυμι</u> <i>mix,</i>
<u>κοινωνέω</u> , <u>μετέχω</u> , <u>μεταδίδωμι</u> 144, 3.	<u>ἅμα</u> , <u>ὁμοῦ</u> <i>together with,</i>

χράομαι *τινι* *utor aliquo familiariter, am intimate with.*

Σοφοῖς ὁμιλῶν καὺτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός. Ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

Θεῷ μάχεσθαι δεινόν ἐστι καὶ τύχη.

Note.—*Πολεμεῖν* and *μάχεσθαι σὺν τινι* or *μετά τινος* mean:
to fight with = *in alliance with one, as one's ally.*

2. It denotes accompaniment of military forces (mostly without *σύν*):

ὀλίγῳ στρατεύματι ἐφέπεσθαι *parva manu.*
δισχιλίοις ὀπλίταις στρατεύειν.

3. It stands with *αὐτός* “*together with*,” — “*even inclusive of*,” and: *ὁ αὐτός τινι*, “*the same as*.”

Μίαν ναῦν λαμβάνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν *with all the crew—men and all.*
Ἐν ταύτῳ ἦσθα τούτοις *at the same place as these.*

4. It is often qualified by *σύν* (163, 27): *σύν τοῖς θεοῖς*.

3. THE INSTRUMENTAL USES OF THE DATIVE.

159. The dative (as instrumental case) is used like the ablative in Latin.

1. The dative of instrument denotes the means or instrument by which anything is accomplished. So especially with *χράομαι*: *use, employ; treat, deal with; have as.*

Οὐδεὶς ἔπαινον ἡδοναῖς ἐκτήσατο.

Χρῆται ἡμῖν βασιλεὺς ὅ,τι βούλεται.

2. The **dative of cause** denotes the motive or cause. So esp. with verbs denoting emotion. See 150.

εὐνοία, ὑβρεῖ, φθόνῳ, φόβῳ ποιεῖν τι out of kindness etc.

Ἀβουλίᾳ τὰ πολλὰ βλάπτονται βροτοί suffer harm because of.

Χαλεπῶς ἔφερον οἱ στρατιῶται τοῖς παρούσι πράγμασιν.

Note. — *Ἐπί* is often added to this dative in connection with verbs denoting emotion.

θαυμάζειν ἐπὶ ποιήσει, μέγα φρονεῖν ἐπ' ἀρετῇ etc.

Χαίρειν ἐπ' αἰσχροῖς ἡδοναῖς οὐ χρή ποτε.

3. The **dative of manner** denotes manner or attendant circumstances. It is generally accompanied by an attribute.

τοῦτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ, οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ in this way, in no wise,

τῇδε, ταύτῃ, δρόμῳ, βία, κραυγῇ, σιγῇ,

δημοσίᾳ publice, ἰδίᾳ privatim, κοινῇ jointly,

τῷ ὄντι, ἔργῳ in deed, in fact, really,

λόγῳ, προφάσει avowedly, professedly, pretendedly (141),

παντὶ σθένει with all one's might, *πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ* by every means and device.

Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κρίνουσι βοῇ καὶ οὐ ψήφῳ.

4. The **dative of degree of difference** with comparative expressions denotes measure or degree of difference: *by how much . . .*

πολλῷ (μακρῷ) κρεῖττον much or by far better, *ὀλίγῳ ἐλάττους* tria-cosίων,

πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ὕστερον many years later, *πόλει λογίμῃ ἀσθενέστερος.*

ὅσῳ — τοσούτῳ: quo — eo, the — the.

Note. — Besides πολλῷ etc., the adverbial accusative (141) is often used: *πολὺν χεῖρον, ὀλίγον πρότερον*, as always οὐδέν, τί and τί (never οὐδενί etc.).

4. THE LOCATIVE DATIVE.

160. The dative (as locative case), which corresponds to the Latin ablative of place and time, is used

1. as **dative of place** in answer to the question: "where?" In prose a preposition (*ἐν, παρά, ὑπό*) is always added — except in the adverbial expressions *τῇδε, ταύτῃ, ἧ — κύκλῳ* — and in the locatives *Μαραθῶνι, Ἀθήνησιν* (51).

2. as **dative of time** in answer to the question: "when?"

a) without *ἐν* (dates or names of festivals!):

ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, τετάρτῳ ἔτει,

τῷ ἐπιόντι μηνί, Παναθηναίοις, —

b) with *ἐν* (= *during, within the space of, in the course of*, see 152, 2):

Ἐν ἔτεσιν ἐβδομήκοντα ἔξῃν σοι ἀπιέναι.

Ἐν νυκτὶ βουλὴ τοῖς σοφοῖσι γίγνεται.

Note.—To be distinguished: τὴν ἡμέραν (140), ἡμέρας (152), τῆς ἡμέρας (152), τῇ ἡμέρᾳ and ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

161. The dative is used with verbs one of whose component parts is a preposition that requires the dative:

σύν: <u>σύνειμι</u> am together with,	συμμαχέω fight in alliance with,
158: <u>συμπονέω</u> toil together with,	συμπράττω work with, concur, help,
ἐν: <u>ἔνειμι</u> am in, at,	ἐμμένω abide by,
160: <u>ἐμπίπτω</u> fall into,	ἐντυγχάνω come upon, find,
ἐπί: <u>ἐπιβουλεύω</u> plot against,	<u>ἐπιδίδωμι</u> give in addition,
158: <u>ἐπιτίθεμαι</u> attack,	<u>ἐπιτρέπω</u> give up, commit;
less frequently after verbs compounded with παρά, ὑπό: <u>πάρεμι</u> , <u>ὑπόκειμαι</u> .	

V. PREPOSITIONS.

162. 1. All prepositions were originally adverbs. Homer, Herodotus and the Attic poets still regard them as such, whilst in standard prose only πρὸς (*besides, in addition, in*: πρὸς δέ and πρὸς δέ καί) is used adverbially.

2. As adverbial locative particles, the prepositions are frequently joined to the oblique cases in order to bring out more clearly, and define more plainly, their local meaning. Broadly speaking, prepositions

with the genitive	} answer the question	whence? whereof?
with the dative		where? wherewith?
with the accusative		whither? how far?

3. In many cases, however, the Greeks took a different view of things from ours and, in consequence, expressed the same thought by means of different prepositions. Compare: στρατεῦμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων *with this money*—δεῖν ἐκ δένδρων *to tie up to trees*—ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς *on the left*.

4. USES AND MEANINGS OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

		GENITIVE	DATIVE	ACCUSATIVE
with one case	ἀντί	<i>instead of, for</i>	<i>in, at, during together with</i>	<i>to, into, against up along, over, through</i>
	ἀπό	<i>from, away (down) from</i>		
	ἐκ, ἐξ	<i>out of, from, in conse- quence of</i>		
	πρό	<i>before, in behalf of</i>		
	ἐν			
	σύν			
	εἰς			
	ἀνά			

USES AND MEANINGS OF THE PREPOSITIONS.— *Concluded.*

		GENITIVE	DATIVE	ACCUSATIVE
with two cases	διά	<i>through</i>		<i>owing to, thanks to, on account of</i>
	κατά	<i>down from; down upon, against</i>		<i>down along, over, according to</i>
	μετά	<i>with</i>		<i>after, post</i>
	ὑπέρ	<i>above, super, for, pro</i>		<i>beyond</i>
with three cases	ἀμφί	<i>about, de</i>	<i>about, on account of</i>	<i>about</i>
	ἐπί	<i>upon</i>	<i>upon, because of, for the purpose of</i>	<i>up to, against, towards, in quest of</i>
	παρά	<i>from beside, on the part of</i>	<i>by the side, near, at</i>	<i>alongside of, by and beyond, against, during</i>
	περί πρός ὑπό	<i>on, concerning, de by, from, on the part of from beneath, under, by (agent!), through</i>	<i>about, around at, near, besides under, sub w. abl.</i>	<i>about towards, against to a place and under, sub w. acc.</i>

5. The prepositional adverbs take the genitive:

ἀνευ	<i>without,</i>	<i>sine,</i>	ἄχρι and μέχρι	<i>as far as, until,</i>
ἐκτός	<i>outside,</i>	<i>extra,</i>	ἔξω	<i>out of, without,</i>
ἐντός	<i>inside,</i>	<i>intra,</i>	εἰσω	<i>into, within,</i>
μεταξύ	<i>between,</i>	<i>inter,</i>	ἐγγύς and πλησίον	<i>near, prope,</i>
πλὴν	<i>except,</i>	<i>praeter,</i>	πόρρω and πρόσω	<i>far from,</i>
πέραν	<i>on the other side, trans,</i>		πέρα	<i>beyond, ultra,</i>
ἔμπροσθεν	<i>in front of, before,</i>		ἔνεκα (ἐνεκεν)	<i>for the sake of, causā,</i>
ὀπίσθεν	<i>behind, after,</i>		ἐναντίον	<i>opposite, in presence of, coram,</i>
ἐκατέρωθεν, ἀμφοτέρωθεν, ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν	<i>from both sides, etc.</i>			

163. USES AND MEANINGS OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

- 'Αμφί with the ACCUSATIVE (Gen., Dat.) = περί with the acc., *about*.
 - of PLACE: οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαῖον, 124 note.
 - of TIME: ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας *about midnight*.
 - FIGURATIVELY: ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη *about, circiter*.
- 'Ανά with the ACCUSATIVE: *up, up along, over* (opp. to κατά).
 - of PLACE: ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν, ῥοῦν *up the river*.
ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον, τὰ ὄρη *over, through, upon*.
 - of TIME: ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν *all day long*.
 - FIGURATIVELY: ἀνὰ κράτος *to the extent of one's power*, ἀνὰ λόγον *in due proportion*.
 - DISTRIBUTIVELY: ἀνὰ πέντε *five each*, ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν *every day*.

3. **Ἀντί** with the GENITIVE: **instead of, for, in return for.**
αἰρεῖσθαι τὸ χεῖρον ἀντὶ τοῦ βελτίονος.
τιμωρόμεθα τοὺς ἀνδρας ἀνθ' ὧν ὑβρίσθημεν.
4. **Ἀπό** with the GENITIVE: **from, away from, off from.**
 a) of PLACE: *ἀφ' ἵππου from the horse, on horseback, ἀπὸ Σάρδεων.*
 b) of TIME: *ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου from (ever since) this time.*
 c) FIGURATIVELY: *καλεῖσθαι ἀπὸ τινος to be named after one.*
means: στρατεύμα συλλέγειν ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων with.
cause: ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ τολμήματος for, in consequence of.
5. **Διά** with the GENITIVE: **through** (the midst of).
 a) of PLACE: *per, διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως through the center of the city.*
inter, διὰ χειρῶν ἔχειν in hand, to be working at.
 b) of INTERVAL: *διὰ πέντε σταδίων at a distance of.*
διὰ πολλοῦ (ὀλίγου) longo interiecto tempore.
 c) of MEDIUM: *per, δι' ἐρμηνέως through (the medium of) an interpreter.*
6. **Διά** with the ACCUSATIVE: **on account of, owing to, by the help of.**
 mostly of CAUSE and AGENCY: *διὰ ταῦτα on this account, for this reason,*
διὰ προδοσίαν, διὰ ἡμᾶς owing to us (whether merit or demerit).
7. **Εἰς** (ἐς) with the ACCUSATIVE: **into, against = in c. acc.**
 a) of PLACE: *εἰς τὴν πόλιν into the city, εἰς πολεμίους ἰέναι against.*
 b) of TIME, limit: *εἰς τὴν ἑσπέραν "into eventide" = until (on, at, for,*
toward) the evening.
or extension: εἰς τὸ λοιπὸν for (in) the future.
 c) FIGURATIVELY, purpose: *διδόναι, χρῆσθαι εἰς τι for.*
w. numerals: εἰς (τοὺς) ἑκατὸν about (to the number of) a hundred.
8. **Ἐκ, ἐξ** with the GENITIVE: **out of, from within, ex** (opp. to εἰς).
 a) of PLACE: *ἐκ τῆς πόλεως φεύγειν, ἐκ τῆς γῆς φύεσθαι.*
 b) of TIME: *ἐκ παιδῶν from childhood, ἐκ παλαιῶν from ancient times.*
ἐκ τούτου from (after) that time, thereupon, ἐξ οὗ ex quo,
since.
 c) FIGURATIVELY, congruity: *ἐκ τῶν παρόντων as the state of things would*
require.
consequence: ἐκ τούτων in consequence of this.
manner: ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου in every possible manner.
9. **Ἐν** with the DATIVE: **in, within, at, on, in c. abl.**
 a) of PLACE: *ἐν Ἀθήναις, ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν among. πεφευγέναι ἐν τοῖς ὀχυροῖς.*
ἄτμος ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ, 2. (by) the shore of.
 b) of TIME: *ἐν νυκτί, ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς during, 160, 2.*
 c) FIGURATIVELY: *ἐν φόβῳ εἶναι, ἐλπιδας ἔχειν ἐν τινι.*
10. **Ἐπὶ** with the GENITIVE: **upon.**
 a) of PLACE, where?: *ἐφ' ἄρματος ὀχεῖσθαι, — ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους on top of.*
whither?: ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας, ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπιέναι in the direction of, towards.

- b) of TIME: ἐπὶ Κροίσου βασιλείοντος *during (in) the reign.*
ἐπ' ἐμοῦ *me vivente*, οἱ ἐφ' ἡμῶν *our contemporaries.*
- c) FIGURATIVELY: ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ *by himself, alone*, ἐπὶ καιροῦ *as circumstances suggested.*
- d) DISTRIBUTIVELY: ἐπὶ τεττάρων πορεύεσθαι *four men deep.*
11. Ἐπὶ with the DATIVE: upon.
- a) of PLACE, where?: ἐπὶ ναυσίν, πόλις ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ οἰκουμένη *situated by the seaside.*
- b) of TIME, “*immediately after*”: ἐπὶ τῷ τρίτῳ σημείῳ, ἐπὶ τούτοις.
- c) FIGURATIVELY, charge: οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ πόλει.
dependency: ἐφ' ὑμῖν ἐστι *penes vos*, ἐπὶ βιαιεὶ γίγνεσθαι *to fall into the hands of.*
cause (with verbs denoting emotion 159, 2): χαίρειν ἐπ' αἰσχροῖς ἡδοναῖς.
condition: ἐπὶ τούτοις ὦν *such terms*, ἐφ' ᾧ τε *on condition that*, 180, 2. d.
object: ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄγειν, ἐπὶ βλάβῃ, ἐπὶ τῷ κερδαίνειν *with a view to.*
in honor of: ἐπὶ Πατρόκλῳ, ἐπὶ Λεωνίδῃ.
12. Ἐπὶ with the ACCUSATIVE: towards, against.
- a) of PLACE: ἐφ' ἵππον ἀναβαίνειν, ὁδὸς ἐπὶ Σοῦσα φέρονσα, ἰέναι, πορεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τινα, *in both a friendly and a hostile sense.*
- b) of TIME: ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας, ἐπὶ πολλὸν χρόνον *for the space of.*
- c) FIGURATIVELY: object (*in quest of*): ἐπὶ λείαν (*praedatum*) ἐξίέναι, ἐφ' ὕδωρ πέμπειν *to fetch.*
13. Κατὰ with the GENITIVE: down from, down upon = against.
- a) of PLACE: κατ' οὐρανοῦ, κατὰ τῶν ὀρῶν, τειχῶν ῥίπτεσθαι — οἰκεῖν κατὰ γῆς *beneath (where?)*, δύναι κατὰ γῆς *beneath (whither?)*.
- b) FIGURATIVELY: down upon = against: λέγειν κατὰ τινος, cf. 153.
14. Κατὰ with the ACCUSATIVE: down along, over (extension), according.
- a) of PLACE: κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν *down the river*, κατ' ἀγροῦς *ruri*, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς *opposite.*
- b) of TIME: κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον *in (at, during) that time.*
- c) FIGURATIVELY, reference: τὰ κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον.
congruity: κατὰ δύναμιν *to the extent of one's power*; κατὰ τοὺς νόμους *according.*
manner: κατὰ τάχος — καθ' ἡσυχίαν *at leisure.*
κατὰ μικρόν *little by little, into small pieces.*
with numbers: ἀπέθανον κατὰ ἑξακισχιλίου ἀνδρας *about.*
- d) DISTRIBUTIVELY, by: καθ' ἓνα *one at a time*, κατ' ἄνδρα *viritim*, καθ' ἡμέραν *day by day*, κατ' ἔτος, κατ' ἐνιαυτόν *every year.*
15. Μετά with the GENITIVE: (in company) with, amid.
- attendance, company, alliance: εἶναι μετὰ τινος *to side with*, μάχεσθαι μετὰ τινος *in alliance with*, οἱ μετὰ Κύρου C. *and his followers.*
manner, attendant circumstances: μετὰ δακρυῶν, κινδύνων *amid tears, dangers.*

16. **Μετά** with the ACCUSATIVE: after, next to, *post, secundum*.
 a) of TIME: *μετὰ τὴν μάχην, μετὰ ταῦτα, μεθ' ἡμέραν at daybreak.*
 b) of RANK, SUCCESSION: *θειότατον μετὰ θεοὺς ἢ ψυχῇ.*
17. **Παρά** with the GENITIVE: from (beside).
 of PLACE: *ἦκειν παρὰ βασιλέως, αἰτεῖν, μαθηταὶν παρὰ φίλων.*
18. **Παρά** with the DATIVE: by (the side of), with.
 of PLACE, esp. with names of persons: *παρὰ Κλεάρχου εἶναι, παρὰ τοῖς Μήδοις καὶ ἐν τοῖς Πέρσαις. — παρὰ τῇ πόλει ὁρμίζεσθαι, παρὰ τῷ βωμῷ θύειν.*
19. **Παρά** with the ACCUSATIVE: to or towards, alongside.
 a) of PLACE: *πέμπειν πρέσβεις παρὰ Φίλιππον.*
παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν πορεύεσθαι, οἰκεῖν alongside, on the shore of.
 b) of TIME: *παρ' ὅλον τὸν βίον per totam vitam.*
 c) FIGURATIVELY:
 going by and beyond: *παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, ὅρκους (opp. κατὰ) against.*
 difference, by: *παρὰ πολὺ by far, παρὰ τοσοῦτον, παρ' ὀλίγον.*
compared with: παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐτακτος.
in proportion to: παρὰ τὴν ἑντοῦ ῥώμην on account of.
20. **Περὶ** with the GENITIVE: about, on, concerning, *de*.
λέγειν περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης, ἐρίζειν, φοβεῖσθαι περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς.
περὶ πολλοῦ, οὐδενός, παντὸς ποιέεσθαι: 151.
21. **Περὶ** with the DATIVE: about (rare in prose).
 a) of PLACE: *στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις ἔχειν.*
 b) FIGURATIVELY: *δεδιέναι περὶ πάσῃ τῇ πόλει for.*
22. **Περὶ** with the ACCUSATIVE: about, around, near.
 a) of PLACE: *οἱ περὶ Κῦρον, περὶ τὰ ὄρια, περὶ τὴν πόλιν.*
 b) of TIME: *περὶ μέσας νύκτας, περὶ πλήθουσιν ἀγοράν.*
 c) FIGURATIVELY: *in respect to, against: ἀμαρτάνουσι περὶ ἡμᾶς.*
23. **Πρὸ** with the GENITIVE: before, ante, and for, in behalf of, *pro*.
 a) of PLACE: *πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν, τὰ πρὸ ποδῶν.*
 b) of TIME: *πρὸ τῆς μάχης, πρὸ ἡμέρας, οἱ πρὸ ἡμῶν.*
 c) FIGURATIVELY, preference: *πρὸ πολλῶν αἰρεῖσθαι, τιμᾶσθαι.*
in defence of: πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος μάχεσθαι for (see ὑπέρ).
24. **Πρός** with the GENITIVE: from, on the part of.
 a) of PLACE: *ἔπαινον πρὸς ὑμῶν ἔχω, τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρας τεῖχος,*
ἐστάναι πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ so as to face the river.
 b) FIGURATIVELY: *πρὸς τίνος εἶναι to side with (stare ab aliquo), see 15.*
in swearing: ὀμνύναι πρὸς θ.ῶν by the gods, see 133.
25. **Πρός** with the DATIVE: at, by, near.
 a) of PLACE: *πρὸς Βαβυλῶνι, πρὸς ταῖς πηγαῖς, τῇ ἀγορᾷ at Babylon, etc.*
 b) FIGURATIVELY: *besides, in addition to (cf. 162, 1): πρὸς τῷ ὑπάρχοντι*
πόνῳ, πρὸς τούτοις besides this.

26. **Πρός** with the ACCUSATIVE: **towards, against.**

- a) of PLACE: *πρὸς μεσημβρίαν, ἵνα πρὸς βασιλέα* as friend or as enemy.
σπονδὰς ποιῆσθαι πρὸς τινα with.
 b) of TIME: *πρὸς ἑσπέραν* towards evening.
 c) FIGURATIVELY: *in regard to*: *ἄθυμος πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, πρὸς ταῦτα*
εἶπε by way of answer.
compared with: *οὐδὲν τὰ χρήματα πρὸς τὴν σοφίαν* nihil ad.
end, purpose: *παιδεύεσθαι πρὸς ἀρετὴν, λέγειν πρὸς χάριν.*

27. **Σύν, ξύν** with the DATIVE: **with, cum.**

- union, accompaniment { *οἱ σὺν Φαλίνφ* the followers of Ph., *σὺν τοῖς*
 attendant circumstances { *ὄπλοις.*
σὺν κρανγῇ — *σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ.*
aid: *σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς* with the help, by the blessing of.

28. **Ὑπέρ** with the GENITIVE: **over, super, in behalf of, pro.**

- a) of PLACE: *ὑπὲρ τῆς γῆς, γήλοφος ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης ἦν.*
 b) FIGURATIVELY, *in behalf of*: *στρατηγεῖν ὑπὲρ Φιλίππου.*
in defence of: *μάχεσθαι ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος.*
cause: *ὀργίζεσθαι ὑπὲρ τῶν γεγενημένων.*
 (In the sense of *περί* with the GENITIVE only since Demosthenes.)

29. **Ὑπέρ** with the ACCUSATIVE: **beyond, supra, ultra.**

- a) of PLACE: *ὑπὲρ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκεῖν.*
 b) of TIME: *ὑπὲρ τὰ πενήκοντα ἔτη γεγονώς* amplius annos 50 natus.
 c) FIGURATIVELY: *ὑπὲρ δύναμιν* supra vires.

30. **Ὑπὸ** with the GENITIVE: **under, beneath.**

- a) of PLACE, *from beneath*: *ὑπὸ γῆς ἦλθεν εἰς φῶς.*
under: *ὑπὸ γῆς οἰκεῖν, οὗτ' ἐπὶ γῆς οὐθ' ὑπὸ γῆς.*
 b) FIGURATIVELY ("under the influence of"), *in consequence, on account of*: = *ab* with the passive: *νικᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἀποθνήσκειν*
ὑπὸ φονέως at the hand of, *κακὰ πάσχειν ὑφ' ᾧ οὐκ ἔδει.*
cause: *ὑπὸ λύπης* through grief, *ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἀπόλλυσθαι* to die of hunger.
accompaniment: *ὑπὸ σάλπιγγος* to the sound of trumpet.

31. **Ὑπὸ** with the DATIVE: **under, sub** with the ABL.

- a) of PLACE: *ὑπὸ τῷ οὐρανῷ, ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει* at the base of.
 b) FIGURATIVELY: *ὑπὸ τυράννοισ ἐῖναι, γίνεσθαι* in the power of.
ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ ποιῆσθαι to bring under one's control.

32. **Ὑπὸ** with the ACCUSATIVE: **to a place and under, sub** with the Acc.

- a) of PLACE: *ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα ἀπῆλθον, ὑπὸ τὸν λόφον* sub collem.
 b) of TIME: *ὑπὸ νύκτα* sub noctem, *ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους.*

33. **Ὡς** with the ACCUSATIVE: **to, towards** (with personal objects).

πρέσβεις ὡς βασιλέα πέπομφεν.

VI. THE VOICES OF THE VERB.

ACTIVE VOICE.

164. 1. Some verbs are both transitive and intransitive :

<i>E.g.</i> ἄγειν	lead,	intr.	march,
αἶρειν	lift up,	“	set out, set sail,
ἐλαύνειν	drive,	“	drive, march,
καταλύειν	unyoke,	“	halt, take up quarters,
ὀρμᾶν	urge on,	“	set out,
τελευτᾶν	bring to an end,	“	die,
εἰς-, ἐμβάλλειν	throw into,	“	invade : empty,
ἐξιέναι (-ιέναι)	send out,	“	empty, have an outlet,
διαφέρειν	carry across,	“	differ,
ἔχειν	have, hold,	with adv. :	be (in a certain condition),
πράττειν	do,	“ “	be, do, fare.

Note.—For transitive and intransitive tenses of the same verb, see 93.

2. Some active verbs serve as passives of other verbs.

<i>E.g.</i> ἀποκτείνειν	to kill :	ἀποθνήσκειν (ὑπό τινος)	to be killed,
ἐλεῖν or λαβεῖν	take :	ἀλῶναι	to be taken,
ἐκβάλλειν	banish :	ἐκπίπτειν or φεύγειν	to be banished,
εὖ λέγειν	speak well of :	εὖ ἀκούειν	to enjoy a good repute,
εὖ, κακῶς ποιεῖν τινα	to treat well, etc.	εὖ, κακῶς πάσχειν (ὑπό τινος)	to be treated well.

3. The active voice sometimes has a causative meaning :

Κῦρος ἐξέκοψε τὸν παράδεισον καὶ τὰ βασίλεια κατέκαυσεν

Cyrus had the park cut down and the palace burnt. Comp. Caesar pontem fecit.

MIDDLE VOICE.

165. 1. The middle voice denotes that the agent is acting **with reference to himself**. As this reference may have either an accusative—or a dative—or a dynamic signification, there are three kinds of the middle voice :

a) **the accusative middle** : the agent acts on himself, being at once the subject and the direct (*i.e.* accusative) object of the action. The Direct (Reflexive) Middle :

λούω	wash,	λούομαι	wash myself, take a bath,
γυμνάζω	train,	γυμνάζομαι	train myself,
ἐνδύω	clothe,	ἐνδύομαι	clothe myself, etc.

Some direct middles assume an intransitive meaning ;

e.g. ἵστημι *place*, ἵσταμαι *place myself = stand*,
παύω *stop*, παύομαι *stop myself = cease*,
φαίνω *show*, φαίνομαι *show myself = appear*.

For the so-called Middle-Passives (M. P.), see 95, 3.

b) **the dative middle**: the agent acts for himself, for his own sake, his own advantage. The Indirect Middle or the Middle of Advantage. See 156.

αἰροῦμαι *take for myself, make my choice, choose*,
ἀμύνομαι *τινα ward one off to my own adv., defend myself agt.*,
μεταπέμπομαι *send for one sc. to come to me, summon to my presence*,
φυλάττομαι *watch one sc. lest he should harm me, am on my guard agt.*,
παρέχομαι *μάρτυρας sc. to give evidence in my own favor*,
λυόμεθα *μόνυχας ἵππους let us unyoke our horses*,
ἄρχω *begin what others continue, ἄρχομαι begin my own work*.
Ὁ νομοθέτης νόμους τίθησιν, ὁ δῆμος νόμους τίθεται *the people make their own laws*.

c) **the dynamic middle**: the agent effects some result by his own means (*δυνάμει*). Here the action involves some exertion, activity, effort on the part of the agent.

παρέχομαι *supply from my own means, furnish what is my own*,
σκοποῦμαι *look at closely, examine, search*,
πολιτεύω *am a citizen; πολιτεύομαι take part in the government*,
πόλεμον ποίω *bring about a war, bellum moveo, but*
 ποιῶμαι make, wage war, bellum gero,
ἐπαγγέλλομαι *announce something done by myself, offer, profess*.

2. The middle too has often a **causative** meaning:

δανείζομαι *cause one to lend to myself, borrow*,
μισθοῦμαι *cause to be let to myself, hire, bribe*,
ποιοῦμαι ὅπλα *have arms made for myself*,
παρατίθεμαι δείπνον *have a meal served to myself*,
δικάζομαι *have my case tried, go to law*.

Note. — One verb may, of course, at the same time express several of the relations which belong to the middle voice.

PASSIVE VOICE.

166. 1. Also intransitive verbs form a personal passive.

E.g. ἄρχω *τινός rule (over) one*, ἄρχομαι *am ruled (over)*,
καταφρονέω *τινός despise*, καταφρονοῦμαι *am despised*,
ἐπιβουλεύω *τινί plot against*, ἐπιβουλεύομαι *am plotted against*,

πιστεύω τινί *trust*,

πιστεύομαι *am trusted*,

φθονέω τινί *invideo alicui*,

φθονοῦμαι *mihi invidetur*.

Note.—The only impersonal passive of an intransitive verb (compare *itur*, *perventum est*) is δέδοκται *visum est*, *it has been agreed upon*.

2. With the passive, the agent is put in the genitive with ὑπό = *ab* c. abl., 163, 30. b.

Note.—Occasionally ἀπό, ἐκ, παρά and πρὸς with the gen. are used instead of ὑπό. For the dative of the agent in connection with the verbal adjective or the perf. passive, see 157, 2.

VII. THE TENSES OF THE VERB.

THE TENSES IN GENERAL.

167. 1. The forms of the Greek verb simultaneously denote an action

a) as either past, present or future:

they express the **period of the action**;

b) as either momentary, continuous or completed:

they express the **stage of the action**.

2. Every form of the verb is capable of denoting the **stage of the action**. An action is therefore described by the forms

a) of the aorist stem:

as simply taking place (*no qualification being implied*), as commencing (*entrance upon a state*), as being (*successfully*) accomplished, in a word as **attained**.

b) of the present stem:

as going on and (*still, as yet*) in progress, as stopping short before its accomplishment (*the conative tenses!*), as repeated or customary, as qualified (*modality!*), as **continued**.

c) of the perfect stem:

as fully accomplished and resulting in a certain state, as still felt in its consequences, as lasting in its result, as **completed**.

φύγ- (e.g. εἶν): *to flee* [169, 4 *to have fled*] as a simple occurrence — *to take to flight* [inceptive] — *to flee* [successfully] = *escape*; Xen. An. 1, 3, 20.

φευγ- (e.g. εἶν): *to flee* = *to be* [still, as yet] *fleeing* — *to attempt etc. fleeing* — *to flee* [repeatedly] — *to be under accusation*; *to be a fugitive, live in exile*. An. 3, 2, 19.

πεφευγ- (e.g. εἶν): *to have fled* = *to have* [already and fully] *accomplished the flight*; — *to be in safety, out of reach*. An. 1, 4, 8.

Thus ἀποθνήσκειν to be dying, θαυμάζειν to be wondering,
 ἀποθανεῖν to die, θαυμάσαι to (be struck with) wonder,
 τεθνάναι to be dead, τεθανυμάκηναι to be full of wonder.
 κτᾶσθαι to be acquiring, πίπτειν to be (in the act of) falling,
 κτήσασθαι to obtain possession of, πεσεῖν to fall, commence falling,
 κεκτῆσθαι to be in possession of, own. πεπτωκέναι to have fallen, iacere.

3. The **period of the action** is expressed solely by the **indicatives**:
 the present by the present and perfect,
 the past by the aor., impf. and plupf. (augment! 73, 1),
 the future by the future and fut. perfect.

Note.—For the infinitive and the dependent moods (subj., opt., imper.), see 169; for the participle, see 170.

4. Table in Illustration of the Meanings of the Tenses:

STAGE OF ACTION	PERIOD OF ACTION			STEMS
	Past	Present	Future	
Attainment	Indic. Aor.	—	Future	Aorist Stem (including the future and inchoative verbs)
a) simple occurrence (<i>histor.</i> sense)	ἀπέθανεν		ἀποθανεῖται	
b) entrance upon state (<i>ingress.</i> sense)	ἐβασίλευσεν	γηράσκει	βασιλεύσει	
Continuance	Imperfect	Present	Future	Present Stem (including the future)
progress of action (<i>durative</i> sense)	ἀπέθνησκειν	ἀποθνήσκει	βασιλεύσει	
Completion	Pluperfect	Perfect	Fut. Perfect	Perfect Stem
lasting results (<i>perfect</i> sense)	ἔτεθνήκει	τέθνηκεν	τεθνήξει	

Note.—There is no sequence of tenses in Greek, because the tense of the leading verb never affects that of the dependent verb.

THE INDICATIVES.

168. 1. The **present indicative** and the **imperfect**, which represent action as going on (**Durative Present**—**Durative Imperfect**),

- a) describe conditions, situations, customs, manners, characters, express repeated or customary action, denote general truths, detail attendant circumstances.

Πολιοῖον ἐς Δῆλον Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν (*every year*).

Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκεν· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῶρος.

b) denote action that is prepared, intended, expected, attempted, started, but not accomplished (**Conative Present**—**Conative Imperfect**).

* Ἐπειθον αὐτοὺς, καὶ οὐς ἔπεισα, τούτους ἔχων ἐπορευόμην *tried to p.*

Note 1. — There is, also, an Historical Present for lively narration

Ἐπεὶ ἐτελείετο Δαρείος, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον.

Note 2. — A number of present tenses, besides denoting an action, at once involve persistence of result, and may in consequence be rendered by the perfect, and their imperfects by the pluperfect. Examples are

νικῶ conquer	{ have conquered = am victorious.	ἡττῶμαι am conquered	{ have been c. = am inferior.
ἀδικῶ do wrong	{ have done wrong = am to blame.	μανθάνω learn	{ have learned = know (novi).

Note 3. — The indicative of ἵκω *am come, here* and of οἶχομαι *am gone, off* has always perfect force, the other moods have perfect as well as aorist force.

2. The aorist indicative presents the following peculiarities (167).

a) **Historical Aorist.** — Being the tense of narration, it merely chronicles events that once came to pass. It corresponds to the historical perfect in Latin.

Ἦλθον, εἶδον, ἐνίκησα *veni, vidī, vici.*

b) **Gnomic Aorist.** — It denotes a general truth gathered from experience.

Οὐδεὶς ἔπαινον ἡδοναῖς ἐκτῆσατο.

Compare *Omne tulit punctum, qui miscuit utile dulci.*

c) The **Pluperfect Aorist** denotes an action as prior to another past action, especially in temporal and relative clauses. It is therefore rendered by a pluperfect.

Ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, προβαλόμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπῆσαν.

Δαρείος Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν.

Note. — Sometimes the imperfect is thus used. It then brings out more forcibly continued or repeated action.

Κῦρος εἶδε τὰς σκηνάς, οὗ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον *had been watching.*

Οἶπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύουν, καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν.

d) The **Ingressive Aorist** expresses the entrance upon a state or condition.

<i>E.g.</i> ἐβασίλευσα <i>became king,</i>	ἡράσθην <i>took a fancy to,</i>
ἐνόησα <i>fell sick, was taken ill,</i>	ἐθάρσησα <i>took heart,</i>
ἐδάκρυσα <i>burst into tears,</i>	ἐσίγησα <i>became silent.</i>

Διὰ μικρὸν ἐπολεμήσατε *started a war.*

Πεισιστράτου τελευτήσαντος Ἰππίας ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν.

Note. — All these aorists may, of course, be used also in the historical (2. a) sense:

ἐβασίλευσα <i>was (once) king,</i>	ἐνόησα <i>was (once) sick.</i>
------------------------------------	--------------------------------

3. The **future indicative** denotes both the attainment (ingressive sense) and the continuance (durative sense) of a future action. Hence ἄρξω means both: *I shall obtain power* (ingress.), and: *I shall have power* (durat.).

Σκεπτόμεν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν.

Ὁ δίκαιος ἀνὴρ εὖ βιώσεται, κακῶς δὲ ὁ ἄδικος.

Note.—Μέλλω with the fut., pres. or aor. inf. means (see 111, 5):

a) *am about, willing to*: μέλλω ὑμᾶς διδάξειν.

b) *am likely, expected to*: ἀγορὰν οὐδείς ἔτι παρέξειν ἔμελλεν.

4. The **perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative** express action already completed, as well as the state resulting from it.

In the Present	Past	Future
ἔστηκα <i>stand</i> (100, 2),	εἰστήκειν <i>stood</i> ,	ἐστήξω <i>shall stand</i> .
τέθνηκα <i>am dead</i> ,	ἐτεθνήκειν <i>was dead</i> ,	τεθνήξω <i>shall be dead</i> .
μύμνημι <i>am mindful</i> ,	ἐμεμνήμην <i>was m.</i>	μεμνήσομαι <i>shall be m.</i>
Ἀπολελοίπασιν (<i>are gone</i>) ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν (<i>out of reach</i>). Φράζε καὶ πεπράξεται.		
Οὐ βουλευέσθαι ἔτι ὥρα, ἀλλὰ βεβουλευέσθαι (<i>plans should be ready</i>).		

Note.—In Greek, therefore, the perfect is never historical perfect; the pluperfect does not describe an action merely as prior to another past action, 2 c; the future perfect corresponds to the fut. perfect in Latin in independent sentences only; for the dependent clauses, see 187, 2, I.

INFINITIVES AND DEPENDENT MOODS (Subj., Opt., Imp.).

169. 1. According to 167, 3, these forms of the verb do not imply the period of an action. They merely describe the stage of action, as explained in 167, 2. Thus, εἰπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν; means almost as much as: *shall we break, or continue in, our silence?*

2. The time of the action in this case is expressed by the tense of the principal verb: e.g.

λέγω ταῦτα	ἵνα πεισθῇτε	{	in order that you may now obey,
εἶπον ταῦτα			in order that you might (at that time) obey,
ἐρῶ ταῦτα			in order that you may obey at some future time.

3. Accordingly, the imperative of the
 aorist: expresses one single instance of a command to be obeyed then and there;
 present: expresses either one single command—which is then viewed in its continuance—or a command to be obeyed continually or at least repeatedly; hence also general rules and maxims of life.

Μεῖνον παρ' ἡμῖν καὶ συνέστιος γενοῦ.

Τοὺς μὲν θεοὺς φοβοῦ (*make it a rule ever to fear*), τοὺς δὲ γονέας τίμα,
τοῖς δὲ νόμοις πείθου.

4. It is only in indirect discourse that the opt. and the infin. express the period of the action, as they then represent the corresponding indicatives of the direct discourse. In indirect discourse, therefore

the aor. opt. and inf. denote a past action,
the fut. opt. and inf. denote a future action,
the pres. opt. and inf. denote either a present or
(accdg. to 177, note) a past action.

ἔλεγον, ὅτι δοίῃ (αὐτὸν δοῦναι) *that he had given* (ἔδωκε),
ἔλεγον, ὅτι δώσοι (αὐτὸν δώσειν) *that he would give* (δώσει),
ἔλεγον, ὅτι διδοίῃ (αὐτὸν διδόναι) *that he gave* (δίδωσιν), or
that he had given (ἐδίδου).

Note.—The fut. opt. is never found except in indirect discourse and, consequently, always has a future meaning.

THE PARTICIPLES.

170. 1. The participles denote “relative time,” *i.e.* they represent the secondary action as either contemporaneous with or antecedent or subsequent to the principal action expressed by the leading finite verb. Accordingly, the secondary action is marked by

a) the **present** as contemporaneous with the principal action.

Σοφοῖς ὁμιλῶν καὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός.

b) the **aorist** as prior to the principal action.

Δίκαια δράσας συμμάχους ἔξεις θεούς.

c) the **perfect** as finished and still lasting in its results at the time when the principal action takes place.

Διαβεβηκόσι τοῖς Ἑλλησι (*the Greeks had already reached the other bank of the river, when*) φαίνεται ὁ Μιθραδάτης.

Ἔσκεμμένα καὶ παρεσκευασμένα πάντα λέγω.

d) the **future** as subsequent to the principal action.

Ὁ βάρβαρος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα δουλωσόμενος ἦλθεν (*in order*) *to subjugate it.*

2. The participles depend, therefore, for their time on the principal finite verb;

e.g. ταῦτα λέγων ἀκούει *while saying (while he says) this, he hears,*
ταῦτα λέγων ἤκουσεν *while saying (while he said) this, he heard,*
ταῦτα λέγων ἀκούσεται *while saying (while he shall be saying)*
this, he will hear,

or ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀποβαίνει (ἀπέβη, ἀποβήσεται).

VIII. THE MOODS OF THE VERB.

Introductory Notes.

171. 1. There are two main divisions of sentences:

- a) such as contain a simple **statement** or assertion: (neg. οὐ).
- b) such as express a **wish**, desire, command: (neg. μή).

2. The modal particle ἄν, which is often approximately rendered by: "*possibly, perhaps, if the opportunity should present itself*" (see 174, 2), is of frequent occurrence in statements, but rarely found in sentences of the second kind.

Note.—Position of ἄν. Ἄν is, as a rule, placed after its verb. Often, however, it is attached to some prominent word in the sentence, esp. to interrogatives, negatives, and adverbs. In relative and conjunctive clauses which require the verb to be in the subjunctive ἄν stands next to the relative or to the conjunction, with which it often forms one word (ἐάν, ὅταν, ἐπάν, ἐπειδάν).

A. MOODS IN INDEPENDENT SENTENCES.

172. The **indicative** mood expresses in general the relation of **reality** and, in consequence, has its proper place in declaratory sentences. In this the Greek is not at variance with our idiom. However, there are some uses of the indicative peculiar to Greek.

1. The **imperfect without ἄν** stands in certain impersonal expressions which imply ability, possibility, necessity, duty, propriety. In English we employ, as a rule, a different mood.

ἔδει, ἐχρῆν, προσήκεν oportet, decet or oportebat, decebat,

it would be necessary etc.; you (one) should or ought —

it would have been necessary etc.; you (one) should or ought to have —

ἔξιεν, εἰκός, δίκαιον, ἀναγκαῖον ἦν æquum est, erat,

it would be possible, proper — it would have been proper —

you (one) might, you (one) might have —

προαιρετέον, παιδευτέον ἦν praeferendum est, erat,

you (one) ought to educate — you (one) ought to have educated.

The thought implied here (not so in 172, 3!) is this:

you ought etc. to do, but you do not,

you ought to have done, but you did not.

Τί σιγᾷς; οὐκ ἐχρῆν σιγᾶν, τέκνον *you ought not.*

Αἰσχρῶς κακὰ εἰργάσω τούτους, οὓς ἤκιστα ἔδει.

Note.—Ἐδει etc. may, of course, also denote reality (*it was necessary*). It has, therefore, three meanings: *it was necessary, it would be n., it would have been n.*

To denote a true case of unreality, *ἄν* must be added, according to 172, 3: *ἔδει ἄν* *it would be or would have been necessary.*

2. The indicative of the historical tenses without *ἄν* expresses an unattainable wish. It is preceded by *εἴθε*, *εἰ γάρ*, *ὥς*. The negative is *μή*.

a) The imperfect refers to the present.

b) The aorist refers to the past.

Εἴθε ἦσθα δυνατὸς δρᾶν, ὅσον πρόθυμος εἶ *O that you were able.*

Εἴθ' εἵρομέν σ' Ἀδμητε μὴ λυπούμενον *Would that we had found you.*

Note. — A hopeless wish may also be expressed by *ὄφελον*, *-ες*, *-εν* etc. with the present or aorist infinitive.

Ἄλλ' ὄφελε μὲν Κῦρος ζῆν *Would that Cyrus were alive.*

Ὅς ὄφελον πάροιθεν ἐκλιπεῖν βίον *O that I had departed life before.*

3. The indicative of the historical tenses with *ἄν* may express unreality. The negative is *μή*.

a) The imperfect with *ἄν* refers to the present:

ἔλεγον ἄν *dicerem I should say* (but now I do not say).

b) The aorist with *ἄν* refers to the past:

ἔλεξα ἄν } *dixissem I should have said*
εἶπον ἄν } (but I did not say)

Examples are given in 185. *Let's see*

4. Again, the indicative of the historical tenses with *ἄν* may express past potentiality. "The Potential Indicative."

ἔλεγεν (εἶπεν) ἄν τις *diceret one (you) might have said;*

θάπτον ἢ ὥς τις ἄν ᾤετο *faster than you would have believed.*

Εἰ τις Κλεάρχῳ δοκοίη βλακεῖν, ἔπαισεν ἄν *he would sometimes apply the cane: iterative ἄν.*

Note. — Accordingly, the indicatives of the historical tenses are capable of expressing three different relations:

a) past reality, 167, 3;

b) unreality, 172, 3;

c) past potentiality, 172, 4.

173. The subjunctive is the mood of anticipation, inasmuch as it expresses that the speaker anticipates something to happen or to be done.

1. The hortatory subjunctive is used in exhortations. It is almost confined to the 1. person plural. The negative is *μή*.

Ἴωμεν *eamus let us go.* *Καὶ δὴ λέγωμεν.*

Ἄ ψέγομεν ἡμεῖς μὴ μιμώμεθα.

Note. — To the 2. and 3. persons commands are given in the imperative, 175.

2. The **deliberative** subjunctive is used in questions of appeal. It stands almost only in the 1. person. The negative is *μή*.

Τί ποιῶμεν; quid faciamus? what shall we do?

Εἴπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν; ἢ τί δράσομεν; see 169, 1.

Πότερον βίαν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν εἶναι;

3. The **prohibitive** subjunctive is used in prohibitions. The 2. and 3. persons of the aor. subj. are used instead of the neg. aor. imperative. The negative is *μή*.

Μὴ ποιήσης ne feceris: do not do!

Μηδὲν ἀθυμήσητε ἕνεκα τῶν γεγενημένων.

174. The **optative** is the mood of thought or supposition, inasmuch as it expresses that the speaker fancies something to be possible. It is used

1. **without** *ἄν* to denote an attainable wish. It may take in addition the particles :

εἴθε, εἰ γάρ, ὥς O that, O if, Would that. The negative is *μή*.

**ὦ παῖ, γένοιο πατρός εὐτυχέστερος.*

Μή μοι γένοιθ' ἃ βούλομ', ἀλλ' ἃ συμφέρει.

Note. — For the method of expressing a hopeless wish, see 172, 2.

2. **with** *ἄν* to express *possibility* (*may might, can could, will shall, possibly, perhaps, peradventure*). It is apt to render a command less imperative or a statement less positive. The negative is *οὐ*. **The Potential Optative.**

**Ἴσως ἄν τις εἴποι forsitā dixerit quispiam, perhaps somebody may say.*

**Ὡρα ἄν εἴη συσκευάζεσθαι it may be time. — I believe, it is time.*

**ὦ παῖ, γένοιο πατρός εὐτυχέστερος,*

τὰ δ' ἄλλ' ὅμοιος, καὶ γένοι' ἄν οὐ κακός.

Note. — For the potential indicative (past potentiality), see 172, 4. Notice the difference

between *εἴποι* (*λέγοι*) *ἄν τις dixerit quispiam*

and *εἶπεν* (*ἔλεγεν*) *ἄν τις diceret*.

175. The **imperative** denotes a positive demand. The negative is *μή*. See the examples in 169, 3.

A prohibition is expressed by the present imperative or aorist subjunctive with *μή*:

μὴ ποίει or *μὴ ποιήσης,*

μὴ ποιείτω or *μὴ ποιήσῃ,*

in the third person more frequently *μὴ ποιησάτω.*

B. MOODS IN DEPENDENT SENTENCES.

SEQUENCE OF MOOD.

176. 1. Greek has no sequence of tenses, but a **sequence of mood**, which presupposes the distinction of principal and historical tenses.

2. **Principal tenses** are all such verbal forms as refer either to the present or to the future: the present, perfect, and future tenses of the indicative; the potential optative; all subjunctives and imperatives.

3. **Historical tenses** are all such verbal forms as refer to the past: the aorist indicative, the imperfect, the pluperfect, the historical present, the potential indicative.

4. The construction of dependent sentences varies, of course, and accordingly the verb is sometimes required to be in the indicative, sometimes in the subjunctive, and sometimes in the optative. Now the **sequence of mood** briefly stated is this: When the construction of a sentence would require the verb to be in the subjunctive with or without *ἄν*, or in the indicative without *ἄν*, the writer may employ the optative without *ἄν* (called the Indirect Optative from its frequent occurrence in the Indirect Discourse; see 177, 193). However, these subjunctives or indicatives can be changed to the optative only when they depend upon an historical tense. On the contrary, the indicative with *ἄν* (172, 3 unreality, or 172, 4 past potentiality), or the optative with *ἄν* (174, 2 present potentiality) are never changed to the Indirect Optative, but remain unaltered.

5. The **subject** of a dependent sentence is often "anticipated," *i.e.* placed for emphasis in the principal sentence, and made the object of the principal verb (Anticipation or **prolepsis**). For example:

Οἶνον ἔφρασεν ἔνθα ἦν κατορωρυγμένος.

Ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὁρόντα ὥς ἐγίνετο.

SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIR. DISCOURSE.

177. They are introduced by **ὅτι, ὥς** *that*, and take

after a **princ.** tense the **indic.** (potent., unreal.¹),

after an **hist.** tense the **opt.** (potent., unreal.), rarely the indicative.

For other cases of indirect discourse, see 193, 1 and 202, 2, n. 1.

The negative is **οὐ**.

Λέγει ὁ κατήγορος, ὥς ὑβριστῆς εἰμι καὶ βίαιος.

Κῦρος ἔλεγεν, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν.

Ἐλεγον, ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶη.

Note. — The sentence ἔλεγεν, ὅτι ἀδικοῖην (*present opt.*) may mean:

both: *he said [that] I was doing wrong* (direct: ἀδικεῖς),

and: *he said [that] I had been doing wrong* (direct: ἡδίκεις), 169, 4.

¹ (potent., unreal.) = "unless the expression of potentiality or unreality should require a different mood." See 176, 4.

DEPENDENT CAUSAL CLAUSES.

178. They are introduced by

ὅτι, διότι, ὥς *because, as, quod,*

ἐπεὶ *since, because, ἐπειδὴ inasmuch as, quoniam,*

ὅτε, ὁπότε *since then, quando,*

and take after a **princ.** tense the **indic.**

after an **hist.** tense the **indic.** (point of view of *writer*) } (potent.
or the **opt.** (view of *leading subject*) } or
unreal.)

The negative is οὐ.

Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνόμισαν ἡττᾶσθαι ὅτι οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων

(reason assigned by *writer*).

Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον, ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὦν οὐκ ἐπέξάγοι

(reason ass. by the *κακίζοντες*).

Ἐθαύμαζον οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κύρος φαίνοιτο οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρεῖη.

Δέομαί σου παραμεῖναι ἡμῖν, ὥς ἐγὼ οὐδ' ἂν ἐνὸς ἡδίου ἀκούσαιμι ἢ σοῦ.

DEPENDENT OR INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

179. 1. They are introduced by **interrogative** or **relative** pronouns and adverbs (130), or by the interrogative **particles** :

εἰ *if, whether, num,*

πότερον — ἢ, εἰ — ἢ } *whether — or,*
πότερα — ἢ, εἴτε — εἴτε } *utrum — an.*

They take after a **princ.** tense the **indic.**

after an **hist.** tense the **opt.** (rarely the **indic.**) } (pot. or
unreal.)

The negative is οὐ.

Συμβουλευόμεθά σοι, τί χρὴ ποιεῖν.

Ἐπήρετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην, εἰ ἀληθὴ ταῦτ' εἶη.

Οἶων ἂν ἐλπίδων ἐμαντὸν στερήσαιμι, ταῦτα λέξω.

Ξενοφῶν οὐ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἠρώτα, πότερον λῶν εἴη αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἢ μένειν, ἀλλὰ τοῦτ' ἐπυνθάνετο, ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα πορευθεῖη.

Note 1. — Observe that *εἰ* has not the same limitations as *si* in Latin.

Note 2. — Ordinarily the negative is οὐ. But *μή* is not unfrequently found, esp. in the second part of alternative indirect questions.

2. Dependent questions implying doubt (173, 2) take

after a **princ.** tense the **subjunctive**,

after an **hist.** tense the **optative** or **subjunctive**.

The negative is always *μή*.

Ὅρῳ σε ἀπορῶντα, ποῖαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὸν βίον τράπη *which road to take.*

Ὁ Θηβαῖος ἠπόρει, ὅτι χρῆσαιτο τῷ πράγματι *what to make of it.*

CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES.

180. 1. They are introduced by ὥστε (ὡς) *so that, so (such . . .) as*.

An **actual** result (histor. fact) requires ὥστε with the **indic.** (pot., unreal.), neg. οὐ,

a merely **conceivable** (expected, possible) result or **tendency** shading over into **purpose** requires ὥστε (ὡς) with the **inf.**, neg. μή.

*Ὦν ψυχὸς δεινόν, ὥστε τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπήγγυτο.

*Ἔχω τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον *so as to be able*.

Κρανγὴν πολλὴν ἐποιοῦν οἱ στρατιῶται καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκοῦειν *could hear or could not help hearing it*.

2. The infinitive is regularly used in the following cases :

a) to denote an **intended** result :

Πᾶν ποιοῦσιν ὥστε δίκην μὴ δίδοναι.

Πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ἀπεπέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ.

b) after such expressions as : *to be able, qualified ; to bring about, effect ; to be such as ; e.g.*

Τὸ θεῖον τοιοῦτόν ἐστιν ὥστε πανταχοῦ παρεῖναι.

Τίς οὕτω δεινός ἐστι λέγειν ὥστε σε πείσαι ;

c) after a **comparative** with ἢ, or after a **negative**;

e.g. Βραχύτερα ἡκόντιζον ἢ ὡς ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἡμῶν.

Ταῦτα οὐ πάλα ἐστὶ γεγενημένα, ὥστε ἀγνοεῖν ὑμᾶς.

d) when ὥστε means *on condition that* (= *provided that, dummodo*) and takes the place of the more frequent ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε with **inf.** (or **fut. indic.** 191, 3. c).

Πολλὰ Τιμασίῳ οἱ Ἑρακλεῶται ὑπισχυοῦντο ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν.

*Ἐφασαν ἀποδώσειν τοὺς νεκρούς, ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ κάειν τὰς οἰκίας.

Note 1. — Ὡστε, with the force *wherefore, consequently, itaque*, sometimes introduces independent clauses.

Εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν οὐχ ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης ὥσθ' οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐφρόντιζον.

Note 2. — For the subject (nom. or acc.) of the infinitive, see 197.

FINAL CLAUSES.

181. 1. Final clauses are introduced by

ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, *ut, in order that*,

negatived ἵνα μὴ, ὡς μὴ } *ne, lest, in order that — not.*
ὅπως μὴ or μὴ }

After a **princ.** tense they always take the **subj.** (pres. or aor.),

after an **hist.** tense they generally take the **opt.** (pres. or aor.),

less frequently the subjunctive.

(Μὴ φθόνηι τοῖς εὐτυχούσι, μὴ δοκῆς εἶναι κακός.)
 Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν εὐθὺς ἀνέστη, ἵνα περαίνουτο τὰ δέοντα.
 Τὰ πλοῖα Ἀβροκόμας κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ.

2. In like manner, final object clauses after **verbs of fearing** and other expressions that imply *apprehension, anxiety, alarm, etc.* introduced by **μή, ne, that, lest,** negatived **μή οὐ, ne non, that — not,** always take after a **princ. tense the subj.,** after an **hist. tense the opt.,** less frequently the subjunctive.

(Δέδοικα, μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οὐκαδε οδοῦ.
 Ἐφοβεῖτο, μὴ οὐ δύναίτο ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐξελθεῖν)

Note. — When these verbs signify: *to scruple, hesitate, be reluctant, shrink from, like vereor, metuo, dubito* in Latin, they require the infinitive. See An. 1, 3, 17.

3. Final object clauses after **verbs of caring** and other expressions that imply *care, anxiety, concern, endeavor,*

as ἐπιμέλομαι, φροντίζω take care, am concerned,
σκοπῶ, σκοποῦμαι see, consider,
μέλει μοι it is an object of care, thought to me, I mind,
σκεπτέον (ἐστίν) (you, we) must see to it that, — examine,
βουλεύομαι deliberate, παρασκευάζομαι get ready, prepare myself,
 introduced by **ὅπως, ὥς** how, that,
 negatived **ὅπως μή, ὥς μή** that — not, how — not,

take either the **subj.** or the **opt.** (see 181, 1) or generally the **future indicative** (according to 191, 3, c).

Ὅπως in this case is a relative and the clauses are final rel. clauses.

Σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ, ὅπως ὥς ἀσφαλέστατα μενούμεν.

Κῦρος βουλεύεται, ὅπως μήποτε ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ.

Compare An. 3, 1, 38 with 3, 1, 13. 16; 4, 6, 10 (bis) with 1, 3, 11.

Note 1. — In independent sentences expressing apprehension, warning, a cautious or ironical assertion,

μὴ or ὅπως μή with the subj. means: *I wish that — not; I am afraid that,*
 μὴ οὐ with the subj. means: *I rather think that — not; not . . . I dare say,*
 οὐ μὴ with the aor. subj. or fut. indic. means: *hardly, very improbably, not at all likely, surely not.*

Μὴ λίαν πικρὸν εἰπεῖν ἦ. Ὅπως μὴ ποιήσητε, ὃ πολλάκις ἡμᾶς ἔβλαψεν.

Ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐ τοῦτ' ἦ χλευσόν, θάνατον ἐκφυγεῖν, ἀλλὰ πονηρίαν.

Τὸν ἄνδρ' ἐκείνον οὐ τι μὴ λίπω ποτέ.

Τοὺς πονηροὺς οὐ μὴ ποτε βελτίους ποιήσετε.

Note 2. — *Μή* with the indicative after verbs of fearing or caring has interrogative force (*if not, whether not*), and often represents the thing feared as positively taking or having taken place :

Φοβούμεθα, μή ἅμα ἀμφοτέρων ἡμαρτήκαμεν *we fear we have missed.*

“Ὅρα μή with the ind.: (*see if not*) *perhaps, beware lest*; e.g. ὅρα μή σκῆψιν οὐκ οὔσαν τιθῇς.
with the subj.: *take care not to, beware lest*: μή πῆμα νῦν σαρτῇ τιθῇς.

HYPOTHETICAL PROPOSITIONS.

182. 1. Hypothetical propositions are introduced by

εἰ, εἰάν (= εἰ ἄν, also ἄν, ἤν) *if, in case that, if perchance.*

2. The negative of the condition is always μή; that of the conclusion either οὐ or μή, according to its character as a statement or a wish. See 171, 1.

Note. — The condition is also called protasis, the conclusion apodosis.

Classification.

183. 1. There are four types of hypothetical sentences :

I. **The First Type** (*expressing conditioned reality*) :

Asserts merely the nexus between protasis and apodosis.

II. **The Second Type** (*expressing unreality*) :

Represents the unreality of both protasis and apodosis.

III. **The Third Type** (*expressing potentiality*) :

Represents both protasis and apodosis as conceivable.

IV. **The Fourth Type** (*expressing a single future or repeated occurrence*) :

Represents the protasis as possible or even as expected in a certain contingency.

Note. — The choice of any one of the four forms depends on the point of view of the writer, which is, of course, somewhat free to shift.

2. The conditional clauses admit of the following variety of construction :

	In the Protasis.	In the Apodosis.
I. First Type:	εἰ with ind.,	indicative;
II. Second Type:	εἰ with hist. tense ind.,	ἄν with hist. tense ind.;
a) present:	εἰ with impf.,	ἄν with impf.;
b) past:	εἰ with aor. ind., (plup.)	ἄν with aor. ind.;
III. Third Type:	εἰ with opt.,	ἄν with opt.;
IV. Fourth Type:		
a) fut., pres.:	εἰάν with subj.,	princ. tense ind.;
b) past:	εἰ with opt.,	hist. tense ind.
The negative is	μή,	οὐ, μή (182, 2).

Conditional Sentences of the First Type.

184. This form merely sets forth the nexus between the conclusion and the condition; in other words: it sets forth the conclusion as real, if the condition be real—but implies nothing as to the latter.

El with ind. of any tense — indic. of any tense.

El βούλει—δύνασαι.

If you wish, you can: Si vis, potes.

El θεοί τι δρῶσιν αἰσχρόν, οὐκ εἰσὶν θεοί.

El δεῖν' ἔδρασας, δεινὰ καὶ παθεῖν σέ ἐ χρή.

El μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά.

Conditional Sentences of the Second Type.

185. Both the condition and the conclusion are represented as unreal or contrary to fact.

El w. hist. tense indic., ἂν w. hist. tense indic.;

for the present: impf., ἂν w. impf.,

for the past: aor. (plupft.), ἄν w. aor. (plupft.).

a) Present time:

El ἐβούλου, ἐδύνασο ἂν.

Si velles, posses (sed non vis).

If you wished, you could (but you do not wish).

Φῶς εἰ μὴ εἴχομεν, ὅμοιοι τοῖς τυφλοῖς ἂν ἦμεν.

El μὴ γὰρ ἦν Χρύσιππος, οὐκ ἂν ἦν στοά.

b) Past time:

El ἐβουλήθης, ἐδυνήθης ἄν.

Si voluisses, potuisses (sed non voluisti),

If you had wished, you could have (but you did not wish).

Οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ ἐκέλευσα.

El τριάκοντα μόνα μετέπεσον τῶν ψήφων, ἀπεπεφύγη ἂν.

c) Mixed Forms:

El μὴ ἡμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

El γὰρ σὺ μὲν παῖς ἦσθ', ἐγὼ δὲ σὺς πατήρ,

ἔκτεινά τοί σ' ἂν κοῦ φυγαῖς ἐξημίου.

Note. — In conditional sentences of the second type, the imperfect occasionally expresses continuance of a past, and the aor. ind. instantaneous occurrence of a present, action.

Οὐκ ἂν Ἀγαμέμνων νήσων ἡπειρώτης ὦν ἐκράτει, εἰ μὴ τι καὶ ναυτικὸν εἶχεν. A. would not have been master, had he not had. . . . *El μὴ πατήρ ἦσθα, εἶπον ἂν σ' οὐκ εὖ φρονεῖν.*

Conditional Sentences of the Third Type.

186. Both the condition and the conclusion are set forth as purely imaginable, or as mere thoughts or suppositions that are gratuitously assumed by the speaker.

Εἰ with optative — ἄν with optative.

Εἰ βούλοιο, δύναιο ἄν: *Si velis, possis.*

If you should wish (= Suppose you were to wish), you would be able.

Εἰ τις ξυνελὼν ταῦτα φαίη, ὀρθῶς ἂν εἴποι.

Εἰ ἀναγκαῖον εἴη ἀδικεῖν ἢ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἐλοίμην ἄν μᾶλλον ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν.

Note. — Suppositions that are contrary to fact may evidently also be expressed by the speaker, if he chooses, in this potential form. See 183, 1. note.

Καὶ ἔγωγ' ἄν, εἰ σὺ εἴην (which is contrary to fact!), ἐνορκον ἂν ποιησαίμην ὥσπερ Ἀργεῖοι.

Conditional Sentences of the Fourth Type.

✓ 187. 1. The condition is represented as objectively possible, or even as anticipated under certain circumstances. The conclusion is set forth as positively certain. This form of hypothetical proposition is especially employed to express thoughts or truths of universal application and is, therefore, of constant occurrence in legal phraseology.

2. Sentences of this type admit of a double construction.

I. The condition refers to a single future occurrence (*if*).

Ἐάν with subj. (pres. or aor.) — fut. indic. or imperative.

Ἐὰν βούλῃ (βουληθῇς), δυνήσῃ.

Si voles (volueris), poteris. If you wish, you will be able.

Ἦξω παρὰ σὲ αὔριον, ἐὰν θεὸς ἐθέλῃ.

Νέος ἂν πονήσῃς, γῆρας ἔξεις εὐθαλές.

Ἐὰν δ' ἔχωμεν χρήμαθ', ἔξομεν φίλους.

Compare *Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Here the pres. subj. stands in the sense of the Latin future, the aor. subj. stands in the sense of the Latin fut. perfect.

II. The condition implies repeated occurrence (*as often as*).

a) in the present :

Ἐάν with subj. (pres. or aor.) — present indicative.

Ἐὰν βούλῃ (βουληθῇς), δύνασαι.

Cum vis (voluisti), potes. If (= whenever) you wish, you (always) can.

Ἄπας λόγος, ἂν ἀπῇ τὰ πράγματα, μάταιος φαίνεται.

* Ἄν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν.

b) in the **past**:

Ei with **opt.** (pres. or aor.)—**hist. tense ind.** (esp. impf.).

Ei βούλοιο (βουληθείης), ἐδύνασο.

Cum volebas (volueras), poteras.

If (= as often as) you (had) wished, you (always) could.

Ξενοφῶν εἴ πού τι ὀρώη βρωτόν, διεδίδου.

Εἴ τίς γέ τι Κύρῳ προστάξαντι καλῶς ὑπηρετήσκειν, οὐδενὶ πάποτε ἀχάριστον εἶασε τὴν προθυμίαν. — (See *Anab.* 2, 3, 11; 1, 9, 19. cf. 172, 4.)

Here the pres. opt. stands in the sense of the Lat. imperfect,

the aor. opt. stands in the sense of the Lat. pluperfect.

Note. — These hypothetical forms account for the construction of those temporal and relative clauses (190, 3. and 4. b; 191, 4. d) in which

ἔταν, ἕως ἂν, πρὶν ἂν—ὅς ἂν, ὅπως ἂν, ἢ ἂν take the subj. after a princ. tense, or *ὅτε, ἕως, πρὶν—ὅς, ὅπως, ἢ* take the opt. after an hist. tense.

All these clauses are equivalent in meaning to hypothetical propositions.

188. (1) The protasis of one type is sometimes followed by the apodosis of another. In particular, a potential apodosis (as a more polite and less peremptory mode of expression, 174, 2) is often joined to a protasis of the first or the fourth type.

Δείξαιμι ἂν ταῦτα, εἴ μοί τινα βούλεσθε συμμέμφαι.

Οὐδέ, ἂν πολλὰ γέφυραι ὦσιν, ἔχοιμεν ἂν, ὅποι σῶθῶμεν.

2. Besides the simple particles *εἰ* and *ἐάν*, the following combinations are worthy of note:

- a) **εἰ μὴ** after a negative means (like *nisi*): *save, except, unless.*
- b) **εἰ δὲ μὴ**, when used without a verb after *εἰ μὲν (μὴ), ἐὰν μὲν (μὴ)*, is the regular expression for the English: *otherwise, or else.*
- c) **εἴπερ** with the indic. means: *si quidem, if indeed, if really, if it be true that.* Sometimes it is equivalent to: *since indeed, etc.*
- d) **εἰ μὴ ἄρα** with the indic. is (like *nisi forte, nisi vero*) used chiefly in irony: *unless perhaps, unless indeed, unless of course, unless forsooth.*
- e) **ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ** with the opt. (denoting potentiality) } (*just*) *as if, as*
or with hist. tense ind. (denoting unreality) } *though.*

CONCESSIVE AND ADVERSATIVE CLAUSES.

189. Being introduced by *εἰ καί, ἐὰν καί* *granting that, although,*
καὶ εἰ (κεῖ), καὶ ἐάν (κᾶν) *even if, even*
supposing, even though, although,
they perfectly agree in construction with conditional sentences. Their negative is *μὴ*.

Κεῖ μὴ πέποιθα, τοῦργον ἔστ' ἐργαστέον.

Γελά δ' ὁ μωρός, κᾶν τι μὴ γελοῖον ᾗ.

Note. — Sentences introduced by “*although, even though,*” may also be expressed by the participle with *καί* or *καίπερ* prefixed, the negative being *οὐ*. See 203, §. e.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES.

190. 1. They are introduced by the temporal particles
ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἡνίκα, ὥς *when, cum* with the indic.,
ἐπεί, ἐπειδή *when, after, cum* with the subj.,
ἐπεί (ἐπειδή) πρῶτον (τάχιστα) *as soon as, no sooner . . . than, cum*
ἀφ' οὗ, ἐξ οὗ *from the time that, since, ex quo,* [primum,
ἐν ᾧ *during the time that, while, dum,*
ἕως. ἕστε, μέχρι (οὗ) *while, so long as, until, dum, quoad,*
πρίν *before, until, priusquam.*

2. An actual (present or past) event is referred to by the **indicative**. The neg. is *οὐ*.

Ἐπεὶ πάντες συνῆλθον, ἐκαθέζοντο· ὅτε δὲ τὰυτα ἦν, ἦσαν μέσαι νύκτες.

3. An event may, however, be represented as **possible** only or as **anticipated** (and occasionally as intended). And here too, as in hypothetical clauses (187 with note), it may be referred to as occurring only once at some future time or as one that may repeatedly take place. Then

a) the **subjunctive** with *ἄν* (neg. *μή*) must be used after a **princ.** tense,
 b) the **optative** without *ἄν* (neg. *μή*) is generally used after an **hist.** tense. For assimilation of mood in temporal clauses, see 192.

Note. — *Ἄν* (171, 2. note) attaches itself to the temporal particle, with which, if possible, it forms one word.

Τάφος δὲ πόλις δέξεται μ', ὅταν θάνω ;

Ἐπειδὴν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε.

Μαινόμεθα πάντες, ὁπότεν ὀργιζώμεθα.

Κῦρος ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ἐθήρευεν, ὁπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους *whenever*.

Μὴ ἀναμείνωμεν, ἕως ἂν (*until*) πλείους ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμοι γένωνται, ἀλλ' ἴωμεν, ἕως (*while*) ἔτι οἰόμεθα εὐπετῶς ἂν (204) αὐτῶν κρατήσαι.

4. *Πρίν* may always be followed by the **infinitive** (nom. or acc. with inf.: 197). Generally, however, it takes

a) After an affirmative principal sentence: the infinitive.
Διέβησαν πρίν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι.

Πολλοὶ ἄνθρωποι ἀποθνήσκουσι πρίν δῆλοι (197, 3) γίγνεσθαι, οἳ ἦσαν.

b) After a negative principal sentence:
 the indicative, if an (historical) fact is referred to:
Οὐκ ἀπέπλευσαν, πρίν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν τὴν πόλιν.

the subjunctive with *ἄν*, if an expected (or intended) event is referred to:

Μὴ ἀπέλθῃτε, πρὶν ἂν ἀκούσῃτε τὸ πρᾶγμα.

Οὐκ ἤθελον συμπλεῖν οἱ Κορίνθιοι, πρὶν ἂν τὰ Ἰσθμια ἐορτάσωσιν.

Note.—Πρὶν never takes the optative except in indirect discourse (193, 2. b) or by way of mood assimilation (192).

RELATIVE CLAUSES.

191. 1. They are introduced by relative pronouns or adverbs.

2. **Explanatory** relative clauses, which merely serve to explain some single word, retain the mood and the negative of the corresponding independent sentences.

Πρᾶγμα, δὲ οὐκ ἐγένετο — δὲ οὐ γενήσεται —

δὲ οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο — δὲ οὐκ ἂν ἐγένετο —

δὲ μὴ γένοιτο — δὲ μὴποτε ποιῶμεν —

δὲ μὴ ποιεῖτε (ποιήσῃτε).

3. Contrary to Latin usage, we find in Greek

a) in **causal** rel.-clauses the indicative (neg. οὐ).

Θαυμαστόν ποιεῖς, ὅς (ὅτι) ἡμῖν οὐδὲν δίδως *qui des*.

b) in **consecutive** rel.-clauses the indicative, mostly the future (neg. οὐ).

Παῖδές μοι οὐπω εἰσὶν, οἳ με θεραπεύουσιν *qui me colant: to take care*.

Τίς οὕτω μαίνεται, ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος εἶναι; *as not to desire*.

Οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως ἤβην κτήσῃ πάλιν αὐθις.

c) in **final** rel.-clauses regularly (even after a leading historic tense) the fut. indic. (neg. μή).

Ἦγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν Κῦρον, ὅστις ἡμᾶς ἀπάξει *qui abducat*.

Ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἳ τοὺς πατρίους νόμους συγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσουσιν *conscriberent, viverent*.

4. **Hypothetical** rel.-clauses, *i.e.* such as are equivalent to (and may be resolved into) hypothetical ones, require the moods of the hypothetical protases: 183 (neg. μή). See however 192.

ὅς (ὅστις) = εἴ τις, δὲ ἂν (ὅστις ἂν) = ἐάν τις.

a) First Type (184): Ἄ μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἶμαι εἰδέναι.

Ἄ μὴ προσήκει, μήτ' ἄκουε μήθ' ὄρα.

b) Second Type (185): Οὐκ ἂν ἐπεχειροῦμεν πράττειν ἂ (εἴ τινα) μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα.

c) Third Type (186): Ἐγὼ μὲν ὁκνοῖν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἂ ἡμῖν Κῦρος δοίῃ (εἴ τινα δοίῃ).

d) Fourth Type (187):

A single future occurrence: Ἀπόκριναι ὅτι ἂν σε ἐρωτῶ.

Τῷ ἀνδρί, δν ἂν ἔλησθε, πείσομαι.

Repeated occurrence, pres.: Νέος δ' ἀπόλλυθ', ὄντιν' ἂν φιλήῃ θεός.

past: Οὐ ἄφαιτο Μίδας, ἐγίγιετο χρυσός.

Note. — Here belongs: Ἦξω ἔχων ἱππέας ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι πλείους. 187, n.

192. The verbs of final, temporal and relative clauses are occasionally "*assimilated to*" (made to agree in mood with) that of the main sentence. This assimilation of mood is of two kinds:

1. An optative without ἂν may follow an opt. with or without ἂν:

Εἴθε ἦκοις, ἵνα γνοίης. Ἐρδοι τις, ἣν ἕκαστος εἰδείῃ τέχνην.

Οὐκ ἂν ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔλθοι βασιλεύς, ὡς πᾶσι φόβον παράσχοι;

2. The indicative of some hist. tense without ἂν may be used after an expression of unreality (172, 2, 3, whether statement or wish) in the main sentence.

Εἰ γὰρ ὦφελον οἱοί τ' εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα κακὰ ἐργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἱοί τ' ἦσαν καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ μέγιστα.

Εἰ τῷ ὄντι ξένος ἐτύγχανον ὦν. ξυνεγινώσκετε ἂν μοι, εἰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ φωνῇ τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔλεγον, ἐν οἵσπερ ἐτεθράμμην.

A Summary of the Rules for Indirect Discourse.

193. 1. When independent sentences, whether statements or wishes, are indirectly quoted, *i.e.* are made to depend upon a verb of saying or thinking,

a) **statements** require the infinitive (for whose subject, see 197), or the participle (202, 2, n. 1) or a finite verb with ὡς or ὅτι.

E.g. Directly quoted: Σωκράτης ἔλεγεν· "οἱ θεοὶ πάντα ἴσασιν."

Indirectly: Σωκράτης ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ θεοὶ πάντα ἴσασιν or εἰδεῖν, or τοὺς θεοὺς πάντα εἰδέναι.

b) **wishes** require the infinitive (for whose subject, see 197).

E.g. Directly: Μὴ παραχωρεῖτε (παραχωρήσητε) τῆς τάξεως.

Indirectly: Ἀξιὼ ὑμᾶς μὴ παραχωρεῖν (-ρῆσαι) τῆς τάξεως.

2. When dependent sentences are to be quoted indirectly:

a) After a principal tense, both the mood and the tense of the direct discourse remain unchanged.

b) After an historical tense, the potential and the unreal moods remain unchanged, while indicatives, as well as subjunctives with or without ἂν, may be retained or changed to the indirect optative without ἂν. (See 176, 4.)

3. Not unfrequently the indirect turns abruptly into the direct discourse. See An. 1, 3, 14. 16. 20; 1, 9, 25.

4. Indirect discourse, introduced by ὅτι or ὡς, is occasionally changed to an infinitive construction; an indirect quotation with ὅτι (ὡς) or in the infinitive is sometimes continued by the indirect optative.

SUMMING UP OF THE USES OF THE PARTICLE *ἄν*.

194. The modal particle *ἄν* can be used only:

1. With the indicative of the hist. tenses to denote unreality, 172, 3.

2. With the indicative of the hist. tenses to denote past potentiality (including the *ἄν iterativum*), 172, 4.

3. With the subjunctive in hypothetical clauses of the fourth type (both in the purely hypothetical and in the hyp.-temporal or hyp.-relative clauses), 187; 190, 3. 4; 191, 4.

4. With the optative to denote potentiality, 174, 2.

5. With the infinitive and the participle to denote potentiality or unreality, 204.

6. Rarely with the final particles *ὥς*, *ὅπως* (never with the final *ἵνα*; *ἵν' ἄν* is always relative = *ubique*). *Ὡς ἄν μάθης ἀντάκουσον*.

Note. — *Ἄν* sometimes occurs twice (*πῶς ἄν οὐκ ἄν πάσχοιμεν*); or it is occasionally omitted (by the poets, Thucydides and Herodotus) where the above rules would require it. For the position of *ἄν*, see 171, note.

THE VERBAL NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

PRELIMINARY NOTE.

195. Infinitives and participles may be inflected by means of the article; they are therefore used as nouns. However, they do not hereby lose their character as verbs. For a) they are qualified by adverbs, not by adjectives; b) they take their objects in the same cases respectively as the other forms of the verb (*τὸ ἀκριβῶς τοῖς νόμοις πείθεσθαι*); c) they have the properties of voice and express the stage of action (see 167: *λιπεῖν*, *λιπέσθαι*, *λειφθῆναι* — *φνυγεῖν*, *φεύγειν*, *πεφνευγέναι*); d) they may be modified by *ἄν*.

A. THE INFINITIVE.

196. The infinitive is originally a verbal noun with a dative (locative) meaning: *ἵεναι* to the going, to go, *λῦσαι* to loose

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE OF INFINITIVE.

197. 1. The subject of the infinitive is omitted when it is the same as that of the leading verb:

Ἀδικεῖσθαι ὑφ' ἡμῶν νομίζει Κύρος: *se esse injuria affectum*.

Ὁμολογῶ ἁμαρτεῖν confiteor me peccasse.

2. The subject of the infinitive is put in the accusative when it is not the same as the subject of the leading verb and not already contained in a genitive or dative depending on the main verb. There is therefore an *Accusative-with-Infinitive construction* in Greek, as well as in English. *E.g.* *Σωκράτης ἡγείτο θεοὺς πάντα εἰδέναι*.

Note.—The indefinite subject “one, a person, [we, you]” (= τινά, τινάς) is omitted: Γράμματα μαθεῖν δεῖ καὶ μαθόντα νοῦν ἔχειν.

3. Predicate qualifications (nouns or adjectives) agree with the word (whether expressed or understood) to which they relate.

Ἐρωτώμενος, ποδαπὸς εἶη, Πέρσης ἔφη εἶναι.

Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους.

Δίκαιον εὖ πράττοντα μεμνησθαι θεοῦ (sc. τινά).

Ἐξεστὶν ὑμῖν εὐδαίμοσι γενέσθαι, or (ὑμᾶς) εὐδαίμονας γενέσθαι.

Ὁρέγοντο τοῦ (198) πρῶτος ἕκαστος γίγνεσθαι.

Κῦρος παραγγέλλει Ξενία ἦκειν λαβόντι τοὺς ἄλλους,
or (αὐτὸν) ἦκειν λαβόντα τοὺς ἄλλους.

INFINITIVE WITH THE ARTICLE.

198. 1. By prefixing the article, the infinitive becomes a noun (124) or is used substantively without losing its character as a verb. See 195.

2. The infinitive **may** take the article when it is the subject or the object accusative. It **must** have the article when it is in the genitive or the dative, or when it depends on a preposition.

Νέοις τὸ σιγᾶν κρείττον ἐστὶ τοῦ λαλεῖν *silence . . . prating.*

Νίκησον ὀργὴν τῷ λογίζεσθαι *καλῶς by sound reasoning.*

Ἐκ τοῦ πρότερος (197, 3) λέγειν ὁ διώκων ἰσχύει *because he speaks first.*

Τὸ πολλὰ τολμᾶν πόλλ' ἀμαρτάνειν ποιεῖ *daring . . . blundering.*

INFINITIVE WITHOUT THE ARTICLE.

199 1. The **supplementary** infinitive (or acc. with inf.) is used to complete the idea

a) conveyed by impersonal verbs and expressions, such as:

δεῖ, χρῆ, δοκεῖ, ἔξεστιν, οἷόν τέ ἐστιν, προσήκει, συμβαίνει, ἄξιον, δίκαιον, δυνατόν, καλόν — ὥρα, καιρός, νόμος ἐστίν.

Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἤδη ὥρα ἀπιέναι.

Ἀγαθοῖς ὑμῖν προσήκει εἶναι. An. 3, 2, 11.

Note.—Some of the above expressions are often used personally.
E.g. δοκῶ *videor*, *i' seems that I, I seem*, ἄξιός εἰμι, δίκαιός εἰμι *I have a right, am entitled to, it is right that I, it is right for me (to do).*

b) of verbs that signify:

*to say and to declare, to believe and to hope,
to desire and to wish, to forbid and to hinder,
to teach and to learn, to understand and to know.*

Ἰπρωταγόρας ἔλεγε πάντων χρημάτων μέτρον εἶναι ἄνθρωπον.
 "Ο,τι ἂν ποιῆς, νόμιζ' ὅρᾳν θεοῦς τινας.
 "Ελπιζε τιμῶν τὸν θεὸν πράξειν καλῶς.
 Καλῶς ἀκούειν μᾶλλον ἢ πλουτεῖν θέλε.
 Τί κωλύσει αὐτὸν βαδίζειν ὅποι βούλεται ;
 Τὴν τῶν κρατούντων μάθε φέρειν ἐξουσίαν.
 Εἴκειν δ' οὐκ ἐπίσταται κακοῖς.

2. The **limiting** (or *epexegetic*) infinitive (generally in the active voice) is used to limit the application of such adjectives as: *able, capable, worthy, clever, skilled, easy, agreeable* and their opposites. *E.g.* χαλεπὸς εἰρεῖν *difficilis inventu*, ἄξιος ἐπαινέσαι *dignus qui laudetur*, ἱκανοὶ φυλάττειν *sufficient to* —, οἶος ἄρχειν *fit for ruling* —, δεινὸς λέγειν *clever at speaking*, οἶος ζῆν *enough to live upon*, ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν *difficult to* —, οἷός τέ εἰμι *am able*.

Ῥάδια πάντα θεῷ τελέσαι *easy to accomplish*.

Γινῶναι πάντων ὑμεῖς ὀξύτατοι τὰ ῥηθέντα.

Κῦρος πάντων ἦν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος.

3. The **final** infinitive denotes a purpose with verbs that signify *to give, deliver, allow ; to choose, appoint* and the like:

Τὰς κώμας διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐπέτρεψεν . . . *diripiendas tradidit!*
 Εἶλοντο Δρακόντιον δρόμου ἐπιμεληθῆναι.

4. An **infinitive absolute** (with or without the article) is used in:

ὀλίγον, μικροῦ δεῖν "*little being wanting*" = *almost*.

ὥς (ἔπος) εἰπεῖν *so to speak ; ἐκὼν εἶναι willing(ly), voluntarily*.

ὥς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν *to be brief, in short, to sum up*. See 157, 3.

ὥς ἔμο. δοκεῖν *as it seems to me ; τὸ νῦν εἶναι at present, just now*.

τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον (ἐπὶ τούτῳ) εἶναι *so far as he is concerned*.

Μικροῦ δεῖν ὅμοιον ἐστὶ τῷ ὀνειδίζειν.

Ἀληθές γε ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν οὐδὲν εἰρήκασιν.

Τὸ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι ἀπολώλατε.

B. THE PARTICIPLE.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

200. The participle is a verbal adjective and is, therefore, used as an adjective. Its double character as adjective and as verb is explained in 195.

The Participle as Attribute and Substantive.

201. As an attribute the participle is like an adjective.

Οἱ παρόντες ἡγεμόνες — οἱ νῦν ὄντες ἄνθρωποι *the present generation* —
 ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη κρήνη *the so-called fountain of Midas* —

τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλάσποντον οἰκοῦσι *to those Thracians who —*
(128, note 1).

As a substantive with the article (117, 1. 2) it has two uses :

individualizing (οὐ): ὁ γραψάμενος τὸν Σωκράτη *the accuser of,*
or generalizing (μή): ὁ τυχών, ὁ βουλόμενος *any one who wishes,*
ὁ μὴ πιστεύων *si quis non credit* (203, 3, d).

The Participle as Predicate.

202. It completes the action of the finite verb.

1. It belongs to the **subject** of the verb, when it is used with verbs

a) that express some particular mode of being (in such or such a state). *E.g.*

τυγχάνω *am by chance, happen or chance (to be) — adv. by chance.*

λανθάνω *am hidden, escape notice — secretly, without (his) knowing.*

διάγω, διατελῶ, διαγίγνομαι *continue (doing) — constantly.*

δηλος, φανερός εἰμι, φαίνομαι *it is evident that I — evidently.*

φθάνω *anticipate, am beforehand — before, sooner, first.*

οἴχομαι *am gone — adv. away, off.*

Ἡ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατος φαίνεται οὔσα. Ἐτυχον παραγενόμενος ἵππον ἔχων.

Ἐπτά ἡμέρας πάσας μαχόμενοι διετέλεσαν. Ἐλαθον ἐξεληθόντες.

Ἐφθησαν τοὺς Πέρσας ἀφικόμενοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

b) that signify *to begin* and *to cease*, *to persevere* and *to grow weary*.

E.g. ἄρχομαι *begin (by), at first ;* παύομαι, λήγω *cease (from).*

ἀνέχομαι *endure, can bear ;* ἀπαγορεύω, κάμνω *grow weary (of).*

Οὔποτε ἐπανόμην ὑμᾶς οἰκτίρων. Οὐκ ἀνέξομαι ζῶσα.

Μὴ κάμης φίλον ἄνδρα εὐεργετῶν. Παῦσαι λέγων.

Παύω τοὺς ἐχθροὺς γελῶντας *I make the enemy stop laughing.*

c) that signify *to be right* and *to do wrong*, *to be superior* and *to be inferior* to one, *e.g.*

καλῶς ποιῶ *do well (to or in) —* ἀδικῶ *do wrong (to or in) —*

χαρίζομαί τινι, χάριν φέρω τινί *do one a favor, oblige one (by) —*

νικῶ, κρατῶ *outdo (in) —* ἡττῶμαι, λείπομαι *am inferior (in) ; wanting (in) —*

Καλῶς ἐποίησας προειπῶν. Ἔστε νικῆή ἀλεξόμενος.

Ἄδικεῖτε πολέμου ἄρχοντες καὶ σπονδὰς λύοντες.

Μῆδον καταλιπὼν Κυμαξάρη ἐχαρίσατο.

(d) that denote mental states, as
χαίρω, ἡδομαι *delight (in), am delighted (to)* —
ἄχθομαι, ἀγανακτῶ *am displeased, vexed, angry (at)* —
αἰσχύνομαι *am ashamed (to do), (do) with a sense of shame* —
μεταμέλομαι *repent (of), am sorry (for).*

Ἦδομαι ἀκούων σου φρονίμους λόγους. Τιμώμενοι χαίρουσιν.
 Οὐκ ἂν ἀχθοίμην μανθάνων. Τοῦτο οὐκ αἰσχύνομαι λέγων.

(2.) It belongs either to the **subject** or the **object** of the verb, when it is used with verbs

(a) that signify a (mental or sensitive) perception. *E.g.*
 ὁρῶ, περιορῶ (*overlook, allow*), ἀκούω, αἰσθάνομαι, καταλαμβάνω,
 οἶδα, ἐπίσταμαι, μέμνημαι, γιγνώσκω, εὐρίσκω and the like.

Compare: *Catonem vidi sedentem, Socratem audio dicentem.*

Ὅρωμεν πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα, ἃ λέγετε *omnia vera esse*.
 Οὐκ ἤδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθυηκότα. Ἐὰν ἀλφς τοῦτο πράττων, ἀποθανεῖ.
 Μείζω τὸν ἄνθρωπον γιγνόμενον περιορῶμεν.

b) that denote the cause or occasion of such a perception.

E.g. δείκνυμι, δηλόω, (ἀπο)φαίνω, ἀγγέλλω, (ἐξ)ελέγχω.

Κύρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἡγγεῖλα.

Πάνθ' ἕνεκα ἑαυτοῦ ποιῶν Φίλιππος ἐξελεγχθήσεται.

Note 1. — The above mentioned verbs expressive of thought or emotion may also take *ὅτι* with a finite form of the verb.

Note 2. — Observe the difference of idiom in:

ἴσθι (μέμνησο) *θνητὸς ὢν scito te esse mortalem.*

Ὅρωμεν ἡμεῖς ἀδύνατοι ὄντες περιγενέσθαι.

Note 3. — Σύνειδα ἐμαντῶ *am conscious of* takes the participle now in the nominative, now in the dative, — μεταμέλει μοι *repent, am sorry* takes it only in the dative. Ἐγὼ οὐ σύνειδα ἐμαντῶ σοφὸς ὢν or σοφῶ ὄντι.

Note 4. — Ἀκούω, αἰσθάνομαι and πυνθάνομαι are construed as follows:

ἀκούω w. gen. part.: *hear [myself, in person] that* — (see 147, 4, note).

ἀκούω w. acc. part.: *hear [through others] (as a fact) that* — = ὅτι.

ἀκούω w. acc. and inf.: *hear (as a rumor) that* —.

Note 5. — In like manner several of the above verbs take sometimes the participle, sometimes the infinitive, in order to imply a different shade of meaning.

<i>E.g.</i>	with the Participle	with the Infinitive
ἄρχομαι	{ <i>am at the beginning</i> (of an action), <i>begin by</i> (doing something), <i>at first.</i>	<i>begin, undertake, set or go about</i>
φαίνομαι	{ <i>it is evident that I, I am evidently,</i> <i>apparet.</i>	<i>(doing), proceed (to do). it seems that I, videor.</i>
αἰδέομαι	{ <i>am ashamed of</i> (doing),	<i>am ashamed to</i> (do),
αἰσχύνομαι	{ <i>i.e. do with a sense of shame,</i>	<i>i.e. omit</i> (doing) <i>from shame.</i>

γινώσκω	(learn to) know,	} that (follows an assertion) (ὅτι, ὥς)	determine, resolve	} to do something. 199, 1. b.
ἐπίσταμαι	understand,		understand, know how	
οἶδα, μαθάνω	know, learn,		know, learn how	
ἐπιλανθάνομαι	forget,		forget	
μνησθῆναι	remember,		am careful, remember	
μνησθῆναι (οἶδα, ἀκούω). ὅτε with indic. meminī cum, remember (the time) when.				

Note 6.—Accordingly:

μνησθῆναι ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι let him remember to be a brave soldier,

but: μνησθῆναι ἄνθρωπος ὢν let him remember that he is a man.

The Circumstantial Participle.

203. 1. The circumstantial participle is equivalent to a variety of conjunctive clauses. In English we sometimes retain the participle, sometimes employ a subordinate clause. This participle is either appositive or absolute.

a) An **appositive** participle may be used only when its subject occurs in some case or other in the main sentence.

b) An **absolute** participle may be used only when its subject does not occur in any form in the main sentence.

2. The Greek has a **genitive absolute** corresponding to the ablative absolute in Latin.

Θεοῦ διδόντος οὐδὲν ἰσχύει φθόνος,
καὶ μὴ διδόντος οὐδὲν ἰσχύει πόνος.

Note.—Differently from the Latin, the Greek

a) allows the participle to be without a subject whenever the latter is easily understood from the context: οὕτως ἐχόντων quae cum ita sint.

b) does not allow the participle to be replaced by either a noun or an adjective (*Cicerone consule*, *Hannibale vivo!*), but ὢν must always be added. Therefore, *Pericle duce* = Περικλέους ἡγεμόνος ὄντος. — Ἐκὼν and ἄκων are considered as participles: *me invito* = ἐμοῦ οὐχ ἐκόντος.

3. Either participial construction may correspond

a) to a **causal** clause, which, for greater clearness, often commences with

ἄτε, οἷον, οἷα (the author's reason): *since, as, because, inasmuch as*.

ὥς (reason of the subject of the leading verb): *since, as though, on the ground, plea, under the pretence, saying, thinking that, as if to signify etc.* See 178.

Λέγω δὲ τοῦδ' ἕνεκα. βουλόμενος δόξαι σοι ὅπερ ἐμοί.

"Ἄτε ἐξαίφνης ἐπιπεσόντες πολλὰ ἀνδράποδα ἔλαβον.

Ἀνεθορύβησαν ὥς εὖ εἰπόντος τοῦ Ἀγασίου.

b) to a **final** clause. The part. must be in the future and is often preceded by *ὥς* : *in order to, with the intention, avowed object of* (neg. *μή*).

Ὁ ἡγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται.

Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς πολεμήσοντας.

c) to a **temporal** clause. The part. is often emphasized by such adverbs as

ἄμα while, *αὐτίκα*, *εὐθύς* immediately, forthwith, *μεταξύ* while, etc.

ἄμα πορευόμενοι during (on) their march, or : while marching, *εὐθύς* παῖδες ὄντες a pueris, from (earliest, their very) boyhood.

Πολλαχοῦ με ἐπέσχε λέγοντα μεταξύ.

Ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κόωνος στρατηγούντος.

d) to a **conditional** clause (neg. *μή*).

Δίκαῖα δράσας συμμάχους ἔξεις θεούς.

Γεύμενος καὶ σὺ γνώσει ὅτι ἡδέα ἐστὶν if you taste, you will find . . .

Οὐκ ἂν δύναιο μὴ καμὼν εὐδαιμονεῖν.

e) to a **concessive** or **adversative** clause. For the purpose of clearness, *καί* or *καίπερ* (neg. *οὐ*) may be added. See 189, note.

Ἔρχεται τὰληθὲς εἰς φῶς ἐνίοςτ' οὐ ζητούμενον.

Εἰσῆλθετε ὑμεῖς καίπερ οὐ διδόντος τοῦ νόμου.

4. The **participle** (often with *ὥς*, *ὥσπερ*) is used **absolutely** (**Accusative Absolute**) with such impersonal expressions as :

δέον, *προσῆκον* since (when, although) it is or was necessary, proper,

ὄν, *ἔξόν*, *παρόν* since (when, although) it is or was possible,

δόξαν, *δεδογμένον* since (if, although) it is or was resolved,

ἄδηλον ὄν, *αἰσχρὸν ὄν* since (if, although) it is or was unknown, shameful.

Κατακείμεθα, ὥσπερ ἔξὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.

Οἱ δ' οὐ βοηθήσαντες δέον ὑγιεῖς ἀπῆλθον ;

Βουλῆς ἀξιοῖ τυχεῖν Φίλων, οὐ μετὸν αὐτῶ.

Infinitive or Participle with ἄν.

204. Both the infinitive and the participle require the modal suffix *ἄν*, if the finite verb for which they stand would be

either the optative with *ἄν*,

or the ind. of an historical tense with *ἄν*.

Consequently, infinitives or participles with *ἄν* always denote either potentiality or unreality.

Σὺν ὑμῖν ἂν οἶμαι τίμιος εἶναι, ὅπου ἂν ᾖ.

Ἀρίστιππος αἰτεῖ Κῦρον εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ μισθόν, ὥς οὕτως περιγενόμενος ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.

Note.—Aorist infinitives or participles that stand for optatives never denote past time. Compare 169. 170.

C. THE VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

205. 1. Verbal adjectives in *-τός, -τή, -τόν* denote (79, 9) either what **has been** done: *λυτός* (*that has been*) *loosed*, *ἄκρατος* *unmixed*, or what **may be** done: *βρωτός* *that may be eaten, eatable*, *ἀόρατος* *invisible*.

2. Verbal adjectives in *-τέος, -τέα, -τέον* denote **necessity**.

E.g. *λυτέος* *solvendus*, *πειστέον* *oboediendum*, *ιτέον* *it is necessary to go, one must go*.

The personal construction emphasizes the person (or thing) that must be acted upon.

The impersonal construction emphasizes the kind of action that is to be done.

The person who must do something is put in the dative (157, 2).

Οἱ συμμαχεῖν ἐθέλοντες εὖ ποιητέοι.

Οἰστέον πᾶσι τὴν τύχην. Τῷ ἀδικοῦντι δοτέον δίκην.

X. THE PARTICLES.

THE NEGATIVE PARTICLES.

206. 1. There are two negative adverbs: *οὐ* and *μή*. By *οὐ* (*οὔτε*, etc.) we deny (the truth of) a statement, by *μή* (*μήτε*, etc.) we desire that something feared may not happen.

Ἐγὼ θρασὺς καὶ ἀναιδὴς οὐτ' εἰμὶ μήτε γενοίμην.

2. Accordingly, *οὐ* stands in all **statements**, *i.e.* in independent and dependent declarations, in questions and causal sentences, as well as in ordinary relative and temporal clauses.

Οὐ δυνατόν ἐστιν — ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐ δυνατόν εἶη — τί οὐκ ἤλθετε; — ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' οὐκ ἐγένετο — ὅθεν οὐκ ἔστιν ἐξελθεῖν.

3. *μή* is required in all sentences that express a **desire**, *i.e.* in independent and dependent wishes and prohibitions, as well as in dependent final clauses.

Μή μοι γένοιθ' ἃ βούλομ' ἀλλ' ἃ συμφέρει.
Μὴ φθόνηι τοῖς εὐτυχούσι, μή δοκῇ εἶναι κακός.
Δέδοικα, μή ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ.

4. Again, μή is used

a) in conditions and in all such phrases or clauses as are equivalent in sense to a condition.

Εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά.

Ἄ μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἶμαι εἰδέναι.

Ὁ μὴ δαρεῖς ἄνθρωπος οὐ παιδεύεται.

b) with the infinitive, with which, however, after verbs of saying οὐ may also be used:

Ὑπισχοῦντο μὴδὲν χαλεπὸν αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι.

Τολμῶσι λέγειν οὐδεμίαν μάχην γεγρονέαι.

Note 1.—After the verbs of controverting, denying, doubting, and the like, which convey a negative idea, the dependent assertion receives an additional οὐ, which must not be rendered in English.

Οὐκ ἂν ἀρνηθεῖεν ἔνιοι, ὥς οὐκ εἰσι τοιοῦτοι.

Note 2.—In like manner, after verbs of hindering, refraining, avoiding, refusing, declining, denying, escaping, and the like, μή is often added to the infinitive, or μὴ οὐ, when the main verb itself is negated (also τὸ μὴ and τὸ μὴ οὐ respectively).

Μικρὸν ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι *narrowly escaped being stoned.*

Ὁ φόβος τὸν νοῦν ἀπείργει μὴ λέγειν, ἃ βούλεται *hinders from saying.*

Οἰδεῖς πῶποτε ἀντίπε μὴ οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν τοὺς νόμους *denied that the laws are good.*

Καὶ φημι δρᾶσαι κοῦκ ἀπαρνοῦμαι τὸ μὴ οὐ *I do not deny it.*

Μή is always added after verbs of forbidding:

e.g. Ἀπηγόρευε μὴδὲνα βάλλειν πρὶν Κῦρος ἐμπλησθεῖν θηρῶν.

5. Accumulation of Negatives of the same kind. A negative or several negatives following another negative of the same kind emphasize the negation, if they are compounded, but neutralize it, if they are simple.

Οὐκ ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν *no one will say anything.*

Οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἀποθανεῖται *every one will die.*

6. Combination of Negatives of a different kind.

a) οὐ μὴ with the aor. subj. or fut. indic. is used in cautious or ironical assertions: “*hardly, not likely, certainly not*” (181, 3. note 1).

Τοὺς πονηροὺς οὐ μὴ ποτε βελτίους ποιήσετε.

b) μὴ οὐ with the subj. (or indirect optat. 193, 2, b) after verbs of fearing means: *ne non, that not* (181, 2; compare 3, note 1, “*perhaps not, I rather think . . . not*”).

Ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ οὐ δύναίτο ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐξελθεῖν.

c) μὴ οὐ with the inf. after a negative main verb (or after negative expressions) = *not to* (206, 4. note 2).

Οὐχ ὁσιόν σοί ἐστι μὴ οὐ βοηθεῖν δικαιοσύνη.

Πᾶσιν αἰσχύνῃ ἦν μὴ οὐ συσπουδάξαι.

THE INTERROGATIVE PARTICLES.

207. In independent questions, the Greeks expressed

1. the Latin *-ne*: by ἤ and ἄρα,
2. the Latin *nonne*: by οὐ, ἄρ' οὐ — οὐκοῦν *nonne igitur?*
ἤ γάρ and ἄλλο τι ἤ *does or is he (she, it)*
not?
3. the Latin *num*: by μή, ἄρα μή } “*indeed?*” implying a
μῶν (= μὴ οὖν) } neg. answer.
4. the Latin *utrum* — *an*: by πότερον (πότερα) — ἤ,
the Latin — *an*: by — ἤ.

Note. — For dependent questions, see 179.

THE REMAINING PARTICLES.

Their Most Common Meanings and Usages.

208. Note 1. — Such particles as cannot begin a sentence are called post-positive. In the subjoined list, they are marked by an asterisk. The references are to Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

Note 2. — It should be remembered that the meanings of the Greek particles which are given below are in many instances merely approximate. The Greeks were able by them to express the finest shades of meaning. In English, the stress of the voice, a change of tone, or even a gesture, will sometimes serve the same purpose.

1. Ἄλλὰ adversative: *on the other hand, but, yet, still, however, on the contrary, rather, sed, at*; especially after negatives.

with imper. and subjunctives: *well then, come now, come then.*

in replies: *well, well but, but mind, for my own part.*

in transitions to some new topic: *but enough of this, be this as it may.*

ἀλλ' οὐ, ἀλλὰ μή: *ac non, not, and not, but not, instead of*; = καὶ οὐ. 2, 1, 10.

ἀλλ' οὖν (γε): *yet certainly, yet at least, yet at any rate.*

εἰ μὴ — ἀλλὰ γε: *si non — at tamen.*

οὐ μὴν (μέντοι) ἀλλὰ: *verum tamen, however, still.*

2. ἄλλως: *in another way, otherwise, differently*; *at random.*

ἄλλως τε καί: *(both in other respects and)* = especially, above all, particularly.
τὴν ἄλλως: *to no purpose, fruitlessly, in vain, idly* (cf. τὴν ταχίστην 141).

3. ἅμα: *at the same time, together with, at once.*

With dat. 158, 1. With part. 203, 3. c.

ἅμα μὲν — ἅμα δέ: — *and at the same time, at once — and, both — and*; partly — partly.

ἅμα (τε) — καί: *both — and* (καὶ ἅμα: *and at the same time*), *as soon as — at once, scarce — when, no sooner — than.*

4. *ἄρα inferential: *therefore, then, consequently, accordingly.*
 intimating that, what is said, is obvious, a matter of course:
obviously, evidently, naturally, apparently, as one may conclude, as may be expected, as is known, videlicet.
 sometimes epexegetic: *to wit, namely.*
 introducing something that follows: *next, immediately, forthwith.*
 εἰ ἄρα, ἐὰν ἄρα: *if perhaps; to wit, if; if indeed, if forsooth.*
 εἰ μὴ ἄρα with the indic.: *that is to say, if not; unless perhaps, unless forsooth,*
nisi forte, nisi vero. 188, 2. d.
 ὥς (ὅτι) ἄρα: *to wit, that; namely, that.*
 οὐκ ἄρα: *consequently not; then after all not (with imperfect).*
5. ἄρα; interrogative = -nē? ἄρ' οὐ; = *nonne?* — ἄρα μή; = *num?*
 207, 2. 3.
6. ἀτάρ (Homer αὐτάρ) adversative: *but, yet, but yet, on the other hand.*
 implying emphasis and gradation: *but above all, but especially, vero.*
7. *αὖ adversative: *in turn, on the contrary, on the other hand; likewise, too, again.* 1, 6, 7; 1, 10, 11; 1, 1, 7.
8. *γάρ stating a reason, cause or motive: *for, enim;* — often accounting for a thought which is to be supplied.
 explaining and specifying: *namely, to wit,* — often introducing an announced (or an expected) explanation.
 in animated questions, denoting impatience, surprise, like *nam in quisnam?* τίς γάρ; “*why, who . . .*” or “*who, pray, . . .*”
 or “*who then.*”
 ἀλλὰ γάρ: *at enim, but (a thought to be supplied) for = but of course; however; but since, since however; but alas!*
 καὶ γάρ: *etenim, and (I may well say so) for, for truly, and to be sure.*
nam etiam, for also, for even.
nam et, for both (. . . et, and).
 For εἰ γάρ, see 172, 2; 174, 1.
9. *γέ (encl.), like *quidem*, emphatic and restrictive: *indeed, certainly, at all events, at least.*
 ἐπείγε: *quandoquidem, since indeed; ἀλλὰ — γέ: yet certainly, yet at least, yet at any rate.*
 For ἔγωγε etc., see 61, 2; for ὅσγε, 129, 1. note 3.
10. *γοῦν (from γὰρ οὖν), emphatic: *at least, at any rate, at all events, certe.*
11. *δέ adversative: *but, however, autem, atqui* (by far less emphatic than ἀλλά). See καί and μέν; in replies often: *to be sure, certainly.*
 δέ very frequently simply connects clauses: *and, thereupon, etc.,* or it is not translated at all. *But not, and not = ἀλλ' οὐ* or *οὐ μέντοι.*
 For οὐδέ, see below 31.

12. ***δῆ** temporal: *already, presently, now, just now, immediately, iam* ;
νῦν δῆ: *just now, even now, now at once.*
 inferential: *then, therefore, accordingly.*
 marking as a matter of course: *evidently, as is known, scilicet, of course, you know.* **καὶ δὴ καὶ** *and of course (and therefore) also*; see below 19.
 with an imperative, strongly urging: **λέγε δὴ** *now then, go on to say!*; **πρᾶξ, ἄγε** *prax, tell me!*
 emphatic and serving to call attention to something: as in
ἐνθα δὴ *tum vero, at this juncture, at that crisis, it was then that, on this very occasion,* or merely an emphatic *then*,
δτε δὴ *just at the time when.* **τί δὴ**; *what in the world? quid tandem?*
- εἰ δὴ** *namely if, if indeed, if really.*
ὅς δὴ *he who, the very person who, who therefore, who in fact.*
ὅστις δὴ *whosoever (I do not know who), nescio quis, some one.*
13. **δῆθεν** implying gradation: *above all, especially so (introduces an a fortiori).* — *as it seems, to all appearances.*
 restrictive: *of course, apparently, as is pretended.*
14. ***δῆπου** (less emphatic than **δὴ**): expresses confidence that a statement will not be doubted: *profecto, of course, you know, surely*; often ironically like *opinor, credo.*
15. ***δῆτα** (more emphatic than **δὴ**): *indeed, certainly, to be sure.*
οὐ δῆτα: *no! indeed not, of course not.* **τί δῆτα**: *what then?*
16. **εἴτε** — **εἴτε** (*sive — sive*): *be it that — or that; whether — or (i.e. in both cases).*
 In dependent questions: *whether — or; if — or if*; 179.
17. **ἦ** in asseverations: *truly, of a surety, really, verily*; still more emphatic is **ἦ μὴν**, see below 25.
 For the interrogative particle **ἦ**, see 207.
ἦ πού *surely.*
18. **ἦ** disjunctive: *or*; often doubled **ἦ — ἦ**, *aut — aut.*
 comparative: *than*, after comparatives and comparative expressions (such as **ἄλλος**, **ἕτερος**, **ἐναντίος**).
ἄλλο τι ἦ: *is it not so? nonne?* 207, 2.
ἦτοι (γε) — **ἦ** (or **ἦ — ἦτοι**): *aut — aut.*
ἀλλ' ἦ after a negative particle or a question: *nisi, but, except.*
- Note.—With numerals and measures, **ἦ** is often omitted after the adverbial comparatives **πλέον** (coll. form **πλείν**), **ἐλαττον**, **μείον**, as well as after the corresponding adjectives; e.g. **πέμπει οὐκ ἐλαττον δέκα ἄνδρας** *non minus decem*; **ἔτη γεγωνὸς πλείω ἐβδομήκοντα ἄνθος natus amplius septuaginta.**
19. **καὶ** copulative: *and, also, too*; emphatic: *even*; sometimes inferential: *and consequently (= itaque)*; with comparatives: *still, yet.*

Where more than two words are to be joined, the Greek repeats *καί* with each one of them (polysyndeton).

καί — *καί*, *both* — *and*, joins things of equal importance. See below 39.

καί after expressions of sameness or likeness: *as*; *ὁμοίως, ὁμοίως, ὁ αὐτὸς καί* = *similis, similiter, idem atque*.

δέ καί: *moreover, also, besides; likewise, (and) — too*; 1, 4, 17.

καί δέ: (*but, and*) *also, (but, and) even; moreover*; here *δέ* connects, *καί* emphasizes. 2, 6, 8.

καί δὴ καί: *and (therefore) evidently also, and especially also*.

οὐ μόνον — ἀλλὰ καί: *not only — but also*.

ἤδη — καί: *iam — cum, already — when* (cf. *cum inversum*).

οὐπω — καί: *nondum — cum, not yet — when*.

20. *καίτοι* concessive: *and yet, still, though, however. but, atqui* (in the minor of a syllogism). See 40.

21. *μά* in asseveration; followed by the acc. of the god or thing called upon as witness (see 133).

μά τοὺς θεοὺς: *by the gods!* *ναὶ μά Δία*: *yes, by Zeus*.

οὐ μά Δία: *no, by Zeus*.

22. **μέν*, a weak form of *μήν*. It is used

a) in asseveration: *certainly, truly, indeed, in truth*.

καί (ἀλλὰ) μὲν δὴ *and (but) certainly, and in fact; even — indeed*.

οὐ μὲν δὴ *certainly not, indeed not*. Compare 32 extr.

b) *μέν — δέ* are used in general to call attention to *any* kind of correlation (not only antithetical relations!) of those words (or even parts of sentences) which they follow and which the author wishes to be viewed *conjointly*, and not singly.

μέν is then mostly *not* translated, but only marked by the tone; see 1, 1, 1; so in *πρῶτον μὲν — ἔπειτα δέ* *in the first place — in the second place*.

μέν — δέ are frequently used in forming periods, (Dem. 16, 30); also in the figure *anaphora* 1, 3, 16: "*showing in the first place — in the second place — in the third place*"; sometimes to be rendered by: *as — so*. See *ὁ μὲν — ὁ δέ* 116.

μέν — δέ are often *adversative*: *— but, however, on the contrary, whilst, whereas* sometimes *concessive*: *indeed — but, it is true — but*.

23. **μέντοι* emphatic: *indeed, really, certainly, in truth*.

adversative (often after *μέν*): *but, yet, however, — for all that, nevertheless, all the same*.

in questions: *οὐ μέντοι —; is it not so? nonne?*

For *οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά*, see 1.

24. *μή*: *not*, the negative adverb in expressions of desire. 206, 3; apparently heading an independent sentence, 181, 3, note 1; in questions = *num*, 207, 3.

οὐ μή and *μή οὐ* 206, 6; *μήδέ*, see οὐδέ below 31.

μή ὅτι (= *μή εἶπω, εἶπης. ὑπολάβης, ὅτι*): *not only*.

μή ὅτι and *μή ὅπως* (like *οὐχ ὅπως*): *not only nor*.

[less (more).

μή ὅτι and *μή τί γε δὴ* (sc. *εἶπης*): *not to mention, to say nothing of, much*

ὅτι μή (like *εἰ μή* 188, 2. a): *except, but, nisi*.

25. ***μήν**, in asseveration: *vero, verily, in truth, certainly*, often preceded by **ᾗ**: *upon my sacred honor* (see above 17).
 adversative: *but, however, nevertheless, yet, for all that*.
ἀλλὰ μήν: *at vero, but certainly, but still*.
καὶ μήν: *et vero, and yet, and in fact*.

Both **ἀλλὰ μήν** and **καὶ μήν** are also used in transitions to some *new* (and more important) topic: *furthermore*; also in the *minor* of a syllogism: *but, now, but now*.
 For **οὐ μὴν ἀλλά**, see 1.

26. **μῶν**, interrogative = **μή οὖν**: *num . . . ?* implying a negative answer. 207, 3.
 27. **ναί**, in replies: *yes*. **ναὶ μὰ Δία**: *yes, by Zeus*; compare 21.
 28. **νῆ**, in asseveration; **νῆ Δία**: *yes, by Zeus*. 133.
 29. ***νύν** (encl.), illative: *then, therefore*. See 40.
 30. **οὐ**: *not*, the negative adverb in statements. 206, 2.

In direct questions: **ἄρ' οὐ, οὐκοῦν**: *nonne*, 207, 2.

οὐ τι: *not a whit, not at all, by no means, not in the least*.

οὐχ ὅτι (**οὐκ ἐρῶ ὅτι**); *not only*; also: *although*.

οὐ μόνον ὅτι and **οὐχ ὅτι μόνον**: *not only*.

οὐχ ὅπως (**οὐκ ἐρῶ ὅπως**): — **ἀλλὰ καί (οὐδέ)**: *not only not — but even (not even)*; after negative expressions: *not to mention, much less*.

μόνον οὐ (οὐχί), **ὅσον οὐ**: *tantum non, almost, all but*. Dem. 1, 2.

ὅσον οὐπω, **ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη**: *almost already*.

31. **οὐδέ (μηδέ)**, copulative: a) *and not, nor, neque* where some negative particle precedes (otherwise *and not* = **καὶ οὐ**).
 b) *also not, likewise not, neither*; *not even, ne — quidem*.
οὐδ' εἰ: *not even if*. Compare 189.
οὐδέ — οὐδέ: *not even — nor*.
οὐδέ — δέ: *but . . . neither (likewise not), nor yet*.

32. ***οὖν**, confirmative: *indeed, certainly, the fact is, at any rate*.
 inferential: *then, therefore, consequently, accordingly*.

It also introduces a promised or expected explanation, *e.g.* in the transition from the exordium to the subject-matter of a speech: then often not translated.

ἄρ' οὖν; (affirmative inference): *really? indeed?*

ἀλλ' οὖν (γε): *yet surely, yet certainly, yet at least, but at any rate*.

δ' οὖν: *now, but now* (in the *minor* of a syllogism); *but certain it is that, yet at any rate, but at all events*.

καὶ γάρ οὖν: *wherefore then, and consequently also, and on that account, for at any rate, for the fact is*.

μὲν οὖν: a) confirmative: (**πάνυ, κομίδῃ, οὐ**) **μὲν οὖν** *to be sure, certainly*.

b) introducing a correction: *nay, rather, inmo vero*.

c) when corresponding to a following **δέ**; each particle has its original force.

joined to relatives: **ὅστις οὖν (ὅστιναοῦν, ἡστίνος οὖν etc.)**: *quicumque, whosoever*.

33. οὐκοῦν (a strengthened οὖν) is:
 a) inferential and confirmative: *therefore, then, accordingly*;
 b) interrogative: = *nonne igitur?* 207, 2.
34. οὐκουν (a strengthened οὐκ) is:
 a) inferential and confirmative: *therefore not, at any rate not*.
 b) interrogative: *therefore not? so then not?*
35. οὔτε — οὔτε (μήτε — μήτε): *neque — neque, neither — nor*.
 οὔτε (μήτε) — τέ: *neque — et, on the one hand not — and (but) on the other hand, not only not — but even*.
 οὔτε — οὐ (poet.): = οὔτε — οὔτε.
 οὔτε — οὐδέ: *neither — nor even; neque — et ne — quidem*.
36. *πέρ (encl., from περί): *just, even, indeed, very, very much*; w. part. often = *καίπερ*. Compare Homer Od. α 6 with α 315.
 ὅσπερ *the very person who*; ἐπείπερ *seeing that, because precisely*.
 ὥσπερ *just as, even as*; ὅτεπερ *just (at the very time, even) when*; εἴπερ *if indeed*, 188, 2. c.
37. πλὴν: *except, save, but*, is:
 a) a prepositional adverb with genit., 162, 5.
 b) a conjunction: *except that, save that, only*;
 it stands with the indic. or with the verb understood.
38. *πῶ (encl.) *yet, as yet*; mostly joined to negatives:
 οὔπω *nondum, not yet* (οὐκέτι *iam non, no longer*!)
39. *τέ (encl., Lat. = *-que*), copulative: *and*; in prose
 τέ — τέ: *both — and* (= *καί — καί*) generally connects sentences of equal importance, whereas
 τέ — καί: *as well as, not only — but also*, connects single words that supplement each other and of which the second is of greater importance.
40. *τοί (encl.) in asseveration: *verily, in truth, surely*. In this sense it is often joined to other particles:
 καίτοι above 20; μέντοι above 23; οὔτοι *indeed not*.
 τοίγαρ inferential: *therefore, then, consequently, accordingly*; strengthened forms are *τοιγαροῦν* and *τοιγάρτοι*: *for this very reason, precisely on that account*.
 τοίνυν: inferential (esp. in the conclusion of a syllogism): *therefore, consequently*; introducing a minor proposition: *but, atqui*;
 sometimes synonymous with *δέ*: *besides, moreover, again, furthermore* (esp. *ἐπὶ τοίνυν*).

HOMERIC DIALECT.

ON THE SOUNDS.

209. 1. Vowels: η for α : *φιλίη, νηνίης, πρήσσω* — *ἀληθείη*.

ϵ for ϵ : *ξείνος, εἵνεκα, χρύσειος*.

$\omicron$ for $\omicron$: *μοῦνος, οὔνομα, πουλὺς* etc.

2. Metathesis: *κάρτος, καρτερός, ἔδρακον, ἔπραθον*.

θρόσκω: *ἔθορον* — *βλώσκω*: *ἔμολον*.

3. Metathesis of Quantity: *Ἀτρεΐδew* and *Ἀτρεΐδᾶo*.

στέωμεν and *στήομεν*. *ἔως, τέως* and *ἦος, τῆος*.

4. Contraction: *γῆραος, τέραα, τεράων, τεράεσσι, μένεα,*

τέγεος, φίλεον, αἰοιδιάει, αἰοιδιάουσα etc.

Ἑρμῆς, ἦοῦς, ἦῶ, σέλα, τιμᾶ, ἐφορμᾶται —

εο and *εου* to *ευ*: *θέρευσ, φιλεύντες, σεῦ* — *ναικεῦσι*.

εεα to *εια* or *εα*: *εὐκλείας, δυσκλέα*.

εεαι to *ειαι* or *εαι*: *μυθεῖαι* or *μυθεῖαι*.

5. Synizesis: *Πηληϊάδew Ἀχιλλῆος* — *ἀλλ' ὅτε δῆ ἔβδομον ἡμαρ*.

χρυσέοισιν ἐπὶ κλισμοῖσι — *εἰλαπίνῃ ἦε γάμος*.

ἀλλ' ἐῶμέν μιν πρῶτα — *ἦ οὐκ αἰεὶς* etc.

6. Apocope: in *ᾶρ* (for *ᾶρα*), in *ᾶν* (for *ᾶνά*), *κάτ, πάρ, ᾶπ, ὕπ*;

with assimilation: *κάλ-λιπε, κάβ-βαλε, κάτ-θεμεν, κατ-θέμεν,*

κὰρ ῥόον, κὰπ πεδίον, κὰκ κεφαλῆς, καδ δὲ παρειῶν, ἀλ-λέξαι,

ἄμ-μείξας, ἄμ-πνεῦσαι, ἀγ-κρεμάσας, ἀν-στήσας, ἄμ πεδίον.

7. A digamma was originally in the following words:

<i>φέαρ vēr</i>	<i>φῖς vīs</i>	<i>φέλ-δομαι vel-le</i>
<i>φισθῆς vestis</i>	<i>φοῖκος vīcus</i>	<i>φερ- ver-bum</i>
<i>φῆσπερος vesper</i>	<i>φῶνος vīnum</i>	<i>φιδ-, ἔ-φιδον</i>
<i>φείκοσι vīginti</i>	<i>φῆπος, φῶψ vōx</i>	<i>φοῖδα, φείδος</i> } <i>vid-ēre</i>

φῶνος, ὁ (hence *ἐ-ωνούμην* 89, 1. note)

φαλσκομαι hence (*ἑάλων, ἑά-λωκα*)

φοράω (hence *ἐ-ώρων* 89, 2)

φεκόν (hence *ἀέκων, i.e. ἀφέκων*)

φέλπομαι (hence *ἔολπα, i.e. φέ-φολπα*)

φεργάζομαι (hence *φέφοργα* and *εἶργ*.)

8. There was an initial *σφ* in *ὄς* (*σφός*) = *suus*, *ἔ* = *sē*, *ἐκυρός* = *socer*, *ἀνδάνω*, aor. *εὔαδον* (= *ἔσφαδον*), *ἡδύς* (*σῶανῖς*) etc.

9. Doubling of Consonants:

ποσσίν, δικάσσετε—ἔσσομαι, ἐτέλεσσα.
 ὅτι, ὅππως, ὅπποτε—ἔδδεισεν, ἀδδήσειεν.
 τόσσος, ἔμμορε, ἔννεον, ἔλλαβε, ἔσσυτο.

10. Auxiliary Consonants (ἀνδρός, γαμβρός, μεσημβρία):

ἡμβροτον of ἀμαρτάνω, μέμβλεται of μέλει.
 μέμβλωκα of ἔμολον, βλώσκω—ἄμβροτος.

INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

210. 1. A-Decl.: ἱππότηᾶ. Ἀτρεΐδαο, Ἀτρεΐδεω, ἐνμμελίω.

δία θεάων, πυλέων ἐξέσσυτο, καὶ δὲ παρειῶν.
 ἀθανάτησι θεῆς—ἀκταῖς, πάσαις.

2. O-Decl.: ἀργυρέοιο βιοῖο—ὅο κράτος, Αἰόλοο κλυτὰ δώματα.

θεοῖσιν ἐπουρανίοισιν—τοῖν ὤμουν.

3. Conson. Decl.: ποσσί, ποσί, πόδ-εσσι—βέλεσ-σι, βέλεσι.

βελέ-εσσιν.

ἔριν and ἔριδα. γούνατος and γουνός.

οὔατος, οὔασιν and ὠσίν.

πατέρος and πατρός, θυγατέρα and θύγατρα.

ἀνέρος and ἀνδρός, ἄνδρεσσι and ἀνδράσιν.

γῆραος, οὔδεος, μένεος, θέρεως, μένεα.

κλέα, ἀγακλεές (see 209, 4).—Ἡρακλῆος, -κλῆι, -κλῆα.

ἡώς, -οῦς, -οῖ, -ῶ.—σπείους, σπῆι, σπέσσι, σπῆεσσι.

πόλις: πόλιος and πόληος, πόλει and πόληι.

ἡδύς: εὐρύν and εὐρέα. ὠκέα Ἴρις, βαθέης ὕλης.

βασιλῆος etc., βασιλεῦσι. Ὀδυς(σ)ῆος and -σ(σ)έος.

4. Irreg. nouns: Ἀΐδης: Αἰδᾶο and Αἰδέω and Ἀΐδος.

Ἄρης: Ἄρηος and Ἄρεος, voc. Ἄρες and Ἄρες.

Ζεύς: Διός and Ζηνός, Ζῆνα and Ζῆν.

κάρη, τό: καρήατος, κάρητος, κράατος and κρᾱτός,

κράτων, κρᾱσίν.—κάρηνα, κάρηνων.

νηῦς: νηός and νεός, νήεσσι, νέεσσι and νηυσίν.

υἱός: υἱέος and υἱός.

ἀλκή: ἀλκῆ and ἀλκί. μᾶστιγι, μᾶστιγα and μᾶστι, μᾶστιν.

5. Suffixes. -φι: ἐξ εὐνήφι—κρατερῆφι βίηφι (sing.),

διὰ στήθεσφιν—σὺν ὄχεσφιν (plur.).

-θεν and -θι: ἐξ ἀλόθεν, ἐμέθεν—ῥῶθι πρό.

6. Adjectives: ἰφθίμους ψυχᾶς, ἀθανάτη ψυχή.

πο(υ)λός, πολυ, G. πολέος, A. πο(υ)λύν (masc. and fem.).

Plur. πολέες, πολέων, πολέεσσι, πολέσσι and πολέσι,

and πολλός, πολλή, πολλόν reg.

7. Comparison: γλυκίων, φιλίων — ὤκιστος — πλείες (= πλέονες),
 Comp. ἀρείων, βέλτερος, φέρτερος, λώϊον, λωῖτερον,
 κακώτερος, χειρότερος, χερείων, χερειότερος —
 μάσσων, ἄσσων.
 Sup. κάρτιστος, φέριστος, φέρτατος — μήκιστος, ἄγχιστα.

PRONOUNS.

211. 1. Personal: ἐγών, ἐμεῖο, ἐμέο, ἐμεῦ, ἐμέθεν. ἄμμες, ἄμμι, ἄμμε.
 τύνη, σεῖο, σέο, σεῦ, σέθεν — τεῖν. ὕμμες, ὕμμι, ὕμμε.
 εἶο, εἶο, εἶ, εἶθεν — εἰοῖ — ἐῖ, εἶ, μίν.
 σφεῖς, σφείων, σφίσιν and σφίν, σφέας, σφάς and σφέ.
 Dual: νῶι, νῶιν — σφῶι, σφῶιν — σφῶέ, σφῶϊν.
 2. Possess.: ἐμός, τεός, ἐός and ὅς. ἄμός, ὕμός, σφός and σφέτερος.
 Dual: νωῖτερος. σφῶϊτερος.
 3. Demonstr.: the article with τοί, ταί besides οἱ, αἱ,
 and ὅς or ὅ (both masc.: *he who*), ἦ, ὅ (116, note).
 4. Relative: ὅ = ὅς and ἧς = ἧς, as also those forms of ὅ, ἦ, τό,
 which begin with τ.
 5. Interrog.: τέο and τεῦ, τέω and τῶ, τέων, τέοισι;
 the same, when used as indefinite pronouns, are
 enclitic.
 6. Generalizing Relatives: ὅτις besides ὅστις, ὅττεο and ὅτ(τ)ευ,
 ὅτεω,
 ὅτινα besides ὄντινα, — ὅτινας, ἄσσα.

CONJUGATION.

212. 1. Modal suffixes, subj.: ἐγείρ-ο-μεν, ποιήσ-ε-ται, εὔξεται, ἵομεν.
 opt.: δύη (for δυνή), φθίμην, φθίτο, δῦμεν,
 δαινῦτο, δαινύατο, λῦτο, λελῦτο.
 2. Augment: ἔλυσε and λῦσε, ἔβη and βῆ, ἔχεν — κάθεμεν, ἄνεσαν.
 3. Personal endings: ἐθέλωμι, ἐθέλῃσθα, ἐθέλῃσι — τίθησθα.
 πεποιθεα, -εας, -εεν, — φόβῃθεν. ἵεν, ἔφαν, βάν.
 ὀδύρεαι, ἐλύσας — βέβληαι — φραζώμεσθα.
 βεβλήαται, -ατο, ἰδοῖατο — δίδωθι, ὀμνυθι.
 4. Infinitive: ἀμύνειν, ἀμυνόμεν and ἀμυνόμεναι — ἰδέειν.
 5. Contract Verbs in -άω, uncontr.: αἰοιδιάει, πεινάων, μενοίνεον.
 assimilated γελῶντες and γελῶντες, ὀράας.
 contr.: τιμᾶ, τιμῶσι, τιμῶν, ἐφορμᾶται.
 in -έω: φιλέεις, φίλεον, φιλέωμεν, φιλεῖντες.
 in -όω: ἀρόωσι, ὑπνῶντας, δηϊόφεν, χολοῦνται.

6. Verbs in -μι: τιθεί, τιθείσι, διδοῖσθα, διδοῖ, διδοῦσιν.

θήω (θείω), θή-ης, θήομεν (θείομεν), θέ-ω-μεν.
 γνῶ-ω, γνῶ-ης, δῶ-ο-μεν, βήω (βείω),
 στή-ο-μεν (στείομεν), στέωμεν, στή-ε-τε, στήωσι.
 δαμῶ-ω (δαμείω), δαήω, μιγή-ης, φανή-η,
 τραπήομεν (from ἐτάρπην), δαμήετε, μιγέωσι.

εἶμι: εἶσθα, ἦια, ἴσαν, ἴμεν(αι), εἴσομαι, εἴσατο.

εἶμί: ἔασι, ἔα and ἔον, ἦην, ἔ(μ)μεν(αι), ἔσεται, ἔσσειται.

οἶδα: ἡείδης, εἶδομεν, ἰδέω, ἰδμεν(αι), ἰδυῖα, εἰδήσω.

7. Like forms (of different verbs): ἴσαν (εἶμι, οἶδα), εἴσομαι (εἶμι, οἶδα, εἶδομαι), εἰσάμην (εἶμι, εἶδομαι).

8. Presents with the force of futures: καλέω, τελέω, ἀνύω, ἐρύω, ἀντιώω, δῆω, κείω, κακκεῖοντες, νέομαι, βείομαι.

9. Aorists without σ: ἔκηα, ἔσσευα, ἔχενα, ἡλεύατο and ἀλέασθαι.

10. Aorists of Liquids with σ: ἔκελσα, ἄρσα, ἔκερσα, ὄρσα.

11. Mixed Aorists: ἔξον, δύσετο, βήσετο, λέξεο, ὄρσεο, οἰσέμεν(αι).

12. Reduplicated Second Aorists:

ἦραρον, ὄρορον, ἐπέφραδε, τεταρπώμεσθα, ἀμπεπαλόν.
 πεπιθεῖν, πεφιδέσθαι (fut. πεπιθήσω, πεφιδήσεται).
 ἐπέπληγον, πεπλήγοντο, κέκλυθι, ἐνένιπε and ἡνίπαπον.
 With syncope: κέκλετο, ἔτετμε, ἔπεφνε, ἀλαλκε.
 In a causative sense: λελάχωσι, ἐκλέλαθον.

13. Primitive or Root-Aorists Act. and Mid.

(the aor. mid. mostly in an intr. or pass. sense):

ἐγήρα, ἔκταν (1. p. sg. and 3. p. pl.), κτάμεναι, κτάς,
 ἔκτατο, κτάσθαι, βλήτο, λύντο, ἔφθιτο, φθίμενος,
 Subj. κτέωμεν, βλήεται, φθίεται, φθιόμεσθα.
 Opt. βλήω (βλείω), φθίμην, φθίτο 212, 1.
 ἐδέγμην, δέξο, δέκτο, μείκτο, ἄλτο, πάλτο, πέρθαι, ἄρμενος,
 λέκτο (of λέγω and λεχ-), πλήτο (of πελάζω and πίμπλημι).

14. Aorists of different formation:

ἄειρα and ἀέρθην (of ἀείρω, αἶρω),
 ἡράμην and ἀρόμην, ἀρέσθαι of ἄρνυμαι.
 ἦρσα, ἦραρον, ἄρμενος, ἄρθην of ἀραρίσκω.
 of ὄρνυμι: ὄρσα (212, 10); ὄρορον (212, 12).
 ὄρετο (with ὄρηται. ὄροιτο 86).
 ὄρτο (with ὄρσαι, ὄρθαι, ὄρμενος, 212, 13).
 and ὄρσεο, ὄρσεν (accdg. to 212, 11).

15. Perf. and Plupft. : κεκοπώς, πεφύασι, τεθνηώς.
 With Attic redupl. : ἄρηρα, ὄρωρα, ἀλλάλῃμαι, ἐρέριπτο.
 With change of vowel : λέλασται (besides λήθομαι), ἔοικα and
 ἔϊκτον, εἰδώς and ἰδυῖα, πέφευγα and πεφυγμένος, τετεύχατο
 and τέτυκτο, τετύχθαι, τετυγμένος — ἄωρτο of αἰίρω.
 With irreg. accent : ἀκάχησθαι, ἀκαχήμενος, ἐσσύμενος, ἀλά-
 λησθαι, ἀλαλήμενος.
16. Iterative forms : ἔχεσκον, ἔλεσκε, μνησάσκετο, στάσκον, κέ-σκετο.

ON SYNTAX.

Cases and Prepositions.

213. 1. The cases without a preposition are used in a local sense
 (cf. 162, 2).
 Accus. : whither : ἔρχεσθον κλισίην.
 Gen. : { where : ἔρχονται πεδίοιο —
 whence : ἀνέδν πολιῆς ἀλός — πίθων ἡφύσσετο οἶνος.
 Dat. : { where : αἰθέρι ναίων — ἀκροτάτῃ κορυφῇ.
 whither : χεῖρ πεδίῳ πέσε — θαλάσῃ ἔλσαι Ἀχαιοῦς.
2. Prepositions : εἰνί, ἐνί and εἰν, παραί and ὑπαί,
 προτί and ποτί, ἀμφίς and ὑπείρ.
3. Prep. as adverbs : ἐν δέ, σὺν δέ, πρὸς δέ, μετὰ δέ, περὶ δέ.
 περὶ μὲν θείειν ταχύς, περὶ δ' ἱρὰ θεοῖσιν ἔδωκε.
4. Tmesis : ἐκ δ' ἔβαν αὐτοί — ἐξ ἔρον ἔντο — ἐπὶ κνέφας ἦλθε.
 νήπιοι, οἳ κατὰ βοῦς Ἵπερίονος ἡελίοιο ἦσθιον.
5. Anastrophe : Κικόνων ὑπο δρωθέντες — φυγὼν ὑπο νηλεὲς ἡμαρ.
6. Ἄνὰ w. the dat. : ὕρον : χρυσέφ' ἀνὰ σκήπτρῳ.
7. Μετὰ w. the dat. : among : μετὰ τοῖσιν ἀνέστη.
 between, in, with : e.g. μετὰ χειρὶν ἔχειν.
8. Ἐν (for ἔνεστιν, ἐνείσιν), ἐπι, μέτα, πάρα — ἄνα.

Moods. — Infinitive.

214. 1. In independent sentences, the subjunctive (with or with-
 out ἄν), being the mood of anticipation, borders on the meaning of
 the future indicative.

Καὶ ποτέ τις εἴπησιν, cf. ὥς ποτέ τις ἐρέει.

Οὐ γάρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι.

2. Ἄν (κέ(ν)) may be used (contrary to Attic usage, 194) :
 with the fut. ind. : Καὶ κέ τις ᾧδ' ἐρέει.
 in the protasis of conditional sentences of the third type :
 Εἰ τούτῳ κε λάβοιμεν, ἀροίμεθά κε κλέος ἐσθλόν.

frequently in final clauses :

Ἄλλ' ἴθι, μή μ' ἐρέθιζε, σαώτερος ὥς κε νέηαι.

rarely with the optative in wishes: ὥς κέ οἱ αἰθι | γαῖα χάνοι.

3. Ἄν (κέ(ν)) may be omitted, contrary to Attic usage, with the potential optative :

Ῥεῖα θεός γ' ἐθέλων καὶ τηλόθεν ἄνδρα σαώσαι.

with the iterative hypothetical subjunctive in conditional. as well as hypoth.-relative and -temporal sentences:

Εἰ δ' αὖ τις ράϊησι θεῶν ἐνὶ οἴνοπι πόντῳ, | τλήσομαι.

Ζεὺς | ἀνθρώπους ἐφορᾷ καὶ τίννται, ὅς τις ἀμάρτη.

Ὡ φίλοι, οὐ γάρ πω καταδυσόμεθ' ἀχνύμενοί περ
εἰς Ἀἶδαο δόμους, πρὶν μόρσιμον ἡμαρ ἐπέλθῃ.

frequently also in comparisons :

Ὡς δ' ὅτε καπνὸς ἰὼν ἐξ ἄστεος αἰθέρ' ἵκηται

τηλόθεν ἐκ νήσου, τὴν δῆλοι ἀμφιμάχωνται,

ὥς ἀπ' Ἀχιλλῆος κεφαλῆς σέλας αἰθέρ' ἵκανεν.

with the indicative implying unreality:

ἔνθα με κύμ' ἀπόερσε *might have swept away*.

4. The infinitive with the force of an optative :

Ζεὺ ἄνα, Τηλέμαχόν μοι ἐν ἀνδράσιν ὄλβιον εἶναι,
καὶ οἱ πάντα γένοιτο, ὅσα φρεσὶν ᾗσι μενοινᾷ.

5. The infinitive with the force of an imperative :

Νοστήσας δὴ ἔπειτα φίλῃν ἐς πατρίδα γαίαν
σημά τέ οἱ χεῦναι καὶ ἐπὶ κτέρεα κτερεΐξαι
πολλὰ μάλ', ὅσσα ἔοικε, καὶ ἀνέρι μητέρα δοῦναι.

215. THE MOST COMMON GRECIAN MEASURES, WEIGHTS AND COINS.

1. MEASURES OF LENGTH.

στάδιον	πλεθρι	ὀργυαί	πήχεις	πόδες	EQUIVALENTS	
stadia	plethra	fathoms	cubits	feet	meters	feet
1	5	100	333 $\frac{1}{3}$	500	164	540
	1 πλέθρον	20	66 $\frac{2}{3}$	100	32.8	108
		1 ὀργυιά	3 $\frac{1}{3}$	5	1.64	5.4
			1 πήχυς	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	.492	1.6
				1 πούς	.328	1.08

The above stadium was the itinerary stadium which was somewhat shorter than other stadia.

The Olympic stadium = 600 ft., reckoning .32 m to the foot,
 = 192 m = 629 ft.

The Greek-Roman stadium = 600 ft., reckoning .29 m to the foot,
 = 178 m = 584 ft.

Parasang = 30 stadia = 4.92 km = 3.05 miles = an hour's march.

2. MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

DRY MEASURES				LIQUID MEASURES				
μέδι, ρος	χοίνικες	Approximate		μετρητής	χόες	κοτύλαι	Approximate	
		gallons	pints				gallons	pints
1	48	12		1	12	144	9	
	1 χοῖνιξ		2		1 χοῦς	12		6
						1 κοτύλη		$\frac{1}{2}$

3. WEIGHTS AND COINS.

τάλαντο (talent)	μναί (mina)	δραχμαί (drachma)	ὀβολοί (obol)	APPROXIMATE EQUIVALENTS			
				grammes	grains	dollars	cents
1	60	6000	36,000	26,400 =	405,000	1080	
	1 μναί	100	600	440 =	6750	18	
		1 δραχμή	6	4.40 =	67.5		18
			1 ὀβολός	.73 =	11.2		3

The ratio of gold to silver was 10 or (in commerce) 12 to 1.

The Persian *Δαρεικός* (στατήρ) was exactly one Attic gold stater
 = about \$5.40.

Besides the above weights and coins of the Solonian coinage, the ancient Aeginetan commercial weights were in vogue still at the early Roman period. Of the latter, a talent = 36,156 grammes, a mina = 602.6 gr., a drachma = 6.03 gr.

INDEXES.

In these Indexes the references are to the *Sections* of the Grammar. The *Prepositions* and *Particles* which are mentioned in alphabetical order in 163 and 208 are generally not included in the Greek Index. Nor is any reference made to the *Homeric Dialect*.

I. ENGLISH INDEX.

- Ablative use of gen. 147 ff.
 Ablaut 11, 2. See 88, 3. 108.
 Absolute: acc. 203, 4. gen. 203, 2. 3.
 Accent 3, 3. 4. gener. princ. 6-10. recessive 6, 6. in decl. 25, 5. 6. of monosyll. 36, 6. 7. in conjug. 72, 11. 12. of verbs in -μ 99, 4.
 Accusative case: synt. 131-141. abs. 203, 4. w. inf. 197, 2. 199, 1.
 Action, time or stage of 167, 1-4. 169, 1-4.
 Active voice 164.
 Adjectives: classif. 52-55. irreg. 55.
 Adverbs 59; correl. 69. w. gen. 162, 5.
 Adversative clauses 189. partic. in 203, 3. e.
 Agreement, synt. 114. 115.
 Alphabet 1. used as numerals 70.
 Anastrophe 213, 5.
 Anticipation or prolepsis 176, 5.
 Aorist 72, 4. 79, 3. 8. second 86. 87. primitive or root 102. synt. 167, 2. 3. 168, 2. — 212, 9-14.
 Apocope 209, 6.
 Apposition: w. person. pron. 118, 1. w. names of persons 119, n. 3.
 Article 26. in dual 71. synt. 116-124.
 Assimilation 19. of rel. to case of antec. 129, 2. inverted 129, 2. n. of mood 192.
 Atonics 8.
 Attic: decl. 35. redupl. 89, 5. fut. 90, 1.
 Attraction of rel. 129, 2. w. n.
 Attributive position of art. 120.
 Augment 73. in compounds 75. in plupf. 79, 5. peculiarities of 89.
 Augmented tenses 72, 6. — 176, 3.
 Barytones 7.
 Breathings 3.
 Caring, vbs. of 181.
 Case-endings, locative 51.
 Cases: synt. 131-161. of infin. 198, 2.
 Causal sentences, depend. 178. caus. rel. claus. 191, 3. a.
 Caution, vbs. of 181.
 Coins 215, 3.
 Comparison: of adj. 56-58. of adv. 59, 3.
 Compensative lengthening 13.
 Compound words: accent of 6, 6. augm. and redupl. of 75. comp. verbs trans. 134.
 Concessive clauses 189. partic. in 203, 3. e.
 Conditional sentences 182-188.
 Conjugation 72-113. of pure verbs 78-81. of mute verbs 82. 83. of liquid verbs 84. 85. of verbs in -ω 97. of verbs in -μ 98-106. irregul. 107-113.
 Consecutive clauses 180. rel. 191. 3. b.
 Consonants: final 23. movable 24. euphonic changes in 19.
 Contraction 16. of nouns: 1st and 2d decl. 30. 33. of verbs 81. 91, 1 ff. accent of contr. syll. 16, 2.
 Copula 114, 4. foot-note. 104, 3. n. 1.
 Coronis 18, 1.
 Correlative: pron. 68. adv. 69.
 Crasis 18. 63, 1. n. 68, 2. n.
 Danger, vbs. of 181, 1. 2. w. notes 1. 2.
 Dative case, synt. 154-161.
 Declension 25 ff.
 Demonstrative pron. 65. — 128.
 Dependent sentences 176 ff.
 Deponent verbs 72, 3. passive, middle dep. 95, 1. 2.
 Digamma 1, 2. n. 1. omission of 89, 1.
 Diminutives all neut. 25, 2.
 Diphthongs 2, 2. 3. 3, 4.
 Division of syllables 5.
 Doric: gen. 29, 3. fut. 113, s.v. *πλέω, φεύγω, ψεύδω*.
 Dual: in decl. 71. in conj. 96. synt. 114, 2.
 Dubitative: subj. 173, 2. quest. 179, 2.
 Durative present, imperf. 168, 1.
 E-class of verbs 111.
 Elision 17.
 Enclitics 9. w. accent if emphatic 10.
 Final clauses 181. final rel. cl. 191, 3. c.
 Final consonants 23. movable 24.

- Fractions w. art. 118, 2.
 Future 79, 2. 8. 84, 1. 87. 90, 1. 2.
 94. Attic 90. Doric 113, *s.v.* $\psi\epsilon\upsilon\delta\omega$.
 synt. of 168, 3. perfect 79, 7. — 168 4.
- Gender of nouns 25, 2.
 Genitive case: Doric 29, 3. — synt. 142–
 153. absol. 203, 2. 3.
- Historical tenses 72, 6. — 176, 3.
 Hypothetical clauses, see Condit.
- Imperative 175. 169, 3.
 Imperfect tense: synt. 168, 1. w. force
 of Lat. plupf. 168, 2. c. w. n. — w. and
 without $\delta\upsilon$ 172. in conditions 185.
 Impersonal verbs: synt. 172, 1. 199,
 1. partic. of, in acc. abs. 203, 4. no
 impers. passive of intr. verbs 166, 1. n.
 Inchoative class of verbs 110.
 Indicative 167, 3. 168. of histor.
 tenses 172.
 Indirect discourse 177. 193. quest. 179.
 Infinitive: synt. 195–199. w. $\delta\upsilon$ 204.
 w. art. 124. absol. 199, 5. in indir.
 disc. 193. cf. 169, 4. nomin. w. inf.
 197, 1.
 Interrogative: particles 207. sen-
 tences 179.
 Intransitive verbs 134. pass. 166, 1.
 Iod 1, 2. n. 2. Iod class of verbs
 77, 3.
 Irregular: nouns 50. adjectives 55.
 verbs 107–112 and 113.
 Irregularities in inflection: of nouns
 60. of verbs 113.
- Lengthening of vowels 11. in the
 nomin. 12. compensative 13.
 Locative case-endings 51.
- Measures 215, 1. 2.
 Metathesis 15. of quant. 209, 3.
 Middle: voice 72, 2. 3. 165. fut. 94.
 depon. 95, 1. passives 95, 3.
 Mixed class of verbs 112.
 Moods 171–194. 169. depend. 176 ff.
 Mood suffixes 72, 9.
- Nasal class of verbs 109.
 Negatives 206. 171. 179, 1. n. 2.
 Nominative case: singular of 3d decl.
 formed 36, 3. lengthening of vowel in
 12. w. inf. 197, 1. two nominatives
 135, n.
 Numerals 70. w. art. 118, 2.
- Object, external, internal 132 ff.
 Optative 72, 1. 5. 9. b. 81, n. 2. — 174.
 176. oblique 176, 4. potential opt. w.
 $\delta\upsilon$ 174, 2. in indir. disc. 169, 4. future
 169, 4. n. iterative 187, 2. b.
- Participles expr. rel. time 170. uses
 of 200–203. w. $\delta\upsilon$ 204.
- Particles 206 ff. encl. 9, 1. e.
 Passive voice 166. cf. 164, 2.
 Perfects: mixed 103. w. pres. force
 168, 1. n. 2.
 Perfect tense 79, 4–6. 83. 85, 3. 88.
 — 167. 168, 4. 170, 1. c.
 Persons, names of, w. or without art.
 119, 2. w. n. 3.
 Phonetic laws 11–24.
 Pluperfect tense 79, 5. 6. 83. 85, 3.
 88. — 167. 168, 4. replaced by aor.
 and impf. 168, 2. c. w. n.
 Potential: optative 174, 2. indicative
 172, 4. mood in indir. disc., in dep.
 causal, interr., and consecutive clauses
 177–180.
 Predicate acc. 135. position 121. with-
 out art. 119, 1. noun w. inf. 197.
 Prepositional compounds: augm. and
 redupl. 75. w. acc. 134. w. gen. 153.
 w. dat. 161.
 Prepositions 162. 163, 1–33.
 Present tense 79, 1. 80, 1. — 168, 1. w.
 notes.
 Preterit tenses 72, 6. — 176, 3.
 Primitive aorists 102. 212, 13.
 Principal tenses 72, 6. — 176, 2.
 Proclitics 8.
 Prolepsis or anticipation 176, 5.
 Pronouns 61–68. — 114, 5. 125 ff.
 Pronunciation 1, 3.
 Proper names w. art. 119, n. 3.
 Punctuation marks 4.
- Quantity of syll. 5.
 Questions, direct 207. ind. 179.
- Reading signs 4.
 Reduplication 74 ff. Attic 89, 5.
 Relative clauses 191.
 Repetition: in condit. clauses 187, 2.
 in temp. claus. 190, 3. cf. 4. b. in
 relat. clauses 191, 4. d.
 Root aorists 102. 212, 13.
- Secondary tenses 72, 6. — 176, 3.
 Shortening of vowels 11.
 Sounds classified 2.
 Spiritus asper, lenis 3.
 Subject and predicate 114. of inf. 197
 w. gen. absol. 203, 2. n. a.
 Subjunctive 72, 9. a. 99, 4. synt. 173
 cf. 176, 2.
 Suffixes: mood 72, 9. tense 79.
 Syllabic augment 73.
 Syllables, quantity and division of 5.
 Syncope 14.
 Syntax 114–208.
- T-class of verbs 77, 2.
 Temporal clauses 190.
 Tenses 72, 6. — 167–170. in indir. disc.
 169, 4. in the partic. 170.
 Termination, final 23.
 Thematic vowels 72, 8. 9. 79.

Time: of action 167. relative 170. acc. of 140. gen. of 152. dat. of 160, 2. Transitive and intr. verbs 164, 1. 93. 133.

Verb stem 72, 7.

Verbal nouns and adjectives 72, 1. 12. c. 79, 9. 195-205.

Verbs: in -ω 76-97. contract 81 ff. in

-μι 98 ff. in -νυμι 105 ff. irregular 107-112.

Vocative case 25, 4. 36, 5. Vowels, change of 11 ff.

Weights 215, 3.

Wishes: attainable 174, 1. hopeless 172, 2.

II. GREEK INDEX.

ἀγαθός 58, 1. 59, 2. — 199, 2.

ἀγάλλομαι 159, 2. w. n., 202, 1 d.

ἄγαμαι 95, 2. 101, 4. — 150.

ἀγανακτέω 159, 2. w. n., 202, 1 d. 2. n. 1.

ἀγγέλλω 85, 2. 97, 30. — 202, 2. b. & n. 1.

ἀγῆναι & ἄγνυμι 113.

ἀγορεύω 112, 12.

ἄγω 97, 16. 94, 3. 113. — 164.

ἀδεῖν, ἀδήσω 113, s.v. ἀν- δάνω.

ἀδελφός 60.

ἄδηλον ὅν 203, 4.

ἀδικέω 75, 3. 94, 2 (& 3). — 133. 168, 1. n. 2. 202, 1. c.

ἄδω, see 94, 1.

Ἀθήναζε, -ηθεν 51.

Ἀθήνησι 51. — 160, 1.

ἀθρόος, α, ὄν 69.

ἀθυμέω 75, 3.

αἰδέομαι 91, 4. — 133. 202. 2. n. 5.

ἄιδου, ἐν & εἰς 143.

αἰδώς 44, 3.

αἰνέω 91, 5. 113.

αἰρέομαι 112, 1. — 135. 199, 3.

αἰρέω 112, 1. — 144, 2. 164, 2. 165, 1. b.

αἶρω 90, 3. 97, 47. — 164, 1.

αἰσθάνομαι 109, 7. — 147, 4. w. n. 202, 2. n. 4.

αἰσχροὺς ὄν 203, 4.

αἰσχρός 57, 2. — 199, 2. 206, 4. n. 2.

αἰσχύνομαι 95, 3. — 133. 159, 2. 202, 2. n. 5.

αἰτέω 136. 199, 1.

αἰτιάομαι 95, 1. — 144, 2.

αἰτιος 144, 2.

ἀκούω 89, 5. 94, 1. 97, 41. — 147, 4. w. n. 202, 2. n. 1 & 4.

ἄκρατής 144, 3.

ἄκροάομαι 113. — 147, 4.

ἄκρος w. art. 122, 3.

ἄκων 115, 1. 203, 2. n. b.

ἀλαλάζω 113.

ἀλγεινός, ἀλγίων 60.

ἀλείφω 113.

ἀλέξω 113.

ἀλέω 113.

ἀλήλε(σ)μαι 113, s.v. ἀλέω:

ἀλήλιμμαι 113, s.v. ἀλείφω.

ἀλίσκομαι 140, 4. — 144, 2. 164, 2. 202, 2.

ἀλλὰ τω 87, 3.

ἀλλήλων 63, 3.

ἄλλοθεν, -θι, -σε 51.

ἄλλομαι 113.

ἄλλο τι ἢ 207, 2.

ἄμα 158, 1. 203, 3. c.

ἁμαρτάνω 109, 8. — 144, 4. 202, 1. c.

ἁμείβομαι, ἁπ- 113.

ἁμελέω, ἁμελής 144, 3.

ἁμνημονεύω, ἁμνήμων 144, 3.

ἄμοιρος 144, 3.

ἁμπέχω and -ίσχω 113, s.v. ἔχω.

ἁμύνομαι 133. 165, 1. b.

ἁμύνω 165, 1. b.

ἁμφιγνοέω 113.

ἁμφιέννυμι 113, s.v. ἔννυ. — 136.

ἁμφισβητέω 113.

ἁμφιῶ, -εἰς 113, s.v. ἔννυμι.

ἁμφοτέρως 118, 3.

ἁμφοτέρωθεν 162, 5.

ἁμφω 70, 1. — 118, 3.

ἄν 194, see 171, 2. w. n.; see ἑάν.

ἀναγκαῖον ἦν 172, 1.

ἀναίτιος 32, 4. — 144, 2.

ἀνακράζω 86, 3.

ἀναλίσκω, ἀνάλω 110, 5. 113.

ἀναμνησκω 136.

ἀνάξιος 32, 4. — 151.

ἀνδάνω 113.

ἄνεν 162, 5.

ἀνέχομαι 89, 7. 112, 5. b. — 202, 1. b.

ἀνῆρ 42.

ἀνιάω, -άομαι 95, 3.

ἀνοίγω 89, 2.

- ἀντέχω μὴ οὐ 206, 4. n. 2.
 ἀντιλίγω 206, 4. w. n. 1. 2.
 ἀντιποιόμαι 158. 144, 3.
 ἀνύτω, ἀνύω 77, 2. n. 113.
 ἄξιος 151. 199, 1.
 ἀξιόω 136. 151. 199, 1.
 ἀπαγορεύω 112, 12. a. —
 202, 1. b. 206, 4. n. 2.
 ἀπαλλάττω 95, 3. 147, 1.
 ἀπαμείβομαι 113.
 ἀπαντάω 94, 1.
 ἀπείργω 147, 1.
 ἄπειρος 144, 3.
 ἀπεχθάνομαι 113, s.v. ἐχθ.
 ἀπέχομαι 147, 1.
 ἀπέχρη 113, s.v. χράω.
 ἀπέχω 147, 1. 199, 1.
 ἀπημείφθη 113, s.v. ἀπαμεί-
 βομαι.
 ἀπιστέω 75, 3. 206, 4.
 w. n. 1. 2.
 ἄπλους 60.
 ἀπλοῦς 34. 56, 4. b.
 ἀπογιγνώσκω 153.
 ἀποδείκνυμι 135. 202, 2. b.
 ἀποδημέω 113.
 ἀποδίδομαι 112, 16. — 151.
 ἀποδιδράσκω 102, 2. 110,
 9. — 133.
 ἀποδύω, see 93. 113, s.v.
 δύω. — 136.
 ἀποθνήσκω 110, 7. 113;
 pf. 103, 2. — 164, 2.
 167, 2.
 ἀποκρίνομαι 95, 1.
 ἀποκρύπτω & mid. 136.
 ἀποκτείνω 97, 34. — 164, 2.
 ἀπολαύω 94, 1. — 144, 3.
 145, 2.
 ἀπόλλυμαι, -μι 106, 11.
 Ἀπόλλων 60.
 ἀπονοέομαι 95, 2.
 ἀπορώ 147, 2.
 ἀποστερέω 94, 3. — 136.
 147, 2.
 ἀποστερίσκω, see -στερέω.
 ἀποσυνάω 136.
 ἀποτρέπω 153.
 ἀποτυγχάνω 144, 4.
 ἀποφαίνομαι (τὴν) γνώμην
 165, 1. c.
 ἀποφεύγω 133. 144, 2.
 ἀποχράω suffice, and
 ἀπόχρη 113, s.v. 2. χράω.
 ἄποχοι 144, 4.
 ἄρα, ἄρα μή, ἄρ' οὐ 207.
 ἄρᾶρειν, ἄρᾶρῆναι of
 ἀραρίσκω 113.
 ἀρέσκω 110, 3.
 Ἄρης 60.
 ἀρκέω 91, 4. — 155.
 ἀρμόζω, ἀρμόττω 77, 3. a.
 n. 82, 3. 97, 7.
 ἀρνύομαι 95, 2. — 206, 4.
 n. 1.
 ἀρχήν 141.
 ἄρχομαι begin 147, 3. 165,
 1. b. 199, 1. b. 202,
 1. b. 2. n. 5.
 ἄρχω 97, 15; 94, 3. rule
 144, 3. 166, 1. 168, 3;
 begin 147, 3. 199, 1. b.
 202, 1. b.
 ἄσμενος 115, 1.
 ἄστυ 47, 2. 60. — 119, 3.
 ἄτε 203, 3. a.
 ἄτερος 68, 2. n.
 ἄττα and ἄττα 67, 4. n. 1.
 ἀξάνα 99, 8.
 αὐτικά 203, 3. c.
 αὐτός 63. 61. — 122, 1.
 125, 2. a. 127. 158, 3
 (dis).
 ἀφαιρέομαι 136. 147, 2.
 n. 2;
 ἀφείδω, ἀφειδής 147, 1.
 ἄφθονος 60.
 ἀφικνέομαι 109, 6.
 ἀφίστημι, ἀφίσταμαι 153.
 ἄχθομαι 111, 8. — 155.
 157, 3. 159, 2. 202, 1.
 d. 2. n. 1.
 ἄχρι (ἄχρῖς) 162, 5.
 βαίνω 102, 2. a. 4. a. 113.
 βάλλω 92, 4. 97, 51.
 βασιλεύς 119, 3.
 βασιλεύω 144, 3. 167, 4.
 168, 2. d.
 βέβαιαι 113, s.v. βαίνω.
 βιάζομαι 95, 1.
 βιβάζω 90, 1.
 βιβρώσκω 112, 3.
 βιόω 112, 13. 113.
 βιῶν, βιώσας, βιώσκομαι,
 βιώσασθαι 113.
 βλακίστατος, βλάξ 60.
 βλάπτω 77, 2. 97, 20.
 94, 2. — 133.
 βλαστάνω 113.
 βλώσκω 113.
 βοάω 94, 1.
 βοηθέω 155.
 βορέας, βορρᾶς 60.
 βουλείομαι ὅπως 181, 3.
 βούλομαι 111, 9. 113.
 ὁ βουλόμενος 117, 2. n. 2.
 βουλομένη μοι γίνεται
 157, 3.
 βοῦς 48, 4.
 γαμέω 111, 1. — mid. 156.
 γελάω 91, 4. 94, 1.
 γέμω, γεμίζω 144, 3.
 γεραίός 56, 3.
 γέρας 60.
 γέυομαι, γένω 145, 2. cf.
 165, 1.
 γηθέω 113.
 γηράσκω 110, 1. 113.
 γίγνομαι 111, 7. — 156.
 157, 3.
 γιγνώσκω 110, 11. 102. —
 202, 2. n. 1. & 5.
 γόνυ 39, 3.

γραῦς 60.
 γράφομαι 144, 2.
 γράφω 97, 18. 83, 3.
 γυμνός, γυμνῶ 144, 3.
 147, 2.
 γυνή 50, 1.
 δακεῖν, δάκνω 113.
 δάκρυον 60.
 δανείζομαι, δανείζω 165, 2.
 δαρθάνω 113.
 -δε 9, 1. f. 51.
 δέδῃγμα 113, s.v. δάκνω.
 δέδια, δέδοικα 103, 3,
 113. — 181, 2. w. n.
 199, 1. b.
 δεδήγηται etc. 113, s.v.
 δαιτάομαι.
 δεδογμένον 203, 4.
 δέδοικα, see δέδια.
 δεῖ 111, 10. — 147, 2. 199,
 1. a. 4.
 δέικνυμι 105. — 202, 2. b.
 δείνα, ὁ 60.
 δεινός 199, 2.
 δένδρον 60.
 δέομαι 111, 11. — 147, 2.
 w. n. 1. 199, 1. b.
 δέον 203, 4.
 δέρω 97, 31.
 δεσμός 60.
 δεσπότης 60.
 δέχομαι 95, 1.
 δέω bind 91, 6.
 δέω want (see 111, 11. 10).
 — 147, 2. 199, 1. b.
 δηλός εἰμι 202, 1. a.
 δηλός 202, 2. b.
 Δημήτηρ 60.
 δημοσία 159, 3.
 δήξομαι, δηχθῆναι 113, s.v.
 δάκνω.
 διαγίγνυμαι, διάγω 202,
 1. a.
 δαιτάομαι, 113.

διαλέγομαι 89, 4. 95, 2.
 112, 12. b. — 158, 1.
 διανοέομαι 95, 2. 199, 1. b.
 διατελέω 202, 1. a.
 διαφέρομαι 158, 1.
 διαφέρω 164, 1; am differ-
 ent from 148, 2.
 διαφθείρω 87, 3. (97, 33).
 113.
 διάφορος hostile 155; dif-
 ferent 148, 2.
 διδάσκω 110, 8. 136. 151.
 199, 1. b.
 δίδημι 113.
 δίδωμι 98 — 100. — 155.
 193, 3.
 δικάζομαι, δικάζω 144, 2.
 165, 2.
 δίκαιον ἦν 172, 1.
 δίκαιός εἰμι 199, 1.
 δίκην 141.
 διότι 178.
 δίπηχυς (47). 60, s.v.
 -πηχυς.
 διψάω 113.
 διώκω 94, 1. — 144, 2.
 δοκεῖ 111, 2. — 199, 1. a.
 δοκέω = *videor* 111, 2. —
 199, 1. a. b.
 δόξαν 203, 4.
 δόρυ 39, 3.
 δουλός 80. 81, 3.
 δραστήος 113, s.v. δράω.
 δύναμαι 101, 5. 113. —
 199, 1. b.
 δύο 70, 1. 3. a. — 114, 2.
 δύομαι, δύω (δύνω) 91, 6.
 93. 102, 2. 8. 3. 4.
 δυστυχέω 75, 3.
 ἔαγα 113, s.v. ἄγνυμι.
 ἔαδα, ἔαδον 113, s.v. ἀνδάνω.
 εἰάν 182, 1. 187, 1. εἰάν
 καί 189. εἰάν ἄρα 208, 4.
 ἔαξα 113, s.v. ἄγνυμι.

ἔαω 89, 1. — 199, 1. b.
 ἐγγυάω 113.
 ἐγγύς 59, 5. — 162, 5.
 ἐγείρω and mid. 113.
 ἐγκαλέω 161.
 ἐγκρατής 144, 3.
 ἐγκωμιάζω 113.
 ἐγγήρορα 113, s.v. ἐγείρω.
 ἐγώ 61; ἔγωγε 61, 2.
 ἔδει and ἔδει ἄν 172, 1.
 w. n.
 ἐδήδεσμαι, ἐδήδοκα 113, s.v.
 ἐσθίω.
 ἐδώκαμεν etc. 99, 3.
 ἐδελοντής 54. n.
 ἐθέλω 111, 4. — 199, 1. b.
 ἐθήκαμεν 99, 3.
 ἐθίζω 89, 1. II pf. 89, 4.
 εἰ 182, 1 ff. whenever
 187, 2. if, whether
 179, 1 w. n. 1.
 εἰ γάρ 172, 2. 174, 1.
 εἰ — ἤ 179.
 εἰ δὲ μή 188, 2. b.
 εἰδήσω 113, s.v. οἶδα.
 εἰδόμην 113, s.v. ὁράω.
 εἶθε 172, 2. 174, 1. εἶθ'
 ὦφελον 172, 2. n.
 εἰκάζω 73, 4.
 εἰ καί 189.
 εἰκός 89, 3. εἰκός ἦν 172, 1.
 εἰκω, see εἶοικα.
 εἶκω 147, 1. 155.
 εἵμαρται etc. 113, s.v. μερ-
 εἰ μή 188, 2. a.
 εἰ μή ἄρα 188, 2. d.
 εἰμί 104, 3. — 113.
 εἴμι 104, 2 — 113.
 εἵπερ 188, 2. c.
 εἵργνυμι, εἵργω 94, 2. —
 147, 1.
 εἷς 13. 70, 1.
 εἷς 163, 7. 140. n. 2.
 εἰσβάλλω 164, 1.
 εἵσομαι 103, 4.

εἰσπραττω & mid. 136.
 εἶσω 162, 5.
 εἶτε — εἵτε 179. 208, 16.
 εἴωθα 89, 4.
 ἐκ, ἐξ 24, 2. — 162, 3.
 163, 8. 166, 2. a.
 ἕκαστος 118, 3.
 ἑκάτερος 118, 3.
 ἐκατέρωθεν 162, 5.
 ἐκβάλλω 153. 164, 2.
 ἐκδύω (91, 6), see 93. —
 136. [129, 3.
 ἐκείνος 65. 64, 3, a. 128.
 ἐκκλησιάζω 113.
 ἐκλέγω 112, 12. c. 113.
 ἐκπίπτω 153, see 164, 2.
 ἔκπλεως, τὰ ἔκπλεω 60.
 ἐκπλήττωμαι, -ττω 108, 2.
 112, 15. — 133.
 ἐκτός 162, 5.
 ἐκφεύγω 133.
 ἐκών 115, 1. 203, 2. n. b.
 ἐκὼν εἶναι 199, 4.
 ἐλαττώμαι 148, 2.
 ἐλάττων 58, 4. 5.
 ἐλαύνω 109, 5. — 164, 1.
 ἐλέγχω 113. — 202, 2. b.
 ἐλεύθερος 147, 1.
 ἐλευθερώ 147, 1.
 ἐλεύσομαι 113, s.v. ἔρχομαι.
 ἐλήλεγμαι 113, s.v. ἐλέγχω.
 ἐλίσσω 113.
 ἐλπίζω 199, 1. b.
 ἐλκύω, ἔλκω 89, 1. 92, 1.
 ἐμβάλλω 164, 1.
 ἔμοι δοκεῖν 199, 4.
 ἔμός 64; ἔμόν ἐστι 143.
 ἔμπειρος 144, 3.
 ἐμπύμπλημι 101, 2. 113.
 — 144, 3.
 ἐμπύμπλημι 101, 3. 113.
 ἐμπύμπλημι } 113, s.v. πίμπ.
 ἐμπύμπλημι }
 ἐμπύπτω 161.
 ἔμπλεως 144, 3.

ἔμπροσθεν 162, 5.
 ἐναντιόομαι 89, 6. 95, 2.
 113.
 ἐναντίον 162, 5.
 ἐναντίος 32, 3.
 ἐνδεής 45, 1. — 147, 2.
 ἐνδύω (91, 6). 93. —
 136.
 ἔνεκα 162, 5.
 ἐνεπίμπρων 113, s.v. πίμ-
 πρημι.
 ἐνηντιούμην etc. 113, s.v.
 ἐναντιόομαι.
 ἔνθα, ἔνθεν 69, w. n. ἔνθεν
 καὶ ἔνθεν 162, 5.
 ἐνθυμέομαι 95, 2.
 ἔνι 213, 8.
 ἐννοέομαι 95, 2.
 ἐννυμι 113.
 ἐνοχλέω 113. — 161.
 ἐντέλλομαι 95, 1.
 ἐντός 162, 5.
 ἐντρέπομαι 144, 3.
 ἐντυγχάνω 161.
 ἐν φῶ 190, 1.
 ἐξ, see ἐκ.
 ἐξελέγχω 113. — 202, 2. b.
 ἔξοστιν 197, 3. 199, 1. a.
 ἐξήν 172, 1.
 ἐξήμι 164, 1.
 ἐξικνέομαι 144, 4.
 ἐξίσταμαι, ἐξίστημι 153.
 ἐξόν 203, 4.
 ἐξ οὗ 190, 1.
 ἔξω 162, 5.
 ἔοικα 89, 3. — 155. 202, 2.
 n. 2.
 ἐπαγγέλλομαι 165, 1. c.
 ἐπαινέω 91, 5. 113.
 ἐπάν (ἐπεὶ ἄν) 171, 2. n.
 190, 3. n.
 ἐπεὶ causal 178. temporal
 190, 1.
 ἐπείγομαι 95, 3.
 ἐπειδάν 171, 2. a. 190, 3.

ἐπειδὴ quoniam 178. pro-
 quiam 190, 1.
 ἐπὴν (ἐπεὶ ἄν) 190, 3.
 ἐπιβουλεύω 161. 164, 1.
 ἐπιδημέω 113, s.v. ἀποδ.
 ἐπιδείκνυμι 202, 2. b.
 ἐπιδίδωμι 161.
 ἐπιθυμέω 144, 3. 199, 1. b.
 ἐπιλαμβάνομαι 144, 4.
 ἐπιλανθάνομαι 109, 12. —
 144, 3.
 ἐπιλείπω 133.
 ἐπιμελέομαι, ἐπιμέλομαι
 111, 13. — 144, 3. 181, 3.
 ἐπιμελής 144, 3.
 ἐπιორκίω 113. — 133.
 ἐπιπεδέστερος, ἐπίπεδος 60.
 ἐπίσταμαι 101, 6. — 199,
 1. b. 202, 2. n. 1 & 5.
 ἐπισημῶν 144, 3. [b.
 ἐπιτάττω 155. 161. 199, 1.
 ἐπιτήδειος 199, 2.
 ἐπιτίθεμαι 161.
 ἐπιτιμάω 161.
 ἐπιτρέπω 161. 199, 3.
 ἐπιτυγχάνω 161. 144, 4.
 ἐπίχαρις 39, 4.
 ἔπομαι 89, 1. 112, 4. —
 155.
 ἐπτάμην, ἔπτην, ἐπτόμην
 113, s.v. πέτομαι.
 ἐρ-, see ἐρωτάω and λέγω.
 ἐράω, ἔραμαι 95, 2. —
 144, 3. 163, 2. d.
 ἐργάζομαι 89, 1. 95, 1.
 ἔργω 159, 3.
 ἔρημος 32, 4. — 144, 3.
 ἐρίζω 155.
 ἐρπύζω, ἔρπω 113.
 ἐρρωμένος 56, 4. c. 106, 5.
 ἔρχομαι 112, 2.
 ἐρωτάω 111, 6. — 136.
 ἐσθίω 112, 3. 113. — 145,
 2. a.
 ἔστε, ἔστ' ἄν 190, 1. 3.

ἐστέον 113, *s.v.* εἰμί.
 ἐστηκα 100, 2. 103, 1. —
 168, 4.
 ἐστηξέω 100, 2. — 168, 4.
 ἐστιάω 113.
 ἔστιν 104, 3, 2. — 143.
 156. ἔστιν οἷ etc. 129, 1.
 n. 2.
 ἐστός or ἐστός 113, *s.v.*
 ἴστημι.
 ἔσχατος 58, n. 60. — 122, 4.
 ἔτερος 68, 1. w. n. — 148, 2.
 εἶ 59, 2, 3.
 εὐδαιμονίζω 150.
 εὐδαίμων 40. 56, 4. a. —
 150.
 εὐδιδος 60.
 εὐδω 113.
 εὐελπὺς 53, 4.
 εὐεργετέω 113. — 133. 138.
 εὐθύς 203, 3. c.
 Εὐθύφρων 60.
 εὐκλεῆς 45, 1.
 εὐλαβέομαι 133. 181, 2
 or 3. 199, 1. b.
 εὐ λέγω 133.
 εὐ πάσχω 164, 2.
 εὐ ποιέω 133. 164, 2.
 202, 1. c.
 εὐπορέω 144, 3.
 εὐρίσκω 110, 6. — 202, 2. a.
 εὐφραίνομαι 95, 3.
 εὐφυνής 45, 1.
 εὐχομαι 73, 4. — 155. n.
 199, 1. b.
 εὐώδεις 45, 2. n.
 ἐφθάρταται and ἐφθορα
 113, *s.v.* φθείρω.
 ἐφθός 113, *s.v.* ἔψω.
 ἐφίεμαι 144, 3.
 ἐφικνέομαι 144, 4.
 ἐφίστημι, -σταται 161.
 ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε 163, 11. c.
 180, 2. d.
 ἐχθάνομαι 113.

ἐχθρός 59, 4. — 155.
 ἔχουμαι 144, 4.
 ἐχρῆν 172, 1. 104, 4.
 ἔχω 112, 5 (113). 89, 1.
 — 164, 1. 168, 2. d.
 ἐψητός, verb. adj. of ἔψω
 113.
 ἔως, ἡ 35, 2.
 ἔως, ἔως ἄν 190, 1. 3. 187,
 2. n.
 ζάω 91, 2. 112, 13. —
 137, 1.
 ζεύγνυμι 106, 7.
 Ζεύς 50, 2.
 ζηλώω 133. 150.
 ζημιώω 94, 3.
 ζώννυμι 113.
 ἦ 207, 4. 208, 18. ἦ ὥστε
 180, 2. c.
 ἦ 207, 1. 2. 208, 17. ἦ
 γάρ 207, 2.
 ἦ δ' ὅς 113, *s.v.* ἡμί. —
 129, 1. n. 3. [2.
 ἦ 69. — 160, 1. w. sup. 115,
 ἡβάσκω 110, 2.
 ἡβουλόμην 113, *s.v.* βού-
 λομαι.
 ἡγέομαι 135. 148, 2. n.
 199, 1. b.
 ἡγεμενεύω 144, 3. 148.
 ὁ ἡγησόμενος 117, 2. n. 2.
 ἡγρόμην 113, *s.v.* ἐγείρω.
 ἡδῆ — καί 208, 19.
 ἡδομαι 95, 2. — 159, 2. w.
 n. 202, 1. d.
 ἦ δ' ὅς 113, *s.v.* ἡμί. — 129,
 1. n. 3.
 ἡδυνάμην 113, *s.v.* δύνα-
 μαι.
 ἡδύς 47. 57, 2. — 199, 2.
 ἦεν, ἦσαν etc. 113, *s.v.*
 εἶμι.
 ἦκιστα 58, 2.

ἦκω 112, 2. — 168, 1. n. 3.
 ἦμαι, see κάθημαι.
 ἦμελλον 113, *s.v.* μέλλω.
 ἦμέτερος 64, 1. 3. — 126.
 ἦμην 113, *s.v.* εἰμί.
 ἦμί 113.
 ἦμισυς 52, 5.
 ἡμπειχόμην, ἡμπισχόμην
 of ἀμπέχομαι 113, *s.v.*
 ἔχω.
 ἡμφέεσμαι 113, *s.v.* ἔννυμι.
 ἦν, see ἔάν.
 ἦν δ' ἐγώ, 113, *s.v.* ἡμι.
 ἡνίκα, ἡνίκα ἄν 190, 1. 3.
 ἡνώχλων 113, *s.v.* ἐνοχλέω.
 ἦρ, ἦρος 60.
 ἡργαζόμην etc. 113, *s.v.*
 ἐργάζομαι.
 ἦρες, adj. in, 45, 2. n.
 ἡρόμην 111, 6.
 ἦρος 49. 60.
 ἦσαν of εἶμι 104, 2.
 ἦσαν, ἦσμεν, ἦστε 113, *s.v.*
 οἶδα.
 ἡττάομαι 95, 2. — 148, 2.
 168, 1. n. 2. 202, 1. c.
 ἦττων 58, 2.
 ἡφίειν 113, *s.v.* ἔημι.
 θάπτω 97, 21. 21, 2. w. n.
 θαρρέω 134.
 θάτερον 68, 2. n.
 θάττων 57, 2. 21, 2.
 θαυμάζω 150. 167, 2.
 θαυμάσιος 150.
 -θεν, -θι 51.
 θεραπεύω 133.
 θεύσομαι, fut. of
 θέω 112, 10. 113.
 θηράω 80. 97, 2. — 133.
 θιγγάνω 113. — 144, 4.
 θνήσκω 113, see ἀποθν.
 θρίζω 21, 2. 60.
 θρύπτω 21, 2. 113.
 θνγάτηρ 42.

θυμόομαι 95, 2. — 155.
θύν 91, 6.

ιάομαι 95, 1.
ἰδῆ 159, 3.
ἴδιος 143. 155.
ἰδρόω 113.

ἱεμαι 98-100.

ἱερός 143.

ἱημι 98-100.

ἱκανός 199, 2.

ἱκνέομαι 109, 6.

ἱλάσκομαι 113.

ἵνα in order that 181, 1.
ἵνα ἄν 194, 6.

ἰσαίτερος, comp. of ἴσος
(as if from ἰσαῖος
accedg. to 56, 3).

ἴσταμαι, ἴστημι 98-100.
102. 103, 1. (113). —
168, 4.

ἴστίον 113, s.v. οἶδα.

ἱτητέον 113, s.v. εἶμι.

καθαίρω 97, 27. — 147, 1.

καθάπτομαι 144, 4.

καθαρός 147, 1.

καθέξομαι 89, 6. 112, 14.

καθεύδω 89, 6. 113, s.v.
εὕδω.

κάθημαι 104, 5. 112, 14.

καθίζομαι 112, 14.

καθίζω 89, 6. 112, 14.
113.

καθῖσα 113, s.v. καθίζω.

καθίστημι 135. 199, 3.

καί 208, 19. 203, 3. e.

καὶ εἰ, καὶ ἕαν 189.

καὶ ὅς 129, 1, n. 3. 116, 2.

καίπερ 189, n. 203, 3. e.

καὶ τόν, καὶ τήν, καὶ τούς
116, 2.

καίω 92, 2. 97, 44. 113.

καὶ ὥς (ὥς) 69, n. 2.

κακός 57, 2. 58, 2.

κακουργέω 133.

κακῶς λέγω 133.

κακῶς πάσχω 164, 2.

κακῶς ποιέω 133. 164, 2.

καλέω 89, 1. 92, 5. — 135.
150.

καλός 57, 2.

καλῶς ποιέω 202, 1. c.

κάμνω 109, 3. 202, 1. b.
τὴν κεφαλὴν 139.

καταγελάω 153. 166, 1.

καταγιγνώσκω 153.

καταδικάζω 153.

καταδύνω (91, 6). 93.

κατακαίνω 86, 3. 113.

κατακρίνω 153.

καταλαμβάνω 202, 2. a.

καταλέγω 112, 12. c. 113.

καταλεύω 113, s.v. λεύω.

καταλύω 164, 1.

καταπλήττομαι, -πλήττω
like ἐκπλήττομαι 108, 2.
112, 15. 133.

καταφρονέω 153. 166.

καταψήφίζομαι 153.

κατηγορέω 153.

κάω, see καίω.

κάω 113, s.v. καίω.

κέηται 113, s.v. κείμει.

κείμει 104, 6. 100, 1.

κέκλημαι 92, 5.

κεκληῖο 113, s.v. καλέω.

κέκλοφα 113, s.v. κλέπτω.

κέκονα 113, s.v. καίνω.

κέκτημαι 74, 3. — 167, 2.

κεκτώμεθα 113, s.v. κτάομαι.

κελεύω 91, 7. 97, 40. —
199, 1. b.

κενός, κενόω 144, 3.

κείοιτο 113, s.v. κείμει.

κεράννυμι 106, 1. 113. —
158, 1.

κέρας 89, 3. 60.

κερδαίνω 113.

κέωνται 113, s.v. κείμει.

Κέως 60.

κῆαι 113, s.v. καίω.

κῆδομαι 144, 3.

κίνδυνος ἐστι 181, 2. 199, 2.

κινέομαι 95, 3.

κλαίω (κλάω) 92, n. 97,
45.

κλαπῆναι 113, s.v. κλέπτω.

κλάω, see κλαίω.

κλάω break 113.

κλείω (κλήω) 97, 42.

Κλεομένης 45, 3.

κλέπτεις 60.

κλέπτω 113.

κλίνω 92, n. 97, 49. 113.

κνάω, κνήν 113.

κνέφας 60.

κοιμάομαι, κοιμάω 95, 3.

κοινός 143. 158.

κοινῇ 159, 3.

κοινωνέω 144, 3. 158.

κολακεύω 133.

κόπτω 97, 19.

κορέννυμι 113.

κραγεῖν, κράζω 86, 3.

κρατέω 148, 2. n. 202, 1. c.

κραυγῇ 159, 3.

κρέας 44, 2.

κρεῖττων 58, 1.

κρέμαμαι, κρεμάννυμι 106,
2.

κρίνω 92, 6. — 135. 144, 2.

κρούω 113.

κρύπτω 136.

κρύφα 147, 1.

κτάομαι 74, 3. — 167, 2.

κτείνω 97, 34.

κτίννυμι, κτείννυμι 113.

κύκλω 160, 1.

κύπτω 88, 3. a.

κύριος, κυριεύω 144, 3.

κύνων 50, 3.

κωλύω 147, 1. 199, 1. b.
206, 3. n. 2.

Κῶς 60.

- λαγώς, λαγώς 60.
 λαγχάνω 109, 10.
 λάθρα 147, 1.
 λαμβάνω 109, 11. — 144, 4. 202, 2. a.
 λανθάνω 109, 12. — 133, 202, 1. a. [b.
 λέγω 112, 12. — 135. 199, 1.
 λέγω gather, collect 112, 12 extr. 112.
 λείπομαι 148, 2. 202, 1. c.
 λείπω 108, 4.
 λεύω, καταλεύω 113.
 λήγω 147, 3. 202, 1. b.
 λογίζομαι 95, 1.
 λόγῳ 159, 3.
 λούω 113. — 165, 1.
 λυπέομαι 95, 3.
 λυσιτελέω w. dat. 155.
 λύω 91, 6. — 147, 1.
 λῶν and λῶστος 60. 208, 21.

 μά 208, 21. 133.
 μαίνομαι 87, 3. 88, 3. c. 95, 2.
 μάκαρ 54.
 μακαρίζω 150.
 μακράν 141.
 μακρός 60.
 μάλα, μᾶλλον, μάλιστα 59, 3. 56, 4. n.
 μανθάνω 109, 13. — 147, 4. (163, 17). 202, 2. n. 1 & 5. 168, 1. n. 2.
 Μαραθῶνι 51. — 160, 1.
 μάρτυς 50, 4.
 μάσσω 60, s.v. μακρός.
 μάχομαι 111, 15. — 158, 1. w. n.
 Μέγαράδε 51.
 μέγας 55. 58, 3.
 μέγα φρονέω 159, 2. n.
 μεθύσκω and μεθύω 113.
 μέγνυμι 106, 8. 113. — 158.
 μειόομαι, μειόω 148, 2.
 μέλας 40. 52, 3.
 μέλει μοι 111, 12. — 144, 3. 181, 3.
 μέλλω 111, 5. 113. — 168, 3. n.
 μέμνημαι 144, 3. 168, 4. 202, 2. n. 1. 2. 5 & 6.
 μεμνήο, μεμνήο, μεμνή-μεθα etc. 113, s.v. μμνή-σκω.
 μέμφομαι 133 & 155. 150.
 μένω 113. — 134.
 μερ-, (μερίζω etc.) 113.
 μέσος 122, 2.
 μεστός, μεστόω 144, 3.
 μεταδίδωμι 144, 3. — 158, 1.
 μεταλαμβάνω 144, 3.
 μεταμέλει, -μέλομαι 144, 3. 202, 2. n. 3.
 μεταμέλον 203, 4.
 μεταξύ 162, 5. 203, 3. c.
 μεταπέμπομαι 95, 1. — 165, 1. b.
 μέτεστι 158. 144, 3.
 μετέχω 144, 3. 158, 1.
 μετόν 203, 4.
 μέχρι (μέχρις), μέχρι ἂν 162, 5. 190, 1. 3.
 μή 171, 1. 181, 1. 2. 3. w. n. 206, 1. 3. 4. 207, 3. 208, 24.
 μηδεῖς 70, 1. — 206, 1.
 μήκιστος 60, s.v. μακρός.
 μή ὅπως, μή ὅτι 208, 24.
 μή οὐ 181, 2. 3. n. 1. 206, 6. b. c.
 μήτηρ 42, 1.
 μηχανάομαι 181, 3.
 μαίνω 97, 26.
 μίγνυμι 113, see μείγνυμι.
 μικρός 58, 4.
 μικροῦ δεῖν 199, 4.
 μιμέομαι 95, 1. — 135.
 μιμνήσκομαι, -σκω 110, 10. 113. — 136. 144, 3.
 Μίνως 60.
 μισθῶ 151. 165, 2.
 μᾶ accord. to 30. 215, 3.
 μνημονεύω 113. — 144, 3.
 μνήμων 144, 3.
 μνησικακέω 144, 3.
 μολεῖν etc. 113, s.v. βλώ-σκω.
 μόνον οὐ, οὐχί 208, 30.
 μόσυν 60.
 μύριοι, μυρίοι 70, 3. n.
 μῶν 207.

 ναῖς 50, 5.
 νέμω 113.
 νέω swim 113.
 νή Δία 133.
 νικάω 168, 1. n. 2. 202, 1. c.
 νομίζω 97, 35. — 135. 199, 1. b.
 νόμον τίθημι, τίθεμαι 165, 1. b.
 νῶ, νῶν, dual of ἐγώ 71.

 ζύν, see σύν.

 ὁ, ἡ, τό 26; ὁ μέν — ὁ δέ 116, 1.
 ὅδε 65. — 128.
 ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, τὸ δέ 116.
 οἱ, οἱ 62. — 125, 2. b.
 οἶα 203, 3. a.
 οἶγω, οἶγνυμι 89, 2. 113.
 οἶδα 103, 4. 113. — 202, 2. a. w. n. 1. 2. 5.
 οἶκαδε, οἶκοθεν, οἶκοι 51.
 οἰκέω 94, 2.
 οἰκτεῖρω, οἰκτῖρω 113.
 οἶμοι w. gen. 150.
 οἰμῶζω 77, 3. b. n.
 οἰντινοιν, cf. 71. n.

οἶμαι 95, 2. 111, 14. —
199, 1. b. [199, 2.
οἶος 68. — w. sup. 115, 2.
οἶόν τέ ἐστι 199, 1. a.
οἶός τέ εἰμι 199, 3.
οἶς 60.
οἶχομαι 113. — 168, 1. n. 3.
202, 1. a.
ὀκνέω 181, 2. w. n.
ὀλίγον 141. 159, 4. n.
ὀλίγος 58, 5; (οἶ) ὀλίγοι
117, 2. n. 1.
ὀλίγον παρνο 141.
ὀλίγον δεῖν 199, 4.
ὀλίγῳ 159, 4.
ὀλιγωρέω 144, 3.
ὀλλυμι, see ἀπόλλυμι.
Ὀλύμπια νικᾶν 137, 2.
ὁ μέν — ὁ δέ 116, 1.
ὁμιλέω 158, 1.
ὁμνυμι 106, 12. 113. —
133. 199, 1. b.
ὁμοῖος, ὁμοῖός 158.
ὁμολογέω 158, 1. 199, 1. b.
ὁμονοέω 158, 1.
ὁμοῦ 158, 1.
ὁμῶμο(σ)ται etc. 113, s.v.
ὁμνυμι.
ὄναρ, ὄνειρος 50, 6.
ὄνασθαι etc. 113, s.v. ὀνί-
νημι.
ὀνίναμαι 101, 1. — 145, 2. a.
ὀνίνημι 101, 1. — 133.
ὀνομά ἐστί μοι 157, n.
ὀνομάζω 135.
ὀξύς 199, 2.
ὀπισθεν 162, 5.
ὀπότεν 171, 2. n. 190, 3.
ὀπότε 69. — 130. 178.
190, 1.
ὀπότερος 68. — 130.
ὀπως 69. — 130.
ὀπως(μῆ) 181, 1-3. & 3. n. 1.
ὀράω 112, 6. — 202, 2. a.
w. n. 1. 2. 5. 181, 3. n. 2.

ὀργίζομαι 95, 3. — 155.
150.
ὀρέγομαι 144, 3.
ὀρθριος 115, 1.
ὀρμάομαι, ὀρμάω 95, 3.
ὀρμάω 164, 1.
ὀρώρηνγμαι of ὀρύττω 89, 5.
ὅς relat. 66. — 129, 1. (poss.
211, 2.) demonstr. 129,
1. n. 2. for τίς or ὅστις
130. n.
ὅς ἂν 191, 4.
ὅσγε 129, 1. n. 3.
ὅσον οὐπω, οὐκ ἤδη 208, 30.
ὅσπερ 66. — 129, 1. n. 3.
ὅστις 66, 2. 67, 3. — 129, 1.
ὅστις ἂν 191, 4.
ὁσφραίνομαι 147, 4.
ὅσῳ — τοσούτῳ 159, 4.
ὅταν 190, 3.
ὅτε 178. 190, 1.
ὅτεπερ 208, 36. [2.
ὅτι 177. 193, 1. 178. 115,
ὅ, τι 67, n. 2.
ὅτι μῆ 208, 24.
ὅτον, ὅτῳ etc. 67, note 1.
ὅτων, ὅτοις 60.
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ 24, 3. — 206,
1. 2. 207, 2.
οὐ 8, 2. b. 24, 3. n.
οὐδ' εἰ (ἐάν) 189.
οὐδεῖς 70, 1. — 206, 1.
οὐδέν 141. cf. 145, 2. n. 1.
& 159, 4. n.
οὐδ' ὥς (ὥς) 69, n. 2.
οὐκ, see οὐ.
οὐ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς 133.
οὐ μῆ 181, 3. n. 1. 206,
6. a.
οὐπω καί 208, 19.
οὕς 39, 3. 36, 7. c.
οὕτος 65. — 128. 129, 3.
οὕτω, οὕτως 24, 2.
οὕ φημι 104, 1. n. 3.
οὐχ ὅπως, οὐχ ὅτι 208, 30.

ὄφελω 113. ὄφελον 86,
3. — 172, 2. n.
ὀφλήσω, ὀφλεῖν etc. of
ὀφλισκάνω 113.
ὄψιος 60.
ὀψοφάγος 60.
παιδεντέον ἦν 172, 1.
παιδεῖν 78. — 136.
παῖς 39. 36, 7. c.
παῖω 112, 15.
παλαιός, παλαίτερος 60.
παντὶ σθ-ναι 123, 2. 159, 3.
πάντοθεν 51.
πάομαι 113.
παραγγέλλω 155. 199, 3.
παραδίδωμι 199, 3.
παραινέω 91, 5. 113, s.v.
αἰνέω. — 155.
πᾶρακελεύομαι 155.
παρανομέω 113.
παραπλέω νῆσον 134.
παρασκευάζομαι 181, 3.
παρατίθεμαι 165, 2.
παρ' ἧν 112, 5. — 165, 1. c.
199, 3.
παροινέω 113.
παρόν 203, 4.
πᾶς 41, 3. 36, 7. b. —
123.
πάσῃ τ' ἡν καὶ μηχανῇ
123, 2. 159, 3.
πάσχω 112, 7.
πατάσσω 112, 15.
πατήρ 42, 1.
πατρίς 54, n.
παύομαι, παύω 113. — 147,
3. 202, 1. b.
παύω 113. 147, 1. 202, 1. b.
πεῖθομαι 97, 9. 108, 5. 113.
πεῖθω 97, 8. 108, 5. 113.
πεινάω, πεινῶν 113.
πειράομαι 95, 3. 113. —
144, 4.
πέλεκυς 30.

πέμπω 97, 17. 83, 5. 88, 3. d.
 πενέστερος 60, s.v. πένης.
 πένης 54. 60.
 πέπαμαι 113, s.v. πάομαι.
 πέπληγα 113, s.v. πλήττω.
 πέποιθα 108, 5. — 155.
 πέπραγα 113, s.v. πράττω.
 πέπρωται 113, s.v. πορ-
 πέρ 208, 36. 9, 2. e.
 πέρα, πέρα 60. — 162, 5.
 περαιτέρω 60, s.v. πέρα.
 πέραν 162, 5.
 πέρας 60.
 περιγίγνομαι 148, 2.
 περιέμι 148, 2.
 περιοράω 202, 2. a.
 περιτεύω 148, 2.
 πετάννυμι 106, 3.
 πέτομαι 113.
 πήγνυμι 106, 9.
 πήχυν and adj. in -π. 60.
 πιθέσθαι 113, s.v. πείθω.
 πίμπλημι 101, 2. 113. —
 144, 3.
 πίμπρηνμι 101, 3. 113.
 πίνω 112, 8. — 145, 2.
 πιπράσκω 112, 16. — 151.
 πίπτω 112, 9. — 167, 2.
 πιστεύω 155.
 πλακῆναι 113, s.v. πλέκω.
 πλανάομαι 95, 3.
 πλάττω 77, 3. a. n.
 πλεῖν (ῆ) 208, 18. n.
 πλείονες and οἱ πλ. 117,
 2. n. 1.
 πλέκω 113.
 πλεονεκτέω 148, 2.
 πλεονέκτης 60.
 πλεουσῶμαι, πλευστέον
 113, s.v. πλέω.
 πλέω 108, 8. 113.
 πλώω 35. 60. — 144, 3.
 πλήθω 101, 2. — 144, 3.
 πλήν 162, 5. 208, 37.
 πλήρης 144, 3.

πληρόω 144, 3.
 πλησίον 60. — 162, 5. 155.
 πλήττω 108, 2. 112, 15.
 πνέω 108, 8. [113.
 πνίγω 113.
 Πνιξέ 60.
 ποδήρης, ἥρες 45, 2. n.
 ποθίω 113.
 ποιόομαι aestimo 151.
 ποιέω 80. 97, 4. — 135.
 165, 2. 181, 3. 199, 1. b.
 πολεμέω 94, 2. & 3. 158,
 1. w. n.
 πόλεμον ποιῶ, -οῦμαι 165,
 1. c.
 πολιορκέω 94, 2.
 πολιτεύω and mid. 165,
 1. c.
 πολλά, τὰ π. 141.
 πολλοί, οἱ π. 117, 2. n. 1.
 πολλοῦ 151. π. χρόνον
 152, 2.
 πολλῶ 159, 4.
 πολύ 59, 2. — 141. 159,
 4. n.
 πολὺς 55. 58, 6.
 πονηρός, πονήρως 60.
 πορεύομαι 95, 3.
 πορ-ίζω, -σύνω 113.
 πόρρω 59, 5. — 162, 5.
 Ποσειδῶν 60.
 πρότερον (-α) — ἦ 179.
 207, 4.
 πούς 39, 3.; adj. in π. 60.
 πράος 32, 3, see πραῦς.
 πράττομαι 136. 181, 3.
 πράττω 97, 13. 83, 3. 88,
 3. 113. — 136. 164, 1.
 181, 3.
 πραῦς, πραέων 60.
 πρόπει 155.
 πρεσβευτής 50, 7.
 πρόσβυς 56, 1, see 50, 7.
 πρίασθαι 101, n. 1. 2. 112,
 18. — 151.

πρὶν οἱ πρὶν ἄν 190, 4.
 w. n.
 πρὸ τοῦ 116, 1.
 προαιρέομαι 153. 199, 1. b.
 προαιρετέον ἦν 172, 1.
 προθυμιομαι 95, 2. 181, 3.
 προΐσθαι 153.
 προκρίνω 153.
 προνοέομαι 95, 2.
 προσῆκεν 172, 1. 155.
 προσῆκον 203, 4.
 προσκυνέω 133.
 προσφέρομαι 158.
 πρόσω 162, 5.
 πρότερος 58, note. — 115, 1.
 προτίθημι 153.
 προτρέπω 199, 1. b.
 προύργον 60.
 προφάσει 159, 3.
 πρόφασιν 141.
 πρωῒ, πρῶ, πρῶτερον etc.
 60.
 (τὴν) πρώτην, (τὸ) πρῶ-
 τον 141.
 πρῶτος 58. n. — 115, 1.
 πτάσθαι, πτέσθαι, πτήναι,
 πτήσομαι 113, s.v. πέτο-
 μι.
 πυνθάνομαι 109, 14. — 147,
 4. (163, 17). 202, 2. n.
 1. 4.
 πῦρ 50, 8.
 πώ 208, 38. 9, 1. e.
 πωλέω 112, 16. 151.
 ῥάδιος, ῥᾶστος, ῥάων 58, 7.
 — 199, 2.
 ῥέω 102, 2. b.
 ῥήγνυμι 106, 10.
 ῥιγόν 113.
 (ῥιπτέω) ῥίπτω 97, 22.
 ῥώννυμι 106, 5.
 σαλπίζω 113.
 σαπῆναι etc. 113, s.v. σήπω.

σβέννυμι, σβέσαι, σβῆναι,
σβήσεσθαι 113.
σεῖω 113.
σέσηπα 113, s.v. σήπω.
σημαίνω 202, 2. b.
σήπομαι, σήπω 113.
σιγῇ 159, 3.
σῆτος 50, 9.
σκάπτω 87, 3.
σκεδάννυμι 106, 4.
σκεπτέον, ὅπως 181, 3.
σκέπτομαι 112, 17.
σκοπέομαι, σκοπέω 112, 17.
—165, 1. c. 181, 3.
σκοταῖος 115, 1.
σκότος 60.
σός 64.—126.
σπανίζω 147, 2.
σπάω 91, 4. 97, 36.
σπείρω 97, 33.
σπένδομαι 158, 1.
σπένδω 82, 1. n. 97, 12.
σπεύδω 134.
σπουδάζω 134. 181, 3.
στάδιον 50, 10.—215, 1.
στάζω 113.
στέλλω 84 ff. 97, 32.
στενάζω 77, 3. b. n.
στενός 60.
στερέω 94, 3.—136. 147, 2.
στέρομαι 147, 2.
στηρίζω 113.
στίζω 113.
στοχάζομαι 144, 4.
στρατηγέω 144, 3.
στρέφω 97, 25.
στρώννυμι 106, 6.
στυγνός 199, 2.
σύ, σύγε 61, 2.
συγχωρέω 161. 199, 1. b.
συλάω 136.
συλλέγω 89, 4. 112,
12. c.
συμμαχεύω, -μείγνυμι, -πο-
νέω, -πράττω 161.

συνφέρει 155.
σύνειμι 161.
συνελόντι εἰπεῖν 199, 4.
σύννοια ἐμαντῶ 202, 2. n. 3.
συντίθεμαι 158. 199, 1. b.
σφάλλομαι, σφάλλω 87, 3.
—144, 4.
σφάττω 87, 3.
σφέως, σφίσιν 62.—125, 2.
σφέτερος 211, 2.
σφώ, σφῶν dual of σύ 71.
σχ pronounce. 1, 3.
σχολαῖος, -αίτερος 60.
σῶζω 92, 3. 97, 46.
σῶος, σῶος and σῶς 60.

τὰ ἄλλα, τὰλλα 18, 2.—
141.
τακῆναι 108, 1.
τὰ μέν—τὰ δέ 116, 1.
τὰν or τᾶν 60.
ταράττω 94, 2.
τάττω 97, 14. 113.—
199, 3.
ταυτά, -τῇ, -τοῦ etc. 63, 1. n.
ταχύς 57, 2. 59, 2.—τὴν
ταχίστην 141.
τεθναίη, τεθνάτω 113, s.v.
θνήσκω.
τείνω 92, 7. 97, 50.
τείσω etc. 113, s.v. τίνω.
τεκεῖν 86, 3.
τελευταῖος 115, 1.
τελέω 91, 4. 97, 37.
τέλος 141.
τέμνω 109, 4.
τέρας 60.
τετάχεται 113, s.v. τάττω.
τέτληκα 108, 1.
τέτληκα 113, s.v. τλη-
τετραίνω, τετρημένος 113.
τέτταρες 70, 1.
τήκομαι, τήκω 108, 1.
τί and τί 141. 159, 4. n.
τίθημι 98–100.—135.

τίκτω 77, 2. n. 86, 3.
τιμάομαι 151.
τιμάω 80. 94, 3. 97, 4.
—151.
τιμωρόμαι 133. 144, 2.
τιμωρέω 155.
τίνω 109, 1. 113.
τίς 67, 1.—130. τίς
67, 2.
τίσαι, τίσειν 113, s.v. τίνω.
Τισσαφέρνης 60.
τιτράω 113.
τιτρώσκω 110, 12.
τλήναι, τλήσομαι 113, s.v.
τλη-
τοιόσδε, τοιούτος 68, 2.
τὸ κατ' ἐμέ, τὸ κατὰ τοῦ-
τον, τὸ νῦν 141.
τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, τὰ
νῦν εἶναι 199, 4.
τὸ λοιπόν 141.
τὸ μέν—τὸ δέ 116, 1.
τὸ μὴ—τὸ μὴ οὐ w. inf.
206, 4. n. 2.
τὸν δέ, τὴν δέ, τοὺς δέ
116, 2.
τὸ πρὶν 141.
τοσόσδε, τοσοῦτος 68, 2.
τότε 69.
τρεῖς 70, 1.
τρέπομαι, τρέπω 87, 3. n. 2.
97, 23.
τρέσαι, τρέσας 113, s.v.
τρέω.
τρέφω 94, 2. 97, 24. 21,
2. w. n.
τρέχω 112, 10. 21, 2.
w. n.
τρέω 113.—134.
τρήσαι 113, s.v. τιτράω.
τρίβω 108, 3. 94, 3. 113.
τριήρης 45, 2.
τρίπηχυς 60, s.v. -πηχυς.
τρίπους, -ουν 60, s.v. -πους
τρίπους, ὁ 39.

τριταῖος 115, 1.
 τρόπων (τίνα; τοῦτον τὸν) 141.
 τρόπῳ (τίνι etc.) 159, 3.
 Τρώς 60.
 τυγχάνω 109, 15. — 144, 4.
 202, 1. a. — ὁ τυχών 117, 2. n. 2.
 τύπτω 112, 15.
 ὑβρίζω 133. 138.
 ὑβριστής 60.
 ὑγιής 45, 1.
 ὕδωρ 39, 3.
 υἱός 50, 11. 60.
 ὑμέτερος 64. — 126.
 ὑπαίθριος 115, 1.
 ὑπάρχω 155. 202, 1. a. b.
 ὑπέρτερος, -τατος 58, n.
 ὑπήκοος 143. (156.)
 ὑπισχνέομαι 112, 5. c. — 199, 1. b.
 ὑπομνησκώ 110, 10. 136.
 ὑποπτεύω 113. — 181, 2.
 ὑπόσπονδος 115, 1.
 ὑποφεύγω 133.
 ὕστατος 58, n. — 115, 1.
 ὑστεραίος 115, 1.
 ὑστερέω 148, 2.
 ὕστερος 58, n. — 115, 1. 148, 1.
 ὑφίσταμαι 134. 199, 1. b.
 φαίνομαι 93. 97, 29. — 165, 1. a. 202, 2. n. 5.
 φαίω 93. 97, 28. — 202, 2. b.
 φανερός εἰμι 202, 1. a.
 φάσκω cf. 104, 1.
 φείδομαι 147, 1.
 φέρω 112, 11.
 φεύγω 108, 6. — 133. 144, 2. 167, 2.
 φευκτέος and φευξοῦμαι 113, s.v. φεύγω.

φημί 104, 1. (112, 12). 113.
 φθάνω 109, 2. — 133. 202, 1. a.
 φθείρω accdg. to 97, 33. & 94, 3. 113.
 φθονέω 155, n. 166, 1.
 φίλος 56, 3.
 φοβέομαι 95, 3. — 133. 181, 2. w. n. 199, 1. b.
 φοβερός 199, 2.
 φόρον φέρειν 137, 1. n.
 φρέαρ 60.
 φρέω, φρέσθαι, φρήσω 113.
 φροντίζω 144, 3. 181, 3.
 φυλακὰς φυλάττω 137, 1. n.
 φυλάττομαι 94, 2. — 133. 165, 1. b. 181, 2 or 3. 199, 1. b. 206, 4. n. 2.
 φύομαι, φύω 93. 102, 2. 9. 4. d.
 φῶς 39, 3.
 χαίρω 113. — 150. 159, 2. w. n. 202, 1. d.
 χαλάω 113.
 χαλεπαίνω 155. 150.
 χαλεπός 199, 2.
 χαλεπῶς ἔχειν 155. φέρω 155. 159, 2. 202, 1. d.
 χαμᾶζε, -ᾶθεν, -αί 51.
 χαρίεις, -ιέστερος 41, 4. 60.
 χαρίζομαι 155. 202, 1. c.
 χάριν (τινός) 141. χάριν φέρω 202, 1. c.
 χεῖρ 50, 12.
 χειρόομαι 95, 1.
 χείρων 58, 2.
 χέω 108, 9.
 χόω 113.
 χράομαι 91, 1. 2. 7. — 195, 1.

χράω give oracles 113.
 χράω lend (suffice) 113.
 χράος 60.
 χράως 60.
 χρή 104, 4. — 199, 1. a.
 χρίω 91, 7.
 χρῶ and χρώς 60.
 χωρίζω 147, 1.
 χωρίς 162, 5.
 ψαύω 144, 4.
 ψεύδομαι, ψεύδω 97, 10. 11. 113. — 144, 4.
 ψιλώω 147, 4.
 -ῶδες adj. in, 45, 2 n.
 ὠθέω 111, 3.
 ὠνάμην, ὠνήμην 113, s.v. δνίημι.
 ὠνέομαι 112, 18. — 151.
 ὠνιος, ὠνητός 151.
 ὠρώρυκτο of ὠρύσσω 89, 5.
 ὦς 69.
 ὦς in wishes 172, 2. 174, 1. in ind. disc. 177. causal 178. consecut. 180. final 181, 1. temporal 190, 1. w. partic. 203, 3. a. b. 4. w. ἄν 194, 6.
 ὦς or ὦς 69 w. n. 2.
 ὦς ἔπος εἰπείν } 199, 4.
 ὦς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν }
 ὥσπερ 208, 36. 203, 4.
 ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ 188, 2. e.
 ὥς συνελόντι εἰπείν 199, 4.
 ὥστε 180.
 ὠτις, form of ὅστις & ἥτις. See 96. 1. a.
 ὠφελέω 94, 2. 3. 133. 138.
 ὠφέλιμος 32, 4.
 ὠφελον 86, 3. — 172, 2. n.
 ὠφληκα, ὠφλησα and ὠφλον 113, s.v. ὀφλι-σκάνω.

TABLES FOR REPETITION

APPENDIX

CONTAINING

A LIST OF VERBS

AND

THE CHIEF RULES OF SYNTAX

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
1. admire, wonder at	ἄγᾶμαι	ἄγᾶ(σ)	ἀγᾶσομαι
2. lead; <i>intr.</i> march <i>med.</i> lead for myself <i>pass.</i> am led set sail land, <i>intr.</i>	ἄγω ἄγομαι ἀν-άγομαι κατ-άγομαι	ἄγ	ἄξω ἄξομαι ἀχθήσομαι ἀν-άξομαι κατ-άξομαι
3. sing	ᾄδω <i>pass.</i>	dental	ᾄσομαι ᾄσθήσομαι
4. feel shame; re- spect; fear; look upon with awe	αἰδέομαι	αἶδες	αἰδέσομαι
5. praise encourage, exhort, recommend	αἰνέω, usu. ἐπ- <i>pass.</i> παρ-αινέω <i>pass.</i>		ἐπ-αινέσομαι ἐπ-αινεθήσομαι παρ-αινέσω παρ-αινεθήσομαι
6. take, capture <i>med.</i> take for my- self, choose <i>pass.</i> (to <i>med.</i> and <i>act.</i>)	αἰρέω αἰροῦμαι	αἶρη ἐλ αἶρε	αἰρήσω αἰρήσομαι αἶρεθήσομαι
7. raise, lift; <i>intr.</i> set out, get under way <i>med.</i> raise for my- self <i>pass.</i> am raised	αἶρω αἶρομαι	ἄρ, (ἀερ)	ἄρῶ, -εῖς ἀροῦμαι, -η ἀρθήσομαι
8. perceive, esp. by hearing, observe, be- come aware of	αἰσθάνομαι	αἰσθ-η	αἰσθήσομαι
9. disgrace, shame <i>med.</i> am (feel) ashamed (before one <i>τινά</i>)	αἰσχύνω αἰσχύνομαι	αἰσχύν	αἰσχύνῶ, -εῖς αἰσχύνομαι, -ῇ
10. blame, find fault with, charge, accuse	αἰτιάζομαι <i>pass.</i>		αἰτιάσομαι αἰτιαθήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἠγάσθην admired	—— ἀγαστός	ἄγαμαι : τί, τινά τινος — ὅτι or <i>part.</i> μῦθον — Γοργίαν τῆς σοφίας — σοῦ, ὅτι προείλου = σοῦ προελομένου.
ἤγαγον ἠγαγόμην ἤχθην ἀν-ἠγαγόμην κατ-ἠγαγόμην	ἤχα ἤγμαι ἀκτός ἀν-ἤγμαι κατ-ἤγμαι	ἀγανακτέω am irritated, vexed : τί — τινί : τοῦτο — τῷ ἐρωτήματι, w. <i>part.</i> ἀπεστερημένος.
ἔσα ἥσθην	—— ἥσμαι τὸ ἥσμα	ἀγγέλλω : Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα ὅρ ὅτι ἐπιστρατεύει (<i>fact</i>) or Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύειν (<i>rumor</i>). παραγγέλλω command : τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.
ἥδέσθην	ἥδεσμαι	ἀδικέω do wrong to : οὗς ἥκιστα ἔδει. ἀδικεῖτε πολέμου ἄρχοντες.
ἐπ-ῆνεσα ἐπ-ῆνέθην παρ-ῆνεσα παρ-ῆνέθην	ἐπ-ῆνεκα —— παρ-ῆνεκα ——	αἰδοῦμαι before : τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους. οὐκ αἰδεῖται κακὸς εἶναι. οὐκ αἰδεῖται κακὸς ὤν.
εἶλον εἰλόμην ἥρέθην	ἥρηκα ἥρημαι αἵρετός ἡ αἵρεσις	ἐπαινῶ : ὑμᾶς τῶν λόγων — ὑμᾶς, ἐφ' οἷς λέγετε.
ἥρα, ἄρω ἠράμην, ἄρωμαι ἥρθην	ἥρκα ἥρμαι	παραινῶ : ὑμῖν μὴ ἀναχωρεῖν. αἰρῶ : πόλιν — convict : αὐτὸν κλοπῆς or αὐτὸν κλέπτοντα. <i>pass.</i> ἀλίσκομαι : κλοπῆς or κλέπτων. αἰρούμαι : Κίμωνι στρατηγόν (<i>pass.?!).</i> ἀφαιρούμαι : τοὺς ἄλλους χρήματα, or τῶν ἄλλων χρήματα.
ἥσθόμην	ἥσθημαι αἰσθητός ἡ αἰσθησις	προαιρούμαι : τὰ σώσοντα τῶν ἡδέ- στων.
ἥσχῦνα ἥσχύνθην	—— —— ἡ αἰσχύνη	αἰσθάνομαι, constr. like ἀκούω : τί, τινός and τινός τι, w. <i>gen.</i> and <i>acc. part.</i> , or w. <i>inf.</i>
ἥτιᾱσάμην ἥτιάθην	ἥτιᾱμαι	αἰσχύνομαι : θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους. λέγων (ὅτι, εἰ λέγω) } Gr. 202, note 5. λέγειν vereor dicere } μὴ οὐ συσπυοῦν not to.
		αἰτέω : Κῦρον μισθόν. Κῦρον δίδόμην ἡγεμόνα.
		αἰτιῶμαι : αὐτὸν ἀσεβείας, or ὅτι ἀσεβεῖ.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
11. hear	ἀκούω		ἀκούσομαι
12. am taken, caught	ἀλίσκομαι (ἱρφ. ἡλίσκόμην)	ἀλ-ω	ἀλώσομαι
13. change <i>med.</i> exchange, barter <i>pass.</i> (to <i>act.</i> and <i>mid.</i>)	ἀλλάττω ἀλλάττομαι ἀλλάττομαι esp. ἀπ-, δι-, κατ-, συν-	ἀλλᾱγ	ἀλλάξω ἀλλάξομαι ἀλλαγήσομαι -αλλάξομαι -αλλαγήσομαι
14. miss (the mark <i>τινός</i>), fail, sin (<i>τι</i>)	ἁμαρτάνω <i>pass.</i>	ἁμαρτ-η	ἁμαρτήσομαι ἁμαρτηθήσεται
15. race, contend	ἀμιλλάομαι		ἀμιλλήσομαι
16. ward off, assist <i>med.</i> ward off from myself = defend my- self (against <i>τινά</i>)	ἀμύνω ἀμύνομαι	ἀμύν	ἀμύνω, -εἰς ἀμύνομαι, -ῆ
17. force, compel	ἀναγκάζω not compounded; regular.		
18. use up, spend, ex- pend; consume, waste	ἀνᾱλίσκω } ἀνᾱλδω } <i>pass.</i>	ἀν-ᾱλ-ω	ἀνᾱλώσω ἀνᾱλωθήσομαι
19. grieve, distress <i>med.</i> am grieved, dis- tressed	ἀντιάω ἀνιόμαι		ἀνιάσω ἀνιάσομαι
	ἀν-οίγω, see οἶγω		
20. finish, accomplish	ἀνύω and ἀνύτω (ἀνύω, ἀνύτω)	ἀνυ	ἀνύσω ἀνυσθήσομαι
21. forbid; give out	ἀπ-αγορεύω	(see λέγω)	ἀπ-ερῶ, -ερείς
22. (go to) meet	ἀπ-αντάω		ἀπ-αντήσομαι

ΑΟΡΙΣΤ	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἤκουσα	ἀκήκοα (ἤκηκόειν) ἀκουστός	ἀκολουθέω : τινί or σὺν τινι. ἀκούσεσθε ἐμοῦ τὴν ἀλήθειαν. ἀκούω τὸν θόρυβον hear the noise, τοῦ θορύβου listen, give heed, hearken to.
{ ἑάλων ἦλων	ἐάλωκα ἦλωκα αἰχμάλωτος	ἀκούω σοῦ λέγοντος I myself hear you say, σὲ λέγοντα } hear through others = ὅτι λέγεις } that . . . (fact). σὲ λέγειν hear that you say (rumor).
ἧλλᾶξα ἧλλαξάμην ἧλλάγην	ἧλλαχα ἧλλαγμαι	ἀκούω τινός (ὑπήκοος) : am subject to, obey.
-ἧλλάγην	-ἧλλᾶγμαι	ἀλίσκομαι : κλοπῆς or κλέπτων, see αἰρέω.
ἦμαρτον ἦμαρτήθην	ἦμάρτηκα ἦμάρτημαι τὸ ἁμάρτημα	ἀπ-αλλάττω tr. set free, release : σὲ δεσμῶν. intr. get off free : ἀπὸ δεσμῶν.
ἦμιλλήθην	ἦμίλλημαι	ἀπαλλάττομαι rid myself, get rid. intr. go away, depart : πόλεως.
ἦμῦνα ἦμῦνάμην	— —	ἀμαρτάνω : μέγιστα εἰς, περὶ ὑμᾶς. miss : σκοποῦ, οὐδεὶς ἠμάρτανεν ἀν- δρός. lose : τῆς Βοιωτίας, ἐσθλῆς γυναικός. do wrong to : ἀμαρτάνετε διώκοντες.
ἀνήλωσα ἀνηλώθην	ἀνήλωκα ἀνήλωμαι	ἀμύνω : παισὶν ὄλεθρον — νόμῳ. ἀμύνομαι : τὸν ἐπιόντα πολέμιον.
ἠνιάσα ἠνιάθην	ἠνιάκα ἠνιάμαι	ἀνιᾶς με τὰς φρένας γελῶν. ἀνιώμαι : τοῦτο — (ἐπὶ) ταῖς τῶν ἀλ- λων εὐπραξίαις — ἐχθρῷ παρόντι.
ἦνῶσα ἦνῶσθην	ἦνυκα ἦνῶμαι ἀνυστός	ἀξιόω deem worthy (ἀξίος τινος) : ἐμαντὸν τῶν καλλίστων — ἡξιόω οἱ δοθῆναι τὰς πόλεις. ἱητρὸς ἀνὴρ πολλῶν ἀντάξιως ἄλλων.
ἀπ-εἶπον	ἀπ-εἶρηκα [den ἀπόρρητος forbid-	ἀπαγορεύω : forbid : ὑμῖν μὴ ἀπιέναι. become exhausted : τρέχων.
ἀπ-ήντησα	ἀπ-ήντηκα	ἀπαντάω encounter : τινί. ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς Χάλυβες.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
23. deceive threaten distrust am at a loss, doubt	ἀπατάω ἀπειλέω ἀπιστέω ἀπορέω	are <i>no</i>	compounds
24. incur the hatred (of <i>τινί</i>)	ἀπ-εχθάνομαι	ἐχθ-η	ἀπ-εχθήσομαι
25. enjoy	ἀπο-λαύω		ἀπο-λαύσομαι
26. say in my own defence	ἀπο-λογέομαι		ἀπο-λογήσομαι
27. fasten; kindle <i>med.</i> touch, lay hold of	ἄπτω <i>pass.</i> ἄπτομαι	ἄφ	ἄψω ἄφθήσομαι ἄψομαι
28. please; gratify	ἀρέσκω	ἄρες	ἀρέσω
29. am sufficient; aid, assist	ἀρκέω	ἄρες	ἀρκέσω
30. fit (together), join	ἀρμόττω (ἀρμόζω) <i>pass.</i>	ἄρμοτ	ἀρμόσω ἀρμοσθήσομαι
31. deny, disown	ἀρνέομαι		ἀρνήσομαι
32. grasp hastily, seize, plunder, carry away	ἄρπάζω <i>pass.</i>	dental	ἄρπᾶσομαι ἄρπασθήσομαι
33. rule; begin <i>med.</i> begin <i>pass.</i> am ruled	ἄρχω ἄρχομαι	ἄρχ	ἄρξω ἄρξομαι
34. pass the night in the open air, bivouac	αὐλίζομαι	dental	αὐλιούμαι, -ῆ
35. increase, <i>trans.</i> <i>pass.</i> am increased, grow, increase, <i>intr.</i>	αὕξω, αὐξάνω	αὕξ-η	αὕξήσω αὕξήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
		ἀπορώ am in want: τῶν ἐπιτηδεύων. at a loss: τῷ πράγματι (τοῦτο). in doubt: ὅποι τράπωμαι — ὅ,τι δεῖ ποιεῖν. unable: κρίναι — οὐκ ἀπορώ πολλὰ λέγειν. ἀπολαύω: τῶν ἐμῶν κτημάτων. ἄπτω fasten, tie: βρόχον. light, kindle, set on fire: λύχρον, νεών, ἱερά. ἄπτομαι: θανόντων οὐδὲν ἄλγος ἄπ- τεται. ἄρεσκω: ἄρεσκε μὴ σαυτῷ μόνῳ. pass. am satisfied, pleased with: τοῖς σοῖς λόγοις. ἀρκῶ: ἀρκεῖ ἡμῖν μέτριος βίος. aid, ward off: ξένοις ὄλεθρον. it is enough that I ἀρκῶ πράττων ταῦτα. ἀρνούμαι: τὸ πράγμα, ὥς οὐ δέδρακα, or μὴ δεδρακέναί. οὐκ ἀρνούμαι } μὴ οὐ δεδρακέναί. τίς ἀρνείται } ἄρχω rule: τῶν Περσῶν — (pass.?!) ἄρχω begin: τοῦ λόγου (others continue), λέγειν am the first to speak. ἄρχομαι begin: τοῦ λόγου (my own speech, I continue), ἀπὸ τῶν θεῶν παντὸς ἔργου. ἀρχομαι λέγων begin to speak = am at the beginning of my speech, or: begin by speaking. λέγειν begin, undertake, proceed to speak, set about speaking.
ἀπ-ηχθόμην	ἀπ-ήχθηναι	
ἀπ-έλαυσα	ἀπο-λέλαυκα	
ἀπ-ελογησάμην	ἀπο-λελόγημαι	
ἤψα, ἄψαι ἤφθην ἤψάμην	ἤμμαι ἤμμαι	
ἤρεσα	ἄρεστός	
ἤρκεσα		
ἤρμοσα ἤρμόσθην	ἤρμοκα ἤρμοσμαι ἄρμοστός	
ἤρνήθην	ἤρνημαι	
ἤρπᾶσα ἤρπασθην	ἤρπᾶκα ἤρπασμαι	
ἤρξα, ἄρξαι { ἤρξάμην ἤρχθην }	ἤρξα ἤργμαι ἀρκτός ruled ἀρκτέος <i>regendus</i> and <i>incipiendus</i>	
ἠύλισάμην and ἠύλισθην	ἠύλισμαι	
ἠύξησα ἠύξήθην	ἠύξηκα ἠύξημαι	

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
36. am displeased, vexed, angry	ἄχθομαι	ἀχθ-ες	ἀχθέσομαι
37. go, walk	βαδίζω	dental	βαδιοῦμαι, -ῆ
38. go, walk, step	βαίνω	βη, βᾶ	βήσομαι
39. throw med. throw for my- self. pass. am thrown	βάλλω βάλλομαι	βᾶλ, βλη	βᾶλῶ, -εῖς βαλοῦμαι, -ῆ βληθήσομαι
40. force	βιάζομαι pass.	dental	βιᾶσομαι βιασθήσομαι
41. cause to go, bring	βιβάζω	βα, dental	βιβῶ, -ᾶς
42. injure, harm, dam- age, hurt	βλάπτω βλάπτομαι	βλᾶβ	βλάψω βλᾶβήσομαι
43. shout, call	βοάω		βοήσομαι
44. wish, desire	βούλομαι	βουλ-η	βουλήσομαι
45. marry (a woman) med. marry (a man)	γαμέω γαμέομαι	γαμ-ε γαμ-η	γαμῶ, -εῖς γαμοῦμαι, -ῆ
46. laugh	γελᾶω pass.		γελαῶσομαι γελασθήσομαι
47. give a taste med. taste, eat, enjoy	γεύω, usu. γεύομαι		γεύσομαι
48. grow old	γηράσκω, γηράω	γηρᾶ	γηράσομαι
49. am born ; become ; happen	γίγνομαι	γεν-η	γενήσομαι
50. learn to know, per- ceive, know ; decide upon	γινώσκω pass.	γνω(σ)	γνώσομαι γνωσθήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἤχθέσθην	—	ἄχθομαι : τοῖς γεγενημένοις — τοῖς πρέσβεσιν, ὅτι ἀμαρτάνει, μανθάνων do not like, hate.
ἐβάρδια	βεβάρδια	
ἔβην	βέβηκα βᾶτός	
ἔβαλλον ἐβαλόμην ἐβλήθην fut. pf.	βέβληκα, βλητός βέβλημαι βεβλήσομαι	εἰς (ἐμ)βάλλω tr. throw into, intr. empty (of rivers), invade (of armies). ἐκβάλλω banish; pass. ἐκπίπτω. ὑπερβάλλω go etc. over, across: τὰ ὄρη, τὰ τεῖχη; surpass προγόνους εὐκλεία.
ἐβιάσάμην ἐβιάσθην	βεβίασμαι βεβίασμαι	βασίλευω : τινός — pass. βασιλεύομαι.
ἐβιάσα	—	βιάζομαι τὸν ἐκπλουν force my way or passage out, βιάζομαι τάδε am driven to, forced to (do) this.
ἐβλάψα ἐβλάβην	βέβλάψα βέβλάμμαι	
ἐβόησα	βεβόηκα	βοηθέω : Κόνωνι δώδεκα ναυσίν.
ἐβουλήθην	βεβούλημαι	
ἔγημα ἔγημάμην	γεγάμηκα γεγάμμαι	γαμῶ γυναικα, γαμοῦμαι ἀνδρί.
ἐγέλασα ἐγελάσθην	γεγέλακα γεγέλασμαι καταγέλαστος	
ἐγευσάμην	γέγευμαι	γεύομαι : σίτου, πόνων μυρίων.
ἐγήρασα	γεγήρακα am old ἀγήρατος never aging, undecaying	γίγνεται with (acc. and) inf.: fit, ul. διαγίγνομαι : μανθάνων. παραγίγνομαι : εἰς Σάρδεϊς.
ἐγενόμην	γεγένημαι γέγονα, also pf. to εἰμί	περιγίγνομαι : survive, escape from τοῦ πάθους. am superior to τῶν ἄλλων ῥώμῃ.
ἔγνων ἐγνώσθην	ἔγνωκα νονί ἔγνωσμαι γνωτός known γνωστός knowable	γινώσκω perceive that something happens: ὅτι or part. ὅτι θνητός εἰμι or θνητός ὢν. ὅτι θνητός εἰ or σὲ θνητὸν ὄντα. resolve, with inf.: μὴ μάχεσθαι.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
51. write <i>med.</i> write (in my own interest), accuse, indict; <i>pass.</i>	γράφω γράφομαι	γράφ	γράψω γράψομαι γράψήσομαι
52. fear		δει-, δι-	δείσομαι
53. point, show <i>med.</i> show (what is my own), prove <i>pass.</i>	δείκνυμι δείκνυμαι	δικ	δέξω δέξομαι δειχθήσομαι
54. receive	δέχομαι	δεκ	δέξομαι
55. bind <i>med.</i> bind (for myself); <i>pass.</i>	δέω δέομαι	(δες) δε	δήσω δήσομαι δεθήσομαι
56. want, lack it is necessary, one must need, want (τινός); beg, ask (τινός τι)	δέω δεῖ impersonal δέομαι	(δεν) (δεφ) δε-η	δεήσω δεήσει δεήσομαι
57. teach, instruct <i>med.</i> teach myself, have myself taught, have one taught (in my own interest)	διδάσκω διδάσκομαι <i>pass.</i>	διδάχ	διδάξω διδάξομαι δίδαχθήσομαι
58. run away	διδράσκω, usu. ἀπο-	δρά	ἀπο-δράσομαι
59. give (<i>pres.</i> and <i>ipf.</i> also: offer) <i>med.</i> give what is my own, for myself <i>pass.</i>	δίδωμι δίδομαι	δω, δο	δώσω δώσομαι δοθήσομαι
60. pursue	διώκω <i>pass.</i>	guttural	διώξομαι διωχθήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἔγραψα ἐγραψάμην ἐγράφην	γέγραφα γέγραμμαι	ἀπογιγνώσκω acquit: ὑμῶν προδοσίαν. despair of, give up the intention of doing: μάχης or τοῦ μάχεσθαι.
ἔδεια	δέδοικα δέδια	καταγιγνώσκω τινός τι: charge: ὑμῶν δειλίαν. declare guilty: τούτου φόνον.
ἔδειξα ἐδειξάμην	δέδειχα —	πολλῶν κατέγνωσαν θάνατον μηδισμοῦ, πολλῶν κατέγνωσθῃ θάνατος μηδισμοῦ.
ἔδειχθην	δέδειγμαι	συγγιγνώσκω pardon, forgive: σύγνωθί μοι τὴν ἁμαρτίαν.
ἐδέξάμην	δέδεγμαι	γράφομαι accuse, indict: Σωκράτῃ ἀσεβείας or ὅτι ἀσεβεῖ or ὥς ἀσεβοῦντα.
ἔδησα ἐδησάμην ἐδέθην	δεδεκα — δέδεμαι δετός ὁ δεσμός	δέδοικα: μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα ne obliv. (οὐ) δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ne non hab. δέδοικα διαλέγεσθαι vereor colloqui.
ἐδέησα ἐδέησε(ν) ἐδεήθην	δεδέηκα δεδέηκε(ν) δεδέημαι	δείκνυμι: ἑμavτὸν ἀγαθὸν ὄντα, or ὅτι ἀγαθὸς εἰμι. δείκνυμαι (pass.) ἀγαθὸς ὢν.
ἐδιδάξα ἐδιδαξάμην	δεδίδαχα —	δέω πολλοῦ εἰπεῖν am far from. ὀλίγον ἐδέησα εἰπεῖν paene dixi.
ἐδιδάχθην	δεδιδάχμαι διδαχή, διδακτός	δεῖ μοι: πολλῆς φρονήσεως. ἔδει (three meanings!) and ἔδει ἄν. δέομαι need: τῆς ὑμετέρας βοηθείας. ask, beg: ὑμῶν ἐγὼ ταῦτα, but: Κῦρον ᾗτησαν μισθόν. ὑμῶν μὴ ἀπίναι.
ἄπ-ἐδρᾶν	ἄπο-δέδρᾶκα	
ἔδωκα, ἔδομεν ἐδόμην ἐδόθην	δέδωκα — δέδομαι δοτός ἢ δόσις δώρον δωρεά	δίδωμι allow: δός μοι σφῆξιν τοὺς Ἑλληνας. ἀποδίδομαι sell: τί τιнос (at a price), πολλοῦ. μεταδίδωμι: μετέδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, ὧν εἶχον ἕκαστοι.
ἔδιώξα ἐδιώχθην	δεδίωχα δεδιώγμαι	διώκω accuse: τινά τινος; φεύγεις τὴν δίκην ἢ διώκεις; ὁ διώκων the accuser.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
61. seem, am believed or looked upon as; believe, think it seems good, best, advisable, expedient to me = <i>videtur mihi</i> , I move	δοκέω δοκεῖ μοι	δοκ-ε	δόξω δόξει
62. can, am able, strong enough, have power	δύναμαι	δυνη δυνᾶ	δυνήσομαι
63. am unlucky, unhappy	δυστυχέω		δυστυχήσω
64. wrap up, cause to sink or set wrap myself up, put on (clothes), sink or set, enter, <i>intr.</i>	δύω <i>pass.</i> δύομαι and δύνω	δϋ, δϋ	δύσω δϋθήσομαι δύσομαι
65. suffer, permit, allow, let, leave	ἔαω (<i>ipf. εἶων</i>) <i>pass.</i>		ἔάσω ἔάσομαι
66. will, am willing, ready, determined	ἔθελω, θέλω	ἐθελ-η	ἔθελήσω θελήσω
67. accustom	ἐθίζω (<i>ipf. ἐθίζον</i>) <i>pass.</i>	dental	ἐθιῶ, -εἰς ἐθισθήσομαι
68. yield, give way, withdraw	εἴκω	ρικ, εἰκ	εἵξω
69. resemble, am similar, am like, look like	εἴκω	ρικ, εἰκ	—
70. am	εἰμί, εἶ, ἐστίν etc. ἦν, ἦσθα, ἦν etc. ὦ, ἦς, ἦ — εἶην, εἶης, ἴσθι, ἔστω — εἶναι, ὦν	ἔσ	ἔσομαι, ἔσται

ΑΟΡΙΣΤ	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἔδοξα	—	δοκῶ : seem, am believed χρήσιμοι ἐδόκουν εἶναι. believe, think : βασιλέα ἀπιέναι (not ὅτι). δοκεῖ : δόξαν ταῦτα — (ὥς) ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν.
ἔδοξε(ν)	δέδοκται it has been resolved on, <i>visum est</i> . ἢ δόξα, τὸ δόγμα	δουλεύω serve, am subject to : τινί — ἡδοναῖς — τὴν κακίστην δουλείαν.
ἐδυνήθην ἐδινάσθην	δεδύνημαι δυνάτος	δύναμαι (δυνατόν ἐστιν) : εὐρεῖν — πόλις δυνατὴ ἀρίστη γενέσθαι, ὁδὸς δυνατὴ πορεύεσθαι.
ἐδυστύχησα	δεδυστύχηκα	
ἔδῤυσα ἔδῤυθην ἔδῤυν	— δέδῤυμαι δέδῤυκα τὸ ἄδῤυτον	καταδύω : ναὺν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν. δύεται ὁ ἥλιος — καταδύεται ἡ ναὺς. ἐν(ἀπο)δύομαι put on, off, στολήν.
εἶᾱσα εἶᾱθην	εἶᾱκα εἶᾱμαι	ἔῤω : οὐκ εἶων ἀδικεῖν <i>vetabant</i> —.
ἠθέλησα ἔθελσα	ἠθέληκα	ἐθέλω : ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς γενέσθαι — οὐκ ἐθέλω refuse : εἰσιέναι.
εἶθῖσα εἰθίσθην	εἶθῖκα εἶθῖσμαι εἶωθα, εἰώθειν am, was wont	
εἶξα	—	εἶκω : τοῖς γέρονσι τῆς ὁδοῦ.
—	ἔοικα look like <i>prpf.</i> ἐφύκειν εἰκοῶς similar εἰκός natural; meet; probable, likely	ἔοικα : φιλοσόφῳ, μεθύοντι. εἰκὸς Ἑλληνας βαρβάρων ἀρχειν. ὥς τὸ εἰκός.
ἐγενόμην	γεγένημαι, γέγονα	εἶναι : ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ (but ἐμόν) ἐστιν. ἔστι μοι ὄνομα Ἀγάθων (<i>Gaio</i>). ὄνομά μοι ἔθεσαν Ἀγάθωνα. ἐξῆν — δίκαιον ἦν — ἀπιτέον ἦν — ἔξεστι — τὸ νῦν εἶναι — ἐξόν, παρόν.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
71. shall go (the opt., inf., and part. with fut. and pres. force)	εἶμι, εἶ, εἶσιν etc. ἦα, ἦεις, ἦει, ἦμεν, ἦτε, ἦσαν ἴω, ἴης — ἴοιμι, ἴοις — ἴθι, ἴτω — ἰέναι — ἰών	εἶ, ἰ	εἶμι
72. shut up (in, out), hem in, enclose, press	εἵργω (εἵργω, ἔργω, εἵργνυμι) pass.	guttural φεργ	εἵρξω, εἵρξω εἵρξομαι
73. tr. drive; intr. drive, ride, march, sail etc. = <i>feror</i> and <i>vehor</i>	ἐλαύνω pass.	ἐλαν ἐλᾶ	ἐλῶ, -ᾶς ἐλᾷθήσομαι
74. draw, drag	ἔλκω (ἵpf. εἴλκον) pass.	ἐλκ ἐλκυ(σ)	ἔλξω ἐλκῦσθήσομαι
75. hinder	ἐμποδίζω	dental	ἐμποδιῶ, -εῖς
76. am against, oppose	ἐναντιόομαι (ἵpf. ἤναντιούμην)		ἐναντιώσομαι
77. lie in ambush; way- lay (τινᾶ)	ἐνεδρεύω		ἐνεδρεύσω
78. lay to heart, con- sider well, reflect	ἐνθῦμέομαι		ἐνθῦμήσομαι
79. examine well; in- spect, review	ἐξετάζω (ἵpf. ἐξήταζον) pass.	dental	ἐξετάτω ἐξετασθήσομαι
80. urge on, press hasten, hurry, push, press on	ἐπείγω, usu. ἐπείγομαι	guttural	ἐπείξομαι
81. desire, long for, covet	ἐπιθῦμέω		ἐπιθῦμήσω
82. swear falsely, am a perjurer	ἐπιορκέω		ἐπιορκήσω
83. know, understand, am versed in, ac- quainted with	ἐπίσταμαι ἠπιστάμην, ἠπίστατο ἐπίστωμαι, ἐπίσταιτο — ἐπίστασο	ἐπιστη ἐπιστᾶ	ἐπιστήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
—	—	περίειμι (περιεῖναι) surpass : ἄλλων πολὺ ἀρετῇ.
	ἱτός, ἱτέον	
εἶρξα εἶρχθην	εἶργμαι	εἶργω keep off, hinder from : τὴν ψυχὴν ἐπιθυμῶν. ὁ φόβος τὸν νοῦν ἀπείργει μὴ λέ- γειν ἂ βούλεται
ἤλασα ἤλασθην	ἐλήλακα ἐλήλαμαι plpf. ἐληλάμην	ἐλευθερόω (ἐλεύθερος) free : τοὺς ἀναιτίους τῆς ζημίας.
εἵλκυσα εἵλκύσθην	εἵλκυκα εἵλκυσμαι	ἐλπίζω expect, hope : πράξειν καλῶς. μὴ δὲν κακὸν πείσεσθαι.
ἐνεπόδισα	ἐμπεπόδικα	
ἤναντιώθην	ἤναντίωμαι	ἐναντιοῦμαι : τινί — ἐναντιώσομαι ὑμῖν μὴ δὲν ποιεῖν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους.
ἐνήδρευσα	ἐνήδρευκα	
ἐνεθυμήθην	ἐντεθύμημαι τὸ ἐν-θύμημα	ἐνθυμοῦμαι : τὰτα πάντα — ὅτι ἡμῖν οὐδενὸς μέτεστιν — οἷων τιμῶν ἀπευτερήμεθα — μὴ οὐκ ἔχωμεν.
ἐξήτᾱσα ἐξήτάσθην	ἐξήτᾱκα ἐξήτάσμαι	
ἠπείχθην	ἠπειγμαι	
ἐπετίμησα	ἐπιτετίμηκα	ἐπιθυμῶ : πλούτου — ἄρχειν, τιμᾶσθαι.
ἐπιώρκησα	ἐπιώρκηκα	ἐπιορκῶ : τινά — Θεὸν ἐπιορκῶν μὴ δόκει λελθῆναι.
ἠπιστήθην	— ἡ ἐπιστήμη	ἐπίσταμαι know, understand : τέχνην. know how to : εἶκειν κακοῖς. know that : θνητὸς ὢν (ὅτι — εἶμι). σὲ θνητὸν ὄντα (ὅτι — εἶ). ἐπιστήμων τῶν περὶ τὰς τάξεις.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
84. follow	ἔπομαι (<i>ipf. εἰπόμην</i>)	ἐπ, σεπ, (σπ)	ἔψομαι
85. love, desire ardently	ἐράω, ἔραμαι	ἐρά	ἐρασθήσομαι
86. work	ἐργάζομαι (<i>ipf. εἰργαζόμην</i>) <i>pass.</i>	φεργ	ἐργάσομαι ἐργασθήσομαι
87. go, come	ἔρχομαι (<i>ipf. ἤα</i>)	ἐρχ, εἰ, ἰ ἐλ(ν)θ	εἶμι
88. ask, question	ἐρωτάω <i>pass.</i>	ἐρ-η	ἐρωτήσω ἐρήσομαι ἐρωτηθήσομαι
89. eat, consume, live on	ἐσθίω, βιβρώσκω often κατα- <i>pass.</i>	ἐσθι, ἐδ, φαγ, βρω	ἔδομαι κατα-βρωθήσομαι
90. find, discover <i>med.</i> find for myself, get, procure, obtain	εὕρισκω εὕρισκομαι <i>pass.</i>	εὕρ-η εὕρ-ε	εὕρήσω εὕρήσομαι εὕρεθήσομαι
91. gladden <i>med.</i> rejoice	εὐφραίνω <i>reg.</i> εὐφραίνομαι	εὐφρᾶν	εὐφρανοῦμαι, -ῆ
92. pray; vow	εὐχομαι	guttural	εὐξομαι
93. have, hold; <i>intr.</i> am (in a certain state, —e.g. καλῶς), fare <i>med.</i> hold for myself	ἔχω (ἴσχω) (<i>ipf. εἶχον</i>) ἔχομαι (<i>ipf. εἰχόμην</i>)	ἐχ, σεχ σχ-η	ἔξω, σχήσω ἔξομαι, σχήσομαι
Compounds, e.g. furnish, supply, afford, provide, grant	παρέχω		παρέξω, παρασχέσω

ΑΟΡΙΣΤ	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἐσπόμεν σπῶμαι, ἐπίσπωμα, σποῖτο, ἐπίσποιτο, σποῦν, ἐπίσπου	—	ἔπομαι : ἡγεμόνι <i>sequor ducem.</i> νόμοις ἐπιχωρίοις. ἔρημός τινος : ὑμῶν ἔρημος ὢν with- out you.
ἠράσθην became fond	—	ἐρῶ μαθήματος — τοῦ ξήν. οὐκ ἐρῶ τυχεῖν τῆς σῆς τιμῆς.
εἰργασάμην εἰργάσθην	εἰργασμαι	ἐρίζω rival, vie with in something : ἐρίζουσιν Ἀφροδίτῃ κάλλος.
ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα ἦκω <i>adsum</i>	
ἠρώτησα ἠρόμην ἠρωτήθην	ἠρώτηκα — ἠρώτημαι	ἐρωτῶ : ταῦθ' ὑμᾶς — ἀνῆρεθ' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἐν Ἰλίῳ πόνοις. ἐσθίω : κηρίων — ἀρούρης καρπόν.
ἔφαγον κατ-εβρώθην	κατα-βέβρωκα κατα-βέβρωμαι	εὐδαιμονίζω account one happy be- cause of : ὑμᾶς τῆς ἐλευθερίας.
ἤυρον (εὖρον) ἠύρόμην ἠύρέθην εὐρετός-ῆ εὔρεσις	ἠύρηκα (εὔρ.) — ἠύρημαι τὸ εὔρημα	εὐεργετῶ (= εὖ ποιῶ) : τινὰ do good to.
ἠύφρανθην	—	εὐρήσεις, ὅτι ἀληθὴ λέγω or ἐμὲ ἀληθῇ λέγοντα.
ἠύξάμην	ἠύγμαι εὐκτός	εὐρίσκομαι ἀληθῇ λέγων. εὐφραίνομαι : (ἐπὶ) τῇ διανοίᾳ. ὁρῶν (at seeing) ὑμᾶς παρόντας.
ἔσχον σχῶ, σχοίην σχές, σχέτω ἐσχόμεν σχῶμαι σχοίμην σχοῦ, σχίσθω	ἔσχηκα — ἔσχημαι	εὐχομαι wish : ὑμῖν ἀγαθά. vow : θεοῖς ἐκατόμβην, θύσειν σωτήρια. pray to, beseech : θεοῖς πολυκαρπίαν for, ὑμῖν δοῦναι τὰγαθά.
παρέσχον παράσχω παράσχοιμι παράσχεις	παρέσχηκα	ἔχω : καλῶς ἔχει τὰ ἱερά. εἰνοικῶς εἶχομεν ἀλλήλοιν. ἔχομαι : χειρός — νόμων — cling to, τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης. ἀπέχω <i>trans.</i> : τοὺς υἱοὺς πονηρῶν. <i>intr.</i> : οὐ πολὺ Βαβυλῶνος. ἀπέχομαι : ἐπιθυμῶν. μετέχω : ἀρχῆς — τινί τινος share with.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
furnish etc. (what is my own)	παρέχομαι		παρέξομαι παρασχήσομαι
endure, suffer, can bear	ἀνέχομαι (<i>ipf. ἡνειχόμεν</i>)		ἀνέξομαι
promise	ὑπισχνέομαι		ὑποσχήσομαι
94. live	ζάω, ζῆς etc., βιώω	ζη, βιω	βιώσομαι
95. yoke, join together <i>med.</i> join for myself	ζεύγνυμι ζεύγνυμαι <i>pass.</i>	ζεγ	ζεύξω ζεύξομαι ζευχθήσομαι
96. grow to man's estate; am at man's estate, in the prime of youth, young	ἡβάσκω ἡβάω	ἡβα, ἡβη	ἡβήσω
97. lead(<i>τινός — τινί</i>); take for, regard as (<i>τινά τι</i>); believe	ἡγέομαι		ἡγήσομαι
98. am glad, delight	ἡδομαι	dental (σφᾶδ, φᾶδ)	ἡσθήσομαι
99. am arrived, am come, am here (there), <i>adsum</i>	ἦκω	guttural	ἦξω
100. am seated (see ἵζω)	ἡμαι, pros. κάθημαι <i>ipf. ἐκαθήμην</i>	ἦς καθη(ς)	—
101. am weaker, beaten, defeated	ἡττάομαι		ἡττήσομαι
102. bury	θάπτω <i>pass.</i>	τάφ	θάψω τάψήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
παρεσχόμην παράσχωμαι παράσχοιτο παράσχου ἤνεσχόμην ἀνάσχωμαι ὑπεσχόμην ὑπόσχωμαι ὑπόσχου	παρέσχημαι ἠνέσχημαι ὑπέσχημαι	παρέχω : ἑμαυτὸν φίλον, ἑμαυτὸν ἐρωτᾶν τῷ βουλομένῳ. ἀνέχομαι : πῆματα πάσχων πολλά, Ἄρριαν βασιλεύοντος suffer A. to rule. ὑπισχνόμαι : δώσειν μισθόν. ἐμὶν, αὐτοὺς μηδὲν πείσεσθαι.
ἐβίων	βεβίωκα	
ἔξευξα ἔξευξάμην ἔξεύχθην	—— ἔξενγμαι τὸ ζεύγος τὸ ζυγόν	ζεύγνυμι γ'φυραν (πλοίοις) build a (pontoon) bridge. ποταμὸν (πλοίοις) span the river (by a bridge). ζηλώω emulate, vie with : τὸν ἐσθλὸν ἄνδρα. envy : ζηλῶ σε τοῦ νοῦ. ζημιόω punish, fine : Περικλέα χρη- μασιν.
ἦβησα came to m.	ἦβηκα have been young	
ἠγησάμην	ἠγγμαι (with pres- ent force : am of opinion) ἠγητέον	ἠγοῦμαι command : στρατεύματος. show the way, lead : ταῖς ναυσὶν (τὴν ῥάστην ὁδόν). regard as : τὸν σοφὸν εὐδαιμονόστα- τον. believe : ἱκανὸς εἶναι διατελεῖν, τὴν παρασκευὴν μέλλω εἶναι.
ἦσθην	——	ἦδομαι : (ἐπὶ) δίκαιοις ἔργοις — ὁρῶν τὸ φῶς or ὅτι ὁρῶ τὸ φῶς.
N.B. — The ipf., subj. and opt. have also the force of aorists.		
——	——	
ἦττήθην	ἦττημαι ἢ ἦττα	ἦττώμαι : τῶν Ἑλλήνων μάχῃ (-ην). am inferior to, surpassed by in some- thing. τῶν φίλων εὐεργεσίαις or τῶν φίλων εὐεργετῶν.
ἔθαψα ἐτάφην	τέταφα τέθαμμαι inf. τεθάφθαι ἄθαπτος, ὁ τάφος	

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
103. admire, wonder at	θαυμάζω <i>pass.</i>	dental	θαυμάσομαι θαυμασθήσομαι
104. behold, look on	θεάομαι		θεάσομαι
105. die off, fall (in battle)	ἀπο-θνήσκω	θᾶν, θνη	ἀπο-θανοῦμαι, -ῆ
106. am angry	θυμόομαι		θυμώσομαι
107. sacrifice; <i>med.</i> sacrifice in my own interest	θύω θύομαι <i>pass.</i>		θύσω θύσομαι τύθήσομαι
108. heal, cure	ιάομαι <i>pass.</i>		ιάσομαι ἰαθήσομαι
109. <i>tr.</i> make sit down <i>intr.</i> sit down sit down sit down — am seated am seated	καθίζω καθίζομαι καθέζομαι κάθημαι p. 202	ιδ εδ ῆ(σ)	καθιῶ, -εῖς — καθεδοῦμαι, -ῆ
110. send <i>med.</i> send in my own interest; hasten, rush	ἵημι ἵεμαι <i>pass.</i>	ῆ, εἰ	ῆσω ῆσομαι ἐθήσομαι
111. come (to), arrive (at)	ἰκνέομαι, usu. ἀφ-, ἐξ-	ικ	ἀφ-ίξομαι
112. make stand, place <i>med.</i> place for myself <i>intr.</i> place myself	ἵστημι ἵσταμαι <i>pass.</i> ἵσταμαι	στη, στα	στήσω στήσομαι στάθήσομαι στήσομαι
113. cleanse, purify, purge	καθαίρω, is not compounded; reg.	καθᾶρ	καθαρῶ, -εῖς καθαρθήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἐθαύμασα	τεθαύμακα am full of wonder	θαυμάζω: ὑμᾶς τῆς διανοίας, Ὁμηρον ἐπὶ ποιήσει.
ἐθαυμάσθην	τεθαύμασμαι θαυμαστός	τῶν στρατηγῶν, ὅτι οὐ πειρῶνται. τίσι ποτὲ λόγοις ἔπεισαν Ἀθηναίους. εἰ μὴ ἀσμένους ὑμῖν ἀφίγμαι.
ἐθεᾷσάμην	τεθεᾶμαι θεᾷτός	
ἀπ-έθανον fut. pf.	τέθνηκα am dead τεθνήξω shall be dead	ἀποθνήσκω: ὑπό τινος, pass. to ἀποκτείνω.
ἐθυμώθην	τεθύμωμαι	ἐπιθυμέω desire, wish for: σοφίας. πλούτου ἄρχειν, τιμᾶσθαι } p. 199.
ἐθῦσα ἐθῦσάμην ἐτύθην	τέθυκα τέθυμαι	θυμοῦταί: σοι τῆς θυγατρὸς with you on account of.
ἰᾷσάμην ἰάθην	ἰᾶμαι	ἰδίος: τινος (τινι) proprius alcius, alci.
ἐκάθισα	—	ἱερὸς: ὁ χώρος Ἀρτέμιδος.
—	—	ἀφίημι send off, let depart: βέλος, δοῦλον.
ἐκαθεζόμεν with the force of ipf. and aor. (= consid- bam and consedi)	—	ἀφίεμαι desist from: σωτηρίας.
—	—	ἐξίημι tr. send forth; intr. empty (of rivers).
ἦκα, εἰμεν εἴμην εἴθην	εἵκα εἵμαι έτός — έτέος	ἐφίημι send upon one: Ἀργείοις πή- ματα. leave, allow: σοὶ πᾶν λέγειν.
ἀφ-ἰκόμην	ἀφ-ἰγμαι ἢ ἄφιξις	ἐφίεμαι seek for: κερδῶν.
ἔστησα ἔστησάμην ἔστάθην ἔστην fut. pf.	— — — ἔστηκα stand ἔστήξω shall stand	ἰκανώτατος ἀνὴρ εἰπεῖν καὶ πράξει. ἐξ-(ἐφ-)ἰκνοῦμαι reach, hit: τῶν σφενδονητῶν.
ἐκάθηρα ἐκαθάρθην	κεκάθαρκα κεκάθαρμαι	ἀφίστημι: τοὺς συμμάχους (ἀπὸ) τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ἐφίστημι bring to a stop: στρατόν. praeſcicio: τῷ ξενικῷ. καθίστημι make, appoint; establish: Κύρον βασιλέα. προίστημι praeſcicio: τοῦ ξενικοῦ. ὑφίσταμαι subire: κινδύνους. promise: δώσειν. withstand, resist: συμφοραῖς.

καθαίρω: *Ἀδραστον φόνου.
purify A. from blood.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
114. kill, slay	κατα-καίνω	κᾶν	κατα-κᾶνῶ, -εῖς
115. kindle, light, burn, <i>tr.</i>	καίω (κᾶω), in prose mostly κατα- <i>pass.</i>	και, κᾶ, καυ	καύσω καυθήσομαι
116. call = summon, invite; and call = term, style	καλέω <i>pass.</i>	κᾶλ κλη	καλῶ, -εῖς κληθήσομαι I shall be called (in either sense)
117. grow weary, become tired of	κάμνω	κᾶμ, κμη	κᾶμούμαι, -ῆ
118. lie, <i>iaceo</i>	κεῖμαι <i>ipf. ἐκείμην, ἔκεισο etc.</i>	κει	κείσομαι
119. bid, urge, command, order, <i>iubeo</i>	κελεύω <i>pass.</i>	κελευ(σ)	κελεύσω κελευσθήσομαι
120. mix	κεράννυμι <i>pass.</i>	κερά(σ) κρά	κερῶ, -ᾶς κράθήσομαι
121. weep	κλαίω (κλάω) <i>pass.</i>	κλαν(σ) κλᾶ	κλαύσομαι κλανσθήσομαι
122. shut	κλείω (κλήω) <i>pass.</i>	κλει(σ)	κλείσω κλεισθήσομαι
123. incline, cause to lean, bend	κλίνω <i>pass.</i>	κλῖν κλῖ	κλῖνῶ, -εῖς κλῖθήσομαι
124. lay to rest <i>med.</i> go to sleep	κοιμάω κοιμάομαι		κοιμήσομαι
125. bring, convey <i>med.</i> get for myself, acquire, get back, recover <i>pass.</i> am brought etc.; travel	κορίζω regul. κορίζομαι	dental	κομιῶ, -εῖς κομιούμαι, -ῆ κομισθήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
κατ-έκᾶνον	κατα-κέκονα	
ἔκαυσα	κέκαυκα	καίω : ἀνακαίειν πῦρ — κατακαίειν τὰς κόμας.
ἐκαύθην	κέκαυμαι ἄκαυ(σ)τος	κακουργῶ (= κακῶς ποιῶ) : τινά do harm to.
ἐκάλεσα ἐκλήθην fut. pf.	κέκληκα κέκλημαι am called = my name is κεκλήσομαι shall be called	καλῶ : ἐπὶ δέειπνον, εἰς δικαστήριον. ἐγκαλῶ : charge, blame, reproach : ὑμῖν δειλίαν, or ὅτι (ὥς) δειλοί ἐστε.
ἐκᾶμον	κέκμηκα	κάμνω : μὴ κάμης φίλον εὐεργετῶν.
—	—	ἀνάκειται ἀνάθημα (ἀνατίθημι). διάκειμαι φιλικῶς σοι (διατίθημι). ἐπείκειμαι πολεμίοις (ἐπιτίθημαι).
ἐκέλευσα ἐκελεύσθην	κεκέλευκα κεκέλευσμαι κελευστός	κενός empty, void, without : ἄρμα κενὸν ἡνιόχων.
ἐκέρᾳσα ἐκράθην	— κέκρᾳμαι ἄκρᾳτος	κεράννυμι : οἶνφ ὕδωρ. κινδυνεύω : διαφθαρῆναι am in dan- ger of.
ἐκλαυσα ἐκλαύ(σ)θην	κέκλαυκα κέκλαυμαι ἄκλαυ(σ)τος	τὸν στρατὸν ἀποβαλεῖν. κίνδυνός ἐστι, μὴ πολλοὶ ἀπόλωνται = πολλοὺς ἀπολέσθαι. κινδυνεύει σοφὸς εἶναι <i>hauit scio an sap. sit.</i>
ἐκλεισα ἐκλείσθην	κέκλεικα κέκλειμαι	κοινός common to : πάντων or πᾶσιν.
ἐκλῖνα ἐκλίθην	κέκλικα κέκλιμαι	κοινώ make common : τὴν δύναμιν. (ἀνα) κοινόομαι communicate, con- sult, confer with, τῷ θεῷ — Σωκράτει περὶ τῆς πορείας.
ἐκοιμήθην	κεκοίμημαι	κοινωνέω have a share of, share : ἀλλήλοις πόνων καὶ κινδύνων.
ἐκόμισα ἐκομίσάμην ἐκομίσθην	κεκόμικα κεκόμῃσμαι	

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
126. hew, fell, slay, cut	κόπτω <i>pass.</i>	κοπ	κόψω κοπήσομαι
127. cry out	κράζω, often ἀνα-	κράγ	ἀνα-κράξομαι
128. hang, suspend	κρεμάννυμι <i>pass.</i>	κρεμά(σ)	κρεμῶ, -ᾶς κρεμασθήσομαι
129. divide, judge answer, reply	κρίνω <i>pass.</i> ἀπο-κρίνομαι	κρίν κρί	κρίνῶ, -εῖς κρίθήσομαι ἀπο-κρίνοῦμαι, -ῆ
130. acquire	κτάομαι		κτήσομαι
131. kill	ἀπο-κτείνω	κτεν	ἀπο-κτενῶ, -εῖς
132. obtain by lot, obtain, get	λαγχάνω	λᾶχ, ληχ	λήξομαι
133. take, receive	λαμβάνω <i>pass.</i>	λᾶβ, ληβ	λήψομαι ληφθήσομαι
134. am hidden, escape the notice of <i>med.</i> forget	λανθάνω (λήθω) ἐπι-λανθάνομαι	λᾶθ, ληθ	λήσω ἐπι-λήσομαι
135. speak, say, tell, call; say yes, affirm, declare; discourse, harangue speak, converse with for	λέγω φημί ἀγορεύω <i>pass.</i> δια-λέγομαι ἀπ-αγορεύω see n. 21	ἀγορευ λεγ, φη, φᾶ φεπ, φερ, ρῆ	ἐρῶ, ἐρεῖς λέξω, φήσω ῥηθήσομαι λεχθήσομαι δια-λέξομαι
136. gather, collect, assemble	λέγω (ἐκ-, κατα-, συλ-) <i>pass.</i>	λεγ	συν-λέξω συν-λεγήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἔκοψα ἐκόπην <i>fut. pf.</i>	κέκοφα κέκομμαι κεκόψομαι	
ἄν-ἐκράγον	κέκρᾱγα cry out	κρατέω (ἐγκρατής, ἀκρατής) : rule, am master of, have power over, control : ὀργῆς — πάντων οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσιν. conquer, defeat : Συρακοσίους μά- χαις. surpass : ἄλλους πολὺ εὐεργετῶν.
ἐκρέμασα ἐκρεμάσθην	κρέμαμαι hang, am suspended	κρίνω decide, settle : νείκος, ἀγῶνα. consider as : τὴν ἀρετὴν μέγιστον ἀγαθόν. accuse, try : τοὺς πρέσβεις δώρων.
ἔκρινα ἐκρίθην ἀπ-εκρινάμην	κέκρικα κέκρῖμαι κρίτός, κριτέος ἀπο-κέκρῖμαι, also <i>pass.</i>	κωλύω hinder, prevent : τινά τινος : τοὺς ἐπιόντας τῆς παροδοῦ. τοῦ κάειν. τί κωλύει ἡμᾶς (μὴ) διαβαίνειν ;
ἐκτησάμην <i>pass.</i> ἐκτήθην <i>fut. pf.</i>	κέκτημαι { possess, ἔκτημαι { have κεκτήσομαι shall h.	ἀποκτείνω : <i>pass.</i> φονέομαι or ἀποθνήσκω ὑπό τινος.
ἀπ-έκτεινα	ἀπ-έκτονα	λαγχάνω obtain by lot, as my share : ὄλβον, ἀρχήν. am chosen by lot : ὁ λαχὼν πολέ- μαρχος. receive a share : ἐπαίνου, τιμῆς.
ἔλαχον	εἴληχα	λαμβάνω seize : τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόν- ταν. (κατα)λαμβάνω ὑμᾶς κλέπτοντας.
ἔλαβον ἐλήφθην	εἴληφα εἴλημμαι ληπτέος	λανθάνει τὸ στράτευμα τρεφόμενον is secretly maintained. οἰδεῖς ποιῶν πονηρὰ λανθάνει θεόν. λάβρα τῶν στρατιωτῶν without the knowledge.
ἔλαθον	λέληθα	ἐπιλανθάνομαι : τῆς οὐκαδε ὁδοῦ.
ἐπ-ελαθόμην	ἐπι-λέλησμαι ἢ λήθην	λέγω : ἱμᾶς εὖ, κακῶς (<i>pass.</i> εὖ ἀκούω). ὑμᾶς προδότας. ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς θαρρεῖν δοно animo essent ; μὴ ἀποπλεῖν ne avehe- rentur.
εἶπον, εἰπέ εἶπα ἔλεξα, ἔφησα ἐρρήθην, ἐλέχθην εἰρήσεται and λε- λέξεται it will have been said δι-ελέχθην	εἶρηκα εἶρημαι λέλεγμαι δι-είλεγμαι	διαλέγομαι : Σωκράτει περὶ σοφίας. συλλέγειν : συλλέγεσθαι εἰς πεδίον.
συν-έλεξα συν-ελέγην	συν-είλοχα συν-είλεγμαι	

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
137. leave <i>med.</i> leave what is my own (for myself, be- hind me) (am left, remain, fall behind	λείπω λείπομαι <i>pass.</i> (ὕπο)λείπομαι	λειπ λῖπ	λείψω λείψομαι λειφθήσομαι λείψομαι λείψομαι
138. take into account, reason, consider	λογίζομαι <i>pass.</i>	dental	λογιούμαι, -ῇ λογισθήσομαι
139. ruin, spoil ; in- sult, outrage	λῦμαίνομαι <i>pass.</i>	λυμᾶν	λυμᾶνούμαι, -ῇ λυμανθήσομαι
140. grieve, pain, harass <i>med.</i> am sad, grieved, pained	λῦπέω <i>reg.</i> λῦπέομαι		λῦπήσομαι
141. loose, unbind <i>med.</i> loose myself or for myself	λύω λύομαι <i>pass.</i>	λῦ, λῡ	λύσω λύσομαι λύθῃσομαι
142. rage, am mad	μαίνομαι	μᾶν	μᾶνούμαι, -ῇ
143. learn	μανθάνω	μᾶθ-η	μᾶθήσομαι
144. fight	μάχομαι	μαχ-ε(σ),-η	μαχοῦμαι, -ῇ
145. mix	μείγνῃμι μίσγω <i>pass.</i>	μειγ	μείξω μειχθήσομαι
146. <i>curae mihi est</i> , it is a matter of inter- est to me, concerns me, I care for take care	μέλει μοι ἐπι-μέλομαι (ἐπι-μελέομαι)	μελ-η	μελήσει ἐπι-μελήσομαι
147. am about to, on the point of ; likely to ; am expected, destined, doomed to ; intend ; delay, hesitate	μέλλω	μελλ-η	μελλήσω

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἔλιπον ἐλιπόμην ἐλείφθην (fut. pf. ἐλείφθην)	λέλοιπα λέλειμμαι λελείφεται λέλειμμαι	ἐπιλείπει : ὁ σῆτος τὸν στρατόν. (ὑπο)λείπομαι : τινός τινι. λέλειφθε πολὺ ἡμῶν πλήθει, οὐδενὸς εὐεργετοῦντες.
ἐλογισάμην ἐλογίσθην	λελόγισμαι	λήγω leave off, cease from : ἐριδος. οὐ λήξω θεραπέων τοὺς γονέας.
ἐλυμηνάμην ἐλυμάνθην	λελύμασμαι	
ἐλυπήθην	λελύπημαι	λυπῶ : ὑμᾶς πολλὰ ἐλύπουν. λυποῦμαι : πολλὰ (ἐπὶ) τοῖς γιγνομίνοις. λυσιτελέω am profitable : ὑμῖν πολλὰ.
ἔλῤυσα ἔλῤυσάμην ἐλύθην fut. pf. λελύσομαι	λέλῤυκα λέλῤυμαι, λῖτός λελύσομαι	ἀπολύω acquit : ὑμᾶς προδοσίας. καταλύω tr. unyoke; intr. make a halt. λύσω : ὑμᾶς τῶνδε τῶν πόνων.
ἐμάμην	μέμνηνα	μανθάνω : τί βούλει μαθεῖν ἐμοῦ; learn and know how to: σωφρονεῖν. learn that: θνητὸς ὢν (ὅτι — εἰμί). σὲ θνητὸν ὄντα (ὅτι — εἶ).
ἐμάθον	μεμάθηκα μαθητός	μάχομαι : Πέρσαις οἱ ἐπὶ, πρὸς Π. in alliance with μετὰ Κύρου or σὺν Κύρῳ.
ἐμαχεσάμην	μεμάχημαι	μείγνυμι : οἷον ὕδωρ.
ἔμειξα ἐμείχθην	μέμειγμαι	μέλει μοι : τοῦ ἐπαίνου ὑμῶν. ὅπως ὑμεῖς ἐπαινεσέσθε. μεταμέλει μοι <i>raenitet me</i> , repent : πράξεως — ὅτι ταῦτ' ἔπραξα — ταῦτα πράξαντι.
ἐμέλησε(ν)	μεμέληκε(ν)	ἐπιμέλομαι : πᾶσαν ἐπιμέλειαν. ἐπιμέλονται πάντων οἱ θεοί. ἐπιμελώμεθα τῶν νέων, ὅπως ὡς ἀριστοὶ ἔσονται. ἐπιμελῆς (ἀμελῆς, ἀμελέω) παιδείας.
ἐπ-εμελήθην	ἐπι-μεμέλημαι	μέλλω am about : ὑμᾶς διδάξειν. it is to be expected that : οὐδεὶς ἔτι μέλλει ἀγορὰν παρέξειν.
ἐμέλλησα	μέλλητέον	

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
148. find fault with, blame	μέμφομαι <i>pass.</i>	labial	μέμψομαι μεμφθήσομαι
149. stay, remain ; await, expect, <i>maneo</i>	μένω	μεν	μενῶ, -εἰς
150. devise, plan, contrive	μηχανάομαι		μηχανήσομαι
151. stain, pollute	μιαίνω <i>pass.</i>	μιᾶν	μιᾶνῶ, -εἰς μιανθήσομαι
152. imitate, copy	μιμνέομαι <i>pass.</i>		μιμήσομαι μιμηθήσομαι
153. remind remember, recall ; mention	μιμνήσκω, (usu. ἀνα-, ὑπο-) μιμνήσκομαι	μνη μνη(σ)	ἀνα-μνήσω μνησθήσομαι
154. deal out, allot, distribute <i>med.</i> allot to myself, occupy ; graze, feed	νέμω νέμομαι <i>pass.</i>	νεμ	νεμῶ, -εἰς νεμοῦμαι, -ῇ νεμηθήσομαι
155. think, am minded	νοέω reg., oftener -νοέομαι in compos.		-νοήσομαι
156. open	οἶγω (ἀν-, δι-) οἶγνυμι <i>pass.</i>	οἶγ	ἀν-οίξω ἀν-οιχθήσομαι
157. know (<i>novi</i>)	οἶδα, οἶσθα etc. ᾔδειν, ᾔστον — ᾔδει- σαν, εἰδῶ — εἰδείην — ἴσθι, ἴστω — εἰ- δέναι — εἰδώς.	εἶδ, ἰδ	εἴσομαι shall know <i>cognoscam</i> and <i>novero</i>
158. wail, bewail, lament	οἰμῶζω	οἰμωγ	οἰμώξομαι
159. think, imagine, believe	οἶομαι, οἶμαι		οἰήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἐμεμφάμην ἐμέμφθην	— ἢ μέμφις	μέμφομαι find fault with: τὴν γνώ- μην. blame for: ὑμῖν τὴν ἐξέλασιν or: ὑμῖν, ὅτι ἐξηλάσατε.
ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα	
ἐμηχανησάμην	μεμηχάνημαι also pass.	μηχανῶμαι: πράγμα τοιόνδε. cast about: ὅπως ἀποφεύξεται.
ἐμίᾱνα ἐμιάνθην ἀμίαντος	μεμίαγκα μεμιάσμαι τὸ μίασμα	
ἐμιμησάμην ἐμιμήθην	μεμίμημαι	ἀναμιμνήσκω: ὑμᾶς τοὺς κινδύνους. μιμνήσκομαι (μνήμων) τινός: μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. μέμνημαι remember that: θνητὸς ὢν (ὅτι—εἰμί), σὲ θνητὸν ὄντα (ὅτι—εἶ), purpose, remember to: ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. μέμνησο πλουτῶν τοὺς πένητας ὠφελεῖν.
ἀν-έμνησα ἐμνήσθην ἀμνηστέω	— μέμνημαι meminī μεμνήσομαι memi- nere μνήμη μνήμα	μισθῶ: τίνα τιнос. μισθοῦ = mer- cede, for money.
ἔνειμα ἐνειμάμην ἐνεμήθην	νενέμηκα νενέμημαι	νομίζω consider as: ὑμᾶς φίλους— believe: ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ φίλους εἶναι. believe in: οὐ νομίζει τοὺς ἀρχαίους θεοὺς.
-ἐνοήθην	-νενόημαι	ἀπο-νοέομαι despair of: διαμάχε- σθαι.
ἀν-έωξα (ἀν-οἶξω) ἀν-εφάχθην	ἀν-έωχα ἀν-εφάγμαι ἀν-εφάγμην	δια-νοέομαι intend: ἀπάγειν (ἀπάξειν). προ-νοέομαι foresee: τὰ μέλλοντα. provide for: τοῦ μέλλοντος.
—	—	οἶδα know that: θνητὸς ὢν (ὅτι— εἰμί). Κῦρον πεπτωκότα (ὅτι—). know how to: εἴκειν θεοῖς. σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ: οὐδὲν σοφὸς ὢν or οὐδὲν σοφῷ ὄντι.
ᾤμωξα	ᾤμωγμαι	σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ also: I feel guilty.
οἶήθην	—	οἶομαι: ἱκανὸς εἶναι me esse. ὑμᾶς ἱκανοὺς εἶναι.
		οἶχομαι: ᾤχετο λάθρα ἀπ' αὐτῶν.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
160. am gone, am away	οἶχομαι N.B. — The ipf. and the moods may be used aoristically.		
161. <i>perdo</i> , destroy <i>med. pereō</i> , perish	ἀπ-όλλυμι ἀπ-όλλυμαι	όλ-ε	ἀπ-ολῶ, -εἰς ἀπ-ολοῦμαι, -ῆ
162. swear	ὀμνῦμι	ὀμ-ο	ὀμοῦμαι, -ῆ
163. profit, benefit, help <i>m. & p. derive benefit</i>	ὀνίνημι, ὠφέλουν ὀνίναμαι	ὀνη ὀνᾶ	ὀνήσω ὀνήσομαι
164. see	ὁράω (<i>ipf. ἑώρων</i>) <i>pass.</i>	φορα, ὄρα, ὀπ, φιδ, ἰδ	ὄψομαι ὀφθήσομαι
165. make angry <i>med. am angry</i>	ὀργίζω ὀργίζομαι	dental	ὀργιῶ, -εἰς ὀργιοῦμαι, -ῆ
166. stretch out, reach <i>med. desire</i>	ὀρέγω, usually ὀρέγομαι	guttural	ὀρέξομαι
167. set in motion; set out, get under way [off <i>med. set out, start</i>	ὀρμάω ὀρμάομαι		ὀρμήσω ὀρμήσομαι
168. lie at anchor <i>tr. moor, anchor</i> <i>intr. land, come to</i> or lie at anchor	ὀρμέω and ὀρμέομαι ὀρμιζῶ ὀρμιζομαι	dental	<i>reg.</i> <i>reg.</i> ὀρμιοῦμαι, -ῆ
169. owe	ὀφείλω	ὀφελ	—
170. suffer, experience	πάσχω	πασχ, πᾶθ, πειθ	πείσομαι
171. cause to cease, stop, <i>tr.</i> <i>med. cease, stop intr.</i>	παύω <i>pass.</i> παύομαι		παύσω παυθήσομαι παύσομαι
172. prevail upon, per- suade, induce <i>med. obey, comply</i> with	πείθω <i>pass.</i> πείθομαι	πειθ	πείσω πεισθήσομαι πείσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
		ὀκνέω scruple, hesitate : ἀποκρίνασθαι. am afraid : μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ὑμῖν.
ἀπ-ώλεσα ἀπ-ωλόμην	ἀπ-ολώλεκα ἀπ-όλωλα ἀπ-ωλώλειν	ὀμιλέω associate with : σοφοῖς ὀμιλῶν καὶ τὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός.
ὤμοσα	ὀμώμοκα ὠμωμόκειν	ὀμνυμι (ἐπιορκέω) : ὅρκον—σπονδάς. by the gods : τοὺς θεοὺς—νῇ Δία— οὐ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς. ὀμνύασι πάντες μὴ λείψειν τὴν τάξιν.
ὤνησα ὠνήμην, <i>p.</i> ὠνήθην	ἤ ὤνησιν	ὀρῶμεν : ἄποροι ὄντες (ἱμᾶς ὄντας), πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα or ὅτι πάντα ἀληθῆ ἐστίν.
εἶδον εἰδόμην ᾤφθην	ἑώρακα ὄπωπα ἑώραμαι ᾤμμαι	ὄρα μή <i>w. ind.</i> (see if not) perhaps, beware lest. <i>w. subj.</i> beware lest, take care not to.
ᾤργισα ᾤργίσθην	ᾤργίκα ᾤργίσμαι	περιορῶ overlook, suffer to happen : πόλιν διαφθειρομένην.
ὀρέχθην	ᾤρεγμαί	ὀργίζομαι : τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ὅτι ἀπέστη— or τῷ ἀδελφῷ τῆς ἀποστάσεως. ἀδικούμενος.
ᾤρμησα	ᾤρμηκα	ὀρέγονται : δόξης—τοιούτοι γενέσθαι. τοῦ πρώτος ἕκαστος γίγνεσθαι.
ὀρμήθην	ὀρμημαί	ὀφείλω : ἀλλ' ᾤφελε μὲν Κῦρος ζῆν. ὥς ᾤφελον πάροιθεν ἐκλιπεῖν βίον.
ὀρμίσάμην	ὀρμισμαί	παιδεύω : τινά τι instruct, train in. μουσικὴν ὑπὸ Λάμπρου παιδευθεῖς.
ᾤφελον <i>utinam</i>	—	πάσχω : εὖ, κακῶς ὑπό τινος am treated, <i>pass.</i> to εὖ, κακῶς ποιῶ τινα.
ἔπαθον	πέπονθα	παύω : ἔπαυσαν Τιμόθεον ἀρχῆς, or Τιμόθεον ἄρχοντα.
ἔπαυσα ἐπαύθην ἐπαυσάμην	πέπαυκα πέπαυμαι ἄπαυστός	παύομαι : Τιμόθεος ἐπαύσατο ἄρχων. ἔπειτα θρήνων καὶ γόνων ἐπαύσατο.
ἔπεισα ἐπείσθην ἐπείσθην	πέπεικα πέπεισμαι πέπεισμαι [<i>rely</i> πέποιθα trust,	πείθω persuade to do : ποιεῖν. convince you of this : ὑμᾶς ταῦτα, that : ὡς οὐκ ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν. πείθομαι (ἀπειθέω) τινί : obey : ἄρχοντι, νόμοις. believe, trust : ταῦτ' ἐγώ σοι. πέποιθα : ἐμαντῷ, τῇ χειρί.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
173. try, attempt <i>med.</i> try (my own skill in), attempt	πειράω <i>reg.</i> πειράομαι		πειράσομαι
174. send	πέμπω <i>pass.</i>	πεμπ	πέμψω πεμψθήσομαι
175. spread out, expand	πετάννυμι (often ἀνα-) <i>pass.</i>	πετᾶ(σ) πτᾶ	πετώ, -ᾶς πετασθήσομαι
176. fasten, fix <i>pass.</i> am fastened, become stiff	πήγνυμι πήγνυμαι	πηγ πᾶγ	πήξω πᾶγήσομαι
177. fill, <i>tr.</i>	πίμπλημι (πλήθω am full)	πλη, πλᾶ	πλήσω πλησθήσομαι
178. set fire to, burn, <i>tr.</i>	πίμπρημι (πρήθω am on fire)	πρη πρᾶ	ἐμ-πρήσω ἐμ-πρησθήσομαι
179. drink	πίνω <i>pass.</i>	πῖν, πι, πω, πο	πίομαι ποθήσομαι
180. fall	πίπτω	πετ, πεσ, πτω	πεσοῦμαι, -ῆ
181. lead astray <i>med.</i> stray, wander	πλανάω <i>reg.</i> πλανάομαι		πλανήσομαι
182. form, mold	πλάττω	πλάτ	πλάσω πλάσθήσομαι
183. sail, go by sea	πλέω	πλευ	πλεύσομαι
184. strike, beat frighten, <i>tr.</i> <i>pass.</i> am frightened in like manner: καταπλήττω	παίω, τύπτω πατάσσω, πλήττω ἐκ-πλήττω ἐκ-πλήττομαι	παι, τυπ, παταγ <i>pass.</i> πληγ, πλᾶγ	παίσω πληγήσομαι ἐκ-πλήξω ἐκ-πλᾶγήσομαι
185. breathe, blow breathe again	πνέω, often : ἀνα-πνέω	πνευ	πνεύσομαι
186. bring <i>med.</i> march, travel	πορεύω πορεύομαι		πορεύσω πορεύσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἐπειράθην	πεπείραμαι πειρατέον	πειρῶμαι (ἐμπειρος, ἄπειρος) : ἔργου, τειχῶν — κακῶν — ἀπολογήσασθαι.
ἔπεμψα ἐπέμφθην	πέπομφα πέπεμμαι -μψαι	
ἐπετᾶσα ἐπετάσθην	—— πέπτᾶμαι	
ἐπηξα ἐπύγην	—— πέπηγα am fixed πηκτός	
ἐπλησα ἐπλήσθην	πέπληκα πέπλησμαι	ἐμπίμπλημι (πληρώ — πλήρης, πλέως) : τὴν θάλατταν τριήρων.
ἐν-έπρησα ἐν-επρήσθην	ἐμ-πέπρηκα ἐμ-π-έπρησμαι	ἐμπίμπλαμαι eat my fill, eat suffi- cient : σίτων καὶ ποτῶν.
ἐπίον ἐπόθην	πέπωκα πέπομαι τὸ ποτόν	πίνω : ἡδέος οἴνου — τὸ φάρμακον.
ἔπεσόν	πέπτωκα	ἐκπίπτω : pass. to ἐκβάλλω.
		ΠΙΣΤΕΥΩ have confidence in, trust : τινί. ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ. am confident : ἐπίστευε μηδὲν ἂν παθεῖν. pass. am trusted : ἐπιστευόμην ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων.
ἐπλανήθην	πεπλάνημαι	
ἐπλάσα ἐπλάσθην	π'έπλακα πέπλάσμαι πλαστός — πλάσμα	ΠΛΕΟΝΕΚΤΕΩ have more than, the ad- vantage over, get the better of : τινός τινι — στρατιωτῶν χρήμασι καὶ τιμαῖς.
ἐπλευσα	πέπλευκα	
ἐπαισα	πέπαικα	ἐκπλήττομαι at : τὴν δύναμιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων.
ἐπλήγην ἐξ-έπληξα ἐξ-επλάγην	πέπληγμαι —— ἐκ-πέπληγμαι am panic-stricken	on account of : ταῖς οἴκοι κακοπρα- γμαῖς.
ἐπνευσα	πέπνευκα	ΠΟΙΕΩ : εὖ, κακῶς τοὺς πολίτας — πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὴν πόλιν. pass. see πάσχω.
		ΠΟΙΟΥΜΑΙ : περὶ πολλοῦ, πλείονος, οὐδε- νός etc. ὑμᾶς σῶσαι.
ἐπόρευσα ἐπορεύθην	πεπόρευκα πεπόρευμαι	ΠΟΛΕΜΕΩ make war upon : τινί ; in alliance with σύν τινι, μετά τινος.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
187. do, bring about <i>med.</i> do, exact in my own interest	πράττω πράττομαι <i>pass.</i>	πρᾶγ	πράξω πράξομαι πρᾶχθήσομαι
188. am willing, eager	προθυμέομαι		προθυμήσομαι
189. ask, inquire, learn, hear, ascertain	πυνθάνομαι	πϋθ πευθ	πεύσομαι
190. sell	πωλέω, πιπράσκω ἀποδίδομαι <i>pass.</i>	πωλη-, πρᾶ-, δω, δο	πωλήσω ἀποδώσομαι πρᾶθήσομαι
191. flow	ρέω	ῥνη, ῥνε	ῥήσομαι
192. break, tear, <i>tr.</i> break, tear, burst, <i>intr.</i>	ῥήγνυμι ῥήγνυμαι	ῥηγ ῥᾶγ	ῥήξω ῥᾶγήσομαι
193. throw, fling, hurl	ρίπτω, ῥίπτέω <i>pass.</i>	ῥίπ	ῥίψω ῥίφθήσομαι
194. strengthen	ῥώννυμι, esp. in comp.; <i>pass.</i>	ῥω(σ)	ῥώσω ῥώσθήσομαι
195. dig	σκάπτω (esp. κατα-) <i>pass.</i>	σκάφ	σκάψω σκαφήσομαι
196. disperse, scatter	σκεδάννυμι <i>pass.</i>	σκεδα(σ)	σκεδῶ, -ᾶς σκεδασθήσομαι
197. look, view, con- sider, examine	σκοπέω, usu. σκοπέομαι, σκέπτομαι	σκοπε, σκεπ	σκέψομαι
198. draw <i>med.</i> draw for my- self	σπάω σπάομαι <i>pass.</i>	σπα(σ)	σπάσω σπάσομαι σπασθήσομαι
199. sow, plant	σπείρω <i>pass.</i>	σπερ	σπερῶ, -εῖς σπαρήσομαι
200. pour out <i>med.</i> make a treaty	σπένδω σπένδομαι	σπενδ	σπείσω σπείσομαι
201. am busy, studeo	σπουδάζω	dental	σπουδάσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἔπραξα ἐπραξάμην ἐπράχθην	πέπραχα πέπραγμαι πρακτός	πράττω am, do, fare : εὖ, καλῶς, κακῶς. (εἰς)πράττω, -πράττομαι exact (money) from : συμμάχους φόρον.
προεθυμήθην	προτεθύμημαι	πρέπει (προσῆκει) τινί: <i>debet aliquem.</i>
ἐπύθόμην	πέπυσμαι act. & pass. ἄπυστος	πυνθάνομαι inquire, ascertain, learn : πάντα σαφῶς τῶν παραγενομένων. learn that (fact): Κῦρον παρόντα or ὅτι Κῦρος πάρεστιν. (report) : Κῦρον παρῆναι.
ἐπώλησα ἀπεδόμην ἐπράθην	πεπώληκα πέπρακα πέπραμαι	πωλῶ : πολλοῦ magno, ὀλίγου parvo. τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τάγαθ' οἱ θεοί.
ἔρρηξα ἐρράγην	—— ἔρρωγα am broken ἄρρηκτος	
ἔρριψα ἐρρίφθην	ἔρριφα ἔρριμμαι	
ἔρρωσα ἐρρώσθην ἄρρωστος	—— ἔρρωμαι ἢ ῥώμη	
ἔσκαψα ἐσκάφην	ἔσκάφα ἔσκαμμαι	
ἐσκεδάσα ἐσκεδάσθην	—— ἐσκεδάσμαι	
ἐσκεψάμην	ἔσκεμμαι, also pass. σκεπτέον	παρασκευάζομαι : take precautions lest, take measures to prevent : ὅπως μὴ ἀποστήσονται.
ἔσπᾱσα ἔσπᾱσάμην ἔσπᾱσθην	ἔσπᾱκα ἔσπᾱσμαι	σκοπῶ : τοῦτο σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ, ὅπως ὥς ἀσφαλέστατα μενούμεν.
ἔσπειρα ἔσπάρην	ἔσπαρκα ἔσπαρμαι	σπένδομαι : σπονδὰς, εἰρήνην — Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Λάκωσιν.
ἔσπεισα ἔσπεισάμην	ἔσπεικα ἔσπειςμαι	σπεύδω, σπουδάζω : am eager, anxious, λαμπρὸν ποιῆσθαι τὸν βίον.
ἐσποῦδάσα	ἐσποῦδάκα, pres.	pursue, follow up zealously, am in earnest about, promote, hasten : τὰς περὶ τὸ μαρθάνειν ἡδονὰς. ἀσποῦδαστα.

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
202. send	στέλλω <i>pass.</i>	στελ	στελῶ, -εῖς σταλήσομαι
203. sigh, groan	στενάζω	στεναγ	στενάξω
204. deprive of, rob am without, have lost	ἀπο-στερέω (στερίσκω) <i>pass.</i> στέρομαι (only <i>pres.</i> and <i>imprf.</i>)		ἀπο-στερήσω ἀπο-στερήσομαι
205. turn, twist <i>pass.</i> } <i>med.</i> turn myself } subject (to my rule), subdue	στρέφω στρέφομαι κατα-στρέφομαι <i>pass.</i>	στρεφ	στρέψω στραφήσομαι κατα-στρέψομαι κατα-στραφήσομαι
206. spread out	στρώννυμι <i>pass.</i>	στρο	στρώσω στρωθήσομαι
207. cause to fall <i>med.</i> and <i>pass.</i> am balked, err; fail	σφάλλω σφάλλομαι	σφᾶλ	σφᾶλῶ, -εῖς σφαλήσομαι
208. slay (esp. by cutting the throat), slaugh- ter, sacrifice	σφάττω <i>pass.</i>	σφαγ	σφάξω σφαγήσομαι
209. save <i>med.</i> save for myself } <i>pass.</i> save myself, } am saved	σώζω σώζομαι	σφδ, σω	σώσω σώσομαι σωθήσομαι
210. disturb, trouble, throw into dis- order	ταράττω <i>pass.</i>	ταραχ	ταράξω ταράξομαι
211. arrange, place (in order) <i>med.</i> arrange for myself, place myself	τάττω τάττομαι <i>pass.</i>	ταγ	τάξω τάξομαι ταχθήσομαι
212. stretch, draw tight	τείνω <i>pass.</i>	τεν	τενῶ, -εῖς τᾶθήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἔστειλα ἔστάλην	ἔσταλκα ἔσταλμαι	ἀποστερῶ : στρατιώτας μισθόν, or στρατιώτας μισθοῦ. pass. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐστερήθησαν μισθόν or μισθοῦ.
ἔστέναξα ὁ στεναγμός	— ἐστίναγμαi	
ἀπ-εστέρησα ἀπ-εστερήθην	ἀπ-εστέρηκα ἀπ-εστέρημαι	
ἔστρεψα ἔστράφην κατ-εστρεψάμην κατ-εστράφην	ἔστροφα ἔστραμμαι στρεπτός κατ-έστραμμαι	
ἔστρωσα ἔστρώθην	— ἔστρωμαι στρώμα στρωτός	σφάλλομαι am disappointed of : τῆς ἐλπίδος. lose, am deprived of : ἀνδρὸς τοιοῦδε.
ἔσφηλα ἔσφάλην	ἔσφαλκα ἔσφαλμαι τὸ σφάλμα failure	
ἔσφαξα ἔσφάγην	— ἔσφαγμαι	
ἔσωσα ἔσωσάμην ἔσώθην	σέσωκα — σέσφσμαι	
ἐτάραξα ἐταράχθην ἡ ταραχή	— τετάραγμαi ὁ ταραγμός	ἐπιτάττω } enjoin, give orders : τινί προστάττω } τι. ὑμῖν πορεύεσθαι. ἐπιτάττεσθε (= κελεύεσθε) μέναι. τελευτάω tr. finish, end, bring to an end. intr. die ; expire ; come off.
ἔταξα ἐταξάμην ἐτάχθην	τέταχα τέταγμαi τακτός, ἡ τάξις	
ἔτεινα ἔτάθην	τέτακα τέταμαι	

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
213. finish, accomplish; pay	τελέω <i>pass.</i>	τελεσ	τελῶ, -εῖς τελεσθήσομαι
214. accomplish give orders, enjoin <i>med.</i> give orders	τέλλω, poet. ἐπι-τέλλω ἐπι-τέλλομαι	τελ	ἐπι-τελῶ, -εῖς ἐπι-τελοῦμαι, -ῆ
215. cut	τέμνω <i>pass.</i>	τεμ τμη	τεμῶ, -εῖς τμηθήσομαι
216. <i>tr.</i> melt, dissolve <i>intr.</i> melt, vanish	τήκω τήκομαι	τηκ τᾶκ	τήξω τακήσομαι
217. put, set, place <i>med.</i> put etc. for myself	τίθημι τίθεμαι <i>pass.</i>	θη, θε	θήσω θήσομαι τεθήσομαι
218. bring forth, beget	τίκτω	τεκ	τέξομαι
219. pay, pay or suffer for <i>med.</i> make another pay = punish	τίνω τίνομαι	τῖ, τει	τείσω τείσομαι
220. wound	τιτρώσκω <i>pass.</i>	τρω	τρώσω τρωθήσομαι
221. turn <i>med.</i> turn for my- self turn myself	τρέπω τρέπομαι τρέπομαι <i>pass.</i>	τρεπ	τρέψω τρέψομαι τρέψομαι τραπήσομαι
222. nourish, feed <i>med.</i> rear up for myself	τρέφω τρέφομαι <i>pass.</i>	τρεφ	θρέψω θρέψομαι θρέψομαι
223. run	τρέχω [ipf.] θέω (only pres. &	τρεχ δραμ-η	δραμῶμαι, -ῆ
224. rub	τρίβω <i>pass.</i>	τριβ, τριβ	τρίψω τριβήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἐτέλεσα ἐτελέσθην	τετέλεκα τετέλεσμαι	διατελῶ w. part.: am constantly, all the time, ἐπὶ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχόμενοι διετελέσαν. ἐπι-τέλλω order, poet.; in prose usu. ἐν-τέλλομαι: τινί τι — ταῖς πόλεσιν ὁδοποιεῖν.
ἐπ-έτειλα ἐπ-ετειλάμην	ἐπι-τέταλκα ἐπι-τέταλμαι, pass.	
ἔτεμον ἐτμήθην	τέτμηκα τέτμημαι	
ἔτηξα ἐτάκην	—— τέτηκα am melted	
ἔθηκα, ἔθεμεν ἐθέμην ἐτέθην	τέθηκα —— κεῖμαι	ἐπιτίθεμαι attack: πολεμίοις. ἐπίκειμαι press upon: διαβαίνουσιν. προτίθημι prefer: δόξαν χρημάτων.
ἔτεκον	τέτοκα	τίκτω: pass. γίγνομαι.
εἵεσα	τέτεικα	τιμᾶν, τιμᾶσθαι τι πολλοῦ: aliquid magno aestimare.
ἐτεισάμην	τέτεισμαι	τιμωρέω help: τινί — ἀλλήλοις. τιμωροῦμαι take vengeance: τινά on, τινος for.
ἔτρωσα ἐτρώθην	τέτρωκα τέτρωμαι	τίνω: δίκην, ὕβριν — χάριν.
ἔτρεψα, ἔτραπον ἐτρεψάμην put to flight ἐτραπόμην ἐτράπην was turned and turned myself	τέτροφα τέτραμμαι (τε- τράφθαι) τρεπτός	ἀποτρέπω avert: ἡμῶν βλάβην. hinder, dissuade from: ὑμᾶς ἀδικίας. ἐπιτρέπω commit, entrust to: ὑμῖν τὴν ἀρχήν. give over to: Ἑλλῆσι τὴν χώραν διαρπάσαι. allow, leave: μηδενὶ κακῷ (-όν) εἶναι. προτρέπω urge on to: τοὺς νέους εἰς ἀρετήν. persuade, exhort, encourage: τοὺς συνόντας ἀληθεύειν.
ἔθρεψα ἐθρεψάμην ἐτράφην	τέτροφα —— τέθραμμαι (τε- θράφθαι) θρεπτός	
ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα	
ἔτρῖψα ἐτρίβην	τέτρίψα τέτρίμμαι	

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
225. hit; obtain, attain	τυγχάνω	τύχ-η τευχ	τεύξομαι
226. suspect, apprehend	ὑποπτεύω		ὑποπτεύσω
227. show <i>med.</i> show what is my own show myself, appear	φαίνω φαίνομαι <i>pass.</i> φαίνομαι	φᾶν }	φᾶνῶ, -εἰς φανοῦμαι, -ῇ φανθήσομαι φανοῦμαι φανήσομαι
228. spare	φείδομαι	dental	φείσομαι
229. bear, carry <i>med.</i> carry for myself <i>pass.</i> am carried } hurry, rush, fly etc.	φέρω φέρομαι φέρομαι	φερ, οἰ, ἐνε(γ)κ	οἶσω οἶσομαι, also <i>pass.</i> ἐνεχθήσομαι ἐνεχθήσομαι
230. flee; am an (go into) exile	φεύγω	φενγ, φύγ	φεύξομαι
231. say, speak, — say yes, (see λέγω), affirm, declare	φημί ἔφην, ἔφησθα — φῶ — φαίην — φάθι — φάναι — (φᾶς), φάσκων	φη, φᾶ	φήσω
232. am beforehand, anticipate, do or come etc. before	φθάνω	φθα, φθη	φθήσομαι
233. spoil, corrupt	φθείρω (mostly δια-) <i>pass.</i>	φθερ	δια-φθερῶ, -εἰς δια-φθαρήσομαι
234. frighten fear, dread	φοβέω, more common φοβέομαι		φοβήσω φοβήσομαι
235. point (out, to), tell remark, perceive; ponder, think	φράζω φράζομαι	dental	φράσω φράσομαι
236. guard, watch <i>med.</i> watch in my own interest = am on my guard	φυλάττω φυλάττομαι <i>pass.</i>	φυλάκ	φυλάξω φυλάξομαι φυλάξομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἔτυχον	τετύχηκα	τυγχάνω hit: σκοποῦ. (ἀποτυγχάνω miss). obtain: τῆς ἀξίας τιμῆς — (παρὰ) τῶνδε συγγνώμης.
ὑπώπτεισα	ὑπώπτευκα	τυγχάνω w. part. am by chance, happen: παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν.
ἔφηνα	πέφαγκα	(ἀπο)φαίνω: ταῦτ' ἀληθῆ ὄντα, or ὅτι ταῦτ' ἀληθῆ ἐστίν.
ἔφηνάμην	—	ἀποφαίνομαι explain, declare my opinion: γνώμην.
ἔφάνθην	πέφασμαι	φαίνομαι φθονῶν it is evident (apparet) that.
ἔφάνην	πέφηνα	φθονεῖν it seems that (videor).
ἔφεισάμην	πέφεισμαι	φειδώμεθ' ἀνδρῶν εὐγενῶν.
ἤνεγκον, -κα	ἐνήνοχα	φέρω χαλεπῶς am annoyed, take ill: τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν. λοιδορούμενος (οἱ ὅτι).
ἤνεγκάμην	ἐνήνεγμαι	διαφέρω (διάφορος) am different from, excel in: ἀπάντων ἀρετῇ.
ἤνέχθην	ἐνήνεγμαι	διαφέρομαι am at variance, quarrel: τοῖς πονηροῖς.
ἔφϋγον	πέφευγα	συμφέρει it is of use: πᾶσι σωφρο- νεῖν.
ἔφησα	—	φεύγω am accused of: τίνος. φεύγω τὴν γραφὴν ὑπό τινος. φεύγεις (are you prosecuted?) τὴν δίκην ἢ διώκεις; μικρὸν ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι (narrow escape!) he came near being stoned.
ἔφθην	—	οὐ φησι ταῦτ' ἀληθῆ εἶναι negat.
ἔφθασα	ἔφθακα	φθάνω: τινὰ ποιῶν τι do sthg. before some one. ἔφθσαν τοὺς Πέρσας ἀφικόμενοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
δι-έφθειρα	δι-έφθαρκα	φθονέω grudge one sthg.: τινί τινος. φθονοῦμαι miki invidetur.
δι-εφθάρην	δι-έφθαρμαι	φοβοῦμαι: αὐτοὺς, μὴ ἐπιθῶνται. ἐφοβέιτο, μὴ οὐ δύναίτο ne non. φοβοῦμαι εἰπεῖν vereor dicere.
ἐφόβησα	πεφόβηκα	
ἐφοβήθην	πεφόβημαι	
ἔφρασα	πέφρακα	
ἔφρασάμην	πέφρασμαι	
ἔφράσθην	—	
ἐφύλαξα	πεφύλαχα	
ἐφύλαξάμην	πεφύλαγμαι	
ἐφυλάχθην	—	
	φυλακτέον	

MEANING	PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE
237. bring forth am born, come into being	φύω φύομαι	φῡ, φῡ	φύσω φύσομαι
238. subdue, overpower	χειρόομαι <i>pass.</i>		χειρώσομαι χειρωθήσομαι
239. pour <i>med.</i> pour for myself	χέω χέομαι <i>pass.</i>	χευ, χυ	χέω χέομαι χυθήσομαι
240. use	χράομαι <i>pass.</i>		χρήσομαι χρησθήσομαι
241. it is necessary, one must	χρή ἐχρῆν and χρῆν — χρῆ — χρεῖη — χρῆναι — τὸ χρεών	—	—
242. anoint	χρίω <i>pass.</i>	χρι(σ)	χρίσω χρίσθήσομαι
243. deceive <i>med.</i> tell a lie, am false, deceive <i>pass.</i> am deceived, disappointed	ψεύδω ψεύδομαι ψεύδομαι	dental	ψεύσω ψεύσομαι ψευσθήσομαι
244. push, thrust <i>med.</i> thrust myself; push (away) from myself	ὠθέω ὠθέομαι <i>pass.</i>	ὠθ-ε	ὥσω ὥσομαι ὠσθήσομαι
245. buy, purchase	ὠνέομαι <i>pass.</i>	ὠνη, πρια	ὠνήσομαι ὠνηθήσομαι

AORIST	PERFECT (NOUNS)	SYNTAX
ἔφῦσα ἔφυν	—— πέφῦκα am (by nature)	φρονέω : μέγα ἐπ' ἀρετῇ am proud of. καταφρονέω despise, contemn : τοῦ κινδύνου.
ἐχειρωσάμην ἐχειρώθην	κεχείρωμαι	φροντίζω give heed to : τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων οὐδέν. take care to : ὅπως κτήσομαι.
ἔχῃα ἐχέαμην ἐχῆθην	κέχῃκα —— κέχῃμαι	φυλάττομαι : κόλακας — διαβολάς. φύλαξαι, (ὅπως) μὴ πέσης (πεσῇ). (τὸ) μὴ πεσεῖν.
ἐχρησάμην ἐχρήσθην χρηστός	κέχρημαι —— τὸ χρήμα	ἐπιχειρῶ set to work at, attempt : ἀδυνάτοις — διώκειν.
——	——	χρῶμαι : ξύλοις ἐχρῶντο τοῖς οἰστοῖς. τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι; what — for? treat, deal with : οὕτως αὐτοῖς χρῆσθε ὥσπερ ἄξιον.
ἔχρῃσα ἐχρίσθην χριστός	κέχρῃκα κέχρῃμαι τὸ χρῖμα	χρῆ τοὺς εὖ πράττοντας τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμεῖν. τί σιγᾶς; οὐκ ἐχρῆν σιγᾶν, τέκνον.
ἔψευσα ἐψευσάμην ἐψεύσθην	ἔψευκα —— ἔψευσμαι am mistaken	ὑποχωρέω : τινὶ ὁδοῦ get out of the way of, make way for one. ψαύω touch : ἥθους δικαίου φαῦλος οὐ ψαύει λόγος.
ἔωσα ἔωσάμην ἔωσθην	ἔωκα ἔωσμαι ἔωσμαι	ψεύδω : οἱ θεοὶ ψεύδουσίν σε. ψεύδομαι deceive : Κῆρον πάντα. am mistaken in : γνώμης. τοῦτο οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν in this.
ἐπριάμην ἐωνήθην	ἐώνημαι ἐώνημαι	ὠνοῦνται οἱ Σκύθαι τὰς γυναῖκας χρη- μάτων μεγάλων.

CHIEF RULES OF SYNTAX.

Agreement.

114. The subject a neuter plural :

in the dual :

A masc. or fem. subject with a neuter predicate adjective :

Pronominal subj. assim. to pred. noun :

The assimilation sometimes omitted :

115. Adjectives instead of adverbs (place, situation, time, manner, state of mind) :

Καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάλμα.

Δύο ἄνδρε τέθνατον οἱ τεθνήσκειν.

Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκουράνῃ — *triste senex miles*.

Οὗτοι νόμοι εἰσὶν — αὕτη ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν —

ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι λέγω.

Σκηνοῶμεν ὑπαίθριον — τριταῖοι ἐγένοντο —

σκοταῖοι κατέβανον — προτέρα ἀφίκετο —
ἐκοῦσαι ἔδσαν — *primus, laetus*.

The Article.

Ὁ σοφὸς ἐν αὐτῷ περιφέρει τὴν οὐσίαν.

τρία ἡμιδραμικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ.

πολλοί, οἱ πολλοί — (ὁ) ἐμὸς φίλος.

Νικᾷ ὁ μέων τὸν μέγαν δίκαι' ἔχων.

ὁ βουλόμενος — ὁ τυχὼν — ὁ πολυμήτων.

ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ — οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος — οὗ τὸ εἶδος.

ἡμεῖς οἱ Ἕλληνες — τὰ δύο μέρη.

τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω — ἕκαστον (τὸ) ἔθνος — πᾶς 123.

Αἱ δευτέραι πῶς φροντίδες σοφώτεραι.

Κάλλιστόν ἐστι κτήμα παιδεία βροτοῖς.

Χαιρεφὼν ἐμὸς ἐταῖρος ἦν ἐκ νέου.

ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγειν — ἐν ᾧσται — (μέγας) βασιλεὺς.

ἐγὼ ὁ ἀνὴρ εἰμι — διὸν θάτερον τὸ τεθνήσκει.

Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀθηναῖος — ἡ Εὐρώπη.

117. The article w. individualizing force :

w. generic force :

118. The article to be used :

omitted w. the predicate :

- 119.

w. certain appellatives, if used as proper names :

Familiar expressions :

120. Attributive position :

possess. and refl. pronouns :

nouns in the genitive :

121. Predicate position :

pers. and demonstr. pron. :

partit. genitives :

122. Change of meaning with change of position :

123. Πᾶς, πᾶσα, ὅλος :

124. The article w. nounizing force :

125. Direct reflexive pronouns :

Indirect refl. pronouns :

Indir. reflexives may be replaced by αὐτός :

οἱ, αὐτοί :

126. Possessive pronouns — position :

127. The intensive pronoun αὐτός :

κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, ἐκ νέου, ἐκ παιδός (παιδῶν), κατ' ἰγρούς, ἐν δεξιᾷ,

ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός.

ἡ ἐμὴ τύχη — τὴν ἐαυτοῦ θυματέρα —

ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή — but also ?

ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός (sc. ἐστὶν or ὢν).

ὁ πατήρ μου, τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς — οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

οἱ πλείστοι τῶν πολεμίων.

ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς *idem rex*, ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός *rex ipse*.

ἡ μέση πόλις — μέση ἡ πόλις the center of the city.

ἡ πόλις πᾶσα, πᾶσα ἡ πόλις all the city.

αἱ πόλεις πᾶσαι, πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις all (the) cities.

ἡ πᾶσα πόλις the entire city, (οἱ) σύμπαντες in all, all told.

πᾶσα πόλις (πόλις πᾶσα) every city ; a whole city.

ὁ σοφός, τὸ κακόν, τὸ ἀληθές, οἱ νῦν, τὸ γινώθαι σπαντόν —

τὰ ὄκοι, οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀραίων, τὸ Δημοσθένους.

Pronouns.

κρατῶ ἐμαυτοῦ, γινώθι σπαντόν —

Ὁ σοφὸς ἐν αὐτῷ περιφέρει τὴν οὐσίαν within him.

Ὁρέσσης ἔπεισεν Ἀθηναίους ἐαυτὸν κατὰγειν.

Λέγουσι Ξενοφῶντι, ὅτι μεταμέλει αὐτοῖς (se pœnitere).

Κῦρος ἡξίου δοθῆναι οἱ (sibi) τὰς πόλεις.

Κατὰ τοὺς σπαντῆς κακοῖσι κατὰ τοὺς ἐμοῖς γελᾷς.

Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἐαυτοῦ θυγατέρα μετεπέψατο καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς. —

τοὺς ὑμετέροισι αὐτῶν ὀφθαλμοῖς.

Σοφοῖς ὁμῶν κατὰς ἐκβλήτῃ σοφός.

τρίτος αὐτός — ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ. — ὁ αὐτός (122). — 158.

128. Demonstrative pronouns:

129. Relatives w. individ. force; οἷ etc.:

w. generic force; ὅστις etc.:

Relatives assimilate to case of antecedent:

the antec. a demonstr.:

a noun:

Inverted assimilation:

Anacoluthon instead of rel. construction:

ὅδε ὁ ἀνὴρ—ἦδε ἡ χεὶρ—ἐκεῖνο τὸ ὄρος.

Τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε.

*Ἔστιν Δίκης ὀφθαλμός, ὃς τὰ πάνθ' ὀρᾷ.

Μακάριος, ὅστις οὐσίαν καὶ νοῦν ἔχει.

*Ἀξιοὶ ἔσσεσθε τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἧς κέκτησθε.

Οἱ χρησόμεθα ἴσασιν οὐδὲν ὧν λέγουσιν.

*Ἡριπιδίας ἐπορεύετο σὺν ἧ' εἶχε δυνάμει.

*Ἀνέλεν αὐτῷ θεοὺς οἷς εἶδει θύειν.

Καὶ νῦν τί χεὶρ δρᾶν, ὅστις ἐμφανῶς θεοὺς

ἐχθαίρομαι, μισεῖ δέ μ' Ἑλλήνων στρατός;

The Cases.

THE ACCUSATIVE.

*Ἐφυλάττοντο δὲ ἀμφοτέρω ὥσπερ πολέμιους ἀλλήλους. — κακῶς ποιεῖν
(λέγειν) τινά.

Οὐδεὶς ποῶν πενήρᾳ λανθάνει θεόν.

*Ἡσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους.

ὁμνῶναι, ἐπιτοκεῖν τοὺς θεοὺς — νῆ Δία.

δενὴν μάχην μάχεσθαι — δουλείην τὴν χαλεπωτάτην δουλείαν.

μεγάλην μάχην νικᾶν — τὸν ἱερὸν πόλεμον στρατεῦσαι.

στάδιον ἀγωνίζεσθαι — Γλύμπια νικᾶν —

πάντα νικᾶν — ἡδὺ γελᾶν — οὐδὲν φροντίζεαν.

Δαρεῖος Κῦρον σατράπην ἐποίησεν (pass.?).

*Ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τοὺς κινδύνους (pass.?).

Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολλὰ τὴν πᾶσιν ἡδικήσαν.

133. Accusative of External Object:

137. Accusative of Internal Object,

a noun of kindred etymology:

meaning:

an attribute (noun, adj. or pron.):

Two accusatives:

external object and pred. accus.:

person and thing affected:

external and internal object:

{ 135.
136.
138.

139. Greek accusative (*os humerosque*):
 κάμνω τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, τὴν κεφαλὴν — (τὸ) ὄνομα.
 Βέλτιόν ἐστι σῶμά γ' ἢ ψυχὴν νοσεῖν.
140. Acc. of extent (*how far? how long?*):
 οὐ μείων ἢ μίρια στάδια — πολὺν χρόνον —
 τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγώς — εἰς Ἀθήνας.
141. Adverbial accusative:
 οὐδέν, τί, (τὰ) πάντα, τᾶλλα, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, τὸ λοιπόν, τὴν ταχίστην,
 ἀρχήν, πρόφασιν.
- THE GENITIVE.
143. Possessive gen. (owner, author):
 ἡ Κύρου στρατιὰ — ἱερὸς Ἀρτέμιδος — τὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος —
 Κίμων Μιλτιάδου — ἐν ᾧ Αἰδοῦ, εἰς ᾧ Αἰδοῦ.
144. Objective gen. w. nouns den. action:
 esp. w. εἶναι and γίγνεσθαι:
 w. judicial terms:
 w. certain verbs and adjectives:
145. Partitive gen., wherever a relation of whole to part:
- Note:
146. Gen. of quality w. numerals:
 147. separation:
 148. comparison:
 149. material:
 150. cause w. verbs den. emotion:
151. price:
- κάμνω τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, τὴν κεφαλὴν — (τὸ) ὄνομα.
 Βέλτιόν ἐστι σῶμά γ' ἢ ψυχὴν νοσεῖν.
 οὐ μείων ἢ μίρια στάδια — πολὺν χρόνον —
 τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγώς — εἰς Ἀθήνας.
 οὐδέν, τί, (τὰ) πάντα, τᾶλλα, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, τὸ λοιπόν, τὴν ταχίστην,
 ἀρχήν, πρόφασιν.
 THE GENITIVE.
 ἡ Κύρου στρατιὰ — ἱερὸς Ἀρτέμιδος — τὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος —
 Κίμων Μιλτιάδου — ἐν ᾧ Αἰδοῦ, εἰς ᾧ Αἰδοῦ.
 ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ (ἐμὸν) ἐστίν — περὶ αὐτοῦ φέρειν οὐ παντός.
 Βασίλειος ἡγείται ὑμᾶς εἰναιτοῦ εἶναι.
 ἡ τῆς πατριδος σωτηρία — δι' αἰσχύνην ἀλλήλων.
 Ἀλῶναι τῆς κακώσεως τῶν γονέων — αἴτιος κακῶν.
 Ἀνθρωπος ὢν μέμνητο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης — ἐπιμελής.
 Ἡθους δικαίου φαῖλος οὐ ψανεί λόγος.
 Οἱ σοφοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων — ἔτεμον τῆς γῆς (τὴν γῆν) —
 Ὀλογοὶ σίτου ἐγύσαντο — Σοκράτης τὸ φάρμακον ἔπιεν.
 κανὸν τι ἀλῖψαι νοῦν, οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν νῆπι βονῆ.
 ὁ λοιπὸς τοῦ χρόνου, τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλήν.
 τεῖχος (τὸ) εὖρος εἰκοσι ποδῶν — ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.
 Ἀπέχει ἡ Πλάτεια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίων ἐβδομήκοντα.
 Σιγὴ ποτ' ἐστὶν αἰρετωτέρα λόγου.
 Οἱ στέφανοι οὐκ ἔων ἢ ῥόδιον ἦσαν, ἀλλὰ χρυσοῦ.
 Εὐδαμονίζω ἑαῖας τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἥς κέκτησθε.
 θαιμάστος τοῦ κάλλους — σοφίας φθονῆσαι τινι.
 Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τὰγά? οἱ θεοί.
 πολλοῦ magno, ολίγου parvo, μισθοῦ for money.

152. Gen. of time without attribute: *when?*
with an attr.:

155. Dative of Indirect Object:
156. advantage (disadv.):
157. The ethical dative:

Dative of agent: = *utro w. gen.*

reference:

158. union, accompaniment:

159. instrument:
cause:

(after verbs of emotion *ἐπὶ* may be
added):
manner:

160. degree of difference:
time without *ἐν*, *dates*:
with *ἐν*, *during*:

νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας, θέρους, χειμῶνος, τοῦ μηνός (117).
πολλοῦ χρόνου *for a long time* — δέκα ἡμερῶν *within*.

THE DATIVE.

Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις κακά.

Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος.

Μή μοι θορυβήσῃτε *pray* — οὕτως ἔχει σοι τὰυτα *you see*.

πὺς ἡμῖν ἔχει; — *our darling?*

Ἐὰν ἐκεῖ νυκῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποιήται.

τὰ ἐμοὶ πεπραγμένα — τί πέπρακται τοῖς ἄλλοις;

Τῷ γὰρ καλῶς πρᾶσσοντι πᾶσι γῇ πατρίς.

(ὥς) συνελόντι εἰπὼν — ἐμοὶ δ' ὄνομα Αἴθων (Gaio).

Σοφοῖς ὁμιλῶν καὶ τὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός.

Θεῷ μάχεσθαι δευρὸν ἐστι καὶ τύχη.

ὀλίγῳ στρατευματι — ναὶν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν.

Οὐδεὶς ἔπαινον ἡδοναῖς ἐκτῆσατο.

Ἀβουλία τὰ πολλὰ βλάπτονται βοροῖ.

Χαίρειν ἐφ' ἡδοναῖς — θαυμάζεν ἐπὶ ποιήσει.

Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κρίνουσι βοῇ καὶ οὐ ψήφῳ.

δημοσίᾳ publice, ιδίᾳ *privatim*, κοινῇ *jointly*.

Πολλῷ κρείττον, πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ὕστερον (πολύ, οὐδέν, τι).

ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ — τετάρτῳ ἔτει — Παναθηναίος.

Ἐν νυκτὶ βουλὴ τοῖς σοφοῖσι γίνεται.

Prepositions.

162, 163. Generally speaking, prepositions w. the gen.
w. the dat. { *whence? whereof?*
w. the acc. { *where? wherewith?*
whither? how far?

		Genitive	Dative	Accusative
with one case	ἀντί ἀπό ἐκ, ἐξ πρό ἐν σύν εἰς ἀνά	instead of away from down from from, out of in consequence of before in behalf of	in, at ; during with τῇ πόλει, σπονδαῖς Κύρῳ, τοῖς ὅπλοις	
	διά κατά μετά ὑπέρ	through down from against with above in behalf of	τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν ὁρῶν Φιλίππῳ Κύρῳ τῆς γῆς, κόμης τῆς πατρίδος	τὴν πόλιν τὸν ποταμὸν τὸ πεδῖον τὴν νότον τὸν ποταμὸν τοὺς ἀγροὺς τοὺς νόμους τὴν μάχην τὰ ὅρια δύναμιν
with two cases	ἀμφί ἐπὶ	[about, de upon	[about, on acct. of 'Οδυσῆ'] upon in charge of dependency because of purpose	Ἐπὶ Ἀργείων μέσας νύκτας πρὸς τὸν Σαῦρα, τὰ ὅπλα ἐν quest of Ἰδοῦ, λείαν πρὸς τὸν Σαῦρα, ἀντί, friendly πρὸς τὸν Σαῦρα, ἐχθρῶς, hostile
with three cases				

Pluperfect Aorist in depend. clauses :
Ingressive Aorist :

The Future ind. both ingressive :
and durative :

169. Infinitives and Dependent Moods denote merely
the stage of action :

Aor. Imper. : one single action etc. :

Present Imper. : repeated action, maxim :

170. Participles, relative time :

It is only in *indirect* discourse that optatives and infinitives express the *period* of action, because then they represent the corresponding indicatives of the direct discourse :

*Ελεγον, ὅτι διαβιᾶτο γένετο (*had been* ; dir. ἐγένετο).

Ἐλέγετο δοῦναι Κύρῳ χρήματα (*to have given* ; dir. ἔδωκεν).

The Moods of the Verb.

I. MOODS IN INDEPENDENT SENTENCES.

172. The Indicative of histor. tenses without ἄν,
a hopeless wish — present :

past :

The indicative of histor. tenses with ἄν,

1. unreality — present (*dicerem*) :

past (*dixissem*) :

2. past potentiality (The Potential Indicative — iterative ἄν) :

ἔπαιον ἢ ὥς τις ἄν ᾤετο (ᾤέθη) *you might have b.*

ἔπαισεν ἄν *he would sometimes strike.*

Accordingly, the indicative of *historical* tenses expresses three different relations : past reality, unreality, past potentiality.

ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἥς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε *fecerat.*
ἐπολέμησα, ἐνόησα — Ἰππίως ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν.

Σκεπτόν, ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτηδεύα ἐξομην.

Ὁ δίκαιος ἀνὴρ εὖ βιώσεται, κακῶς δὲ ὁ ἀδίκος.

ἔπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν ;

Μεῖνον παρ' ἡμῖν καὶ συνέστις γενοῦ.

Τοὺς μὲν θεοὺς φοβοῦ, τοὺς δὲ γυνεὺς τίμα.

ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀποβίβει — ἀπέβη — ἀποβίσεται.

173. The Subjunctive: hortatory 1. p. — *μή*;
deliberative 1. p. — *μή*;
prohibitive 2. & 3. pp. aor.
subj.:

174. The Optative:

without *ἄν*: attainable wish — *μή*;
with *ἄν*: present potentiality — *οὐ*;
(The Potential Optative)

175. The Imperative. See above 169.

Prohibitions: 2. p.:
3. p.:

II. MOODS IN DEPENDENT CLAUSES.

- 176 Dependence of Mood *may* be expressed after an *historical* tense and then only by means of the *optative* without *ἄν* (the Indirect Optative) [never by the subjunctive!]. Moreover, only the indicative expressing reality and the subjunctive are subject to this change, never the indicative denoting unreality or the potential moods.

Anticipation or Prolepsis:

177. Simple Sentences in Indir. Discourse; 178. Causal, 179. Interrogative Sentences.

princ. tense: indic.,
hist. tense: mostly opt., } neg. οὐ,

In Indirect Questions *εἰ οὐ* & *εἰ μή*:

Interrogative sentences implying doubt (*deliberative subjunctive*):

princ. tense: subj., } *μή*
hist. tense: opt., }

180. Consecutive Clauses (*ὥστε*, *ὥς*):

actual result: ind., οὐ;
unconceivable r.: inf., *μή*:

ἵσμεν *eamus* *let us go*.

τί ποιῶμεν; *quid faciamus?* *what are we to do?*

μὴ ποιήσῃς *ne feceris* *do not do*.

ὦ παῖ, γένοιτο πατὶρς εὐτυχέστερος,

τὰ δ' ἅλλ' ὅμοιος, καὶ γένοι' ἄν οὐ κακός.

ἵσως ἄν τις εἴποι forsitan dixerit quispiam.

μὴ ποίει *or μὴ ποιήσῃς*.

μὴ ποιέτω *or μὴ ποιήσῃ* *or μὴ ποιησάτω*.

Δέδοικα δ' αὐτήν, *μή* τι βουλεύσῃ νέον.

Κύρος *ελεγεν*, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα.

Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάζον, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεξείγου.

Ἡρώτων εἴτε διδάκτων εἴη ἀρετὴ εἴτε οὐ *or εἴτε μή*.

Ἡμεῖο εἰ τις ἐμὸν εἴη σοφώτερος.

Interrogative subjunctive:

Ὅρῶ σε ἀποροῦντα, ποῖαν ὁδὸν τράπη.

Ὁ Θηβαῖος ἠπόρει, ὅτι χροήσατο τῷ πράγματι.

Ἦν ψῆχος δεινόν, ὥστε τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπήγνυτο.

Ἐχὼ τρήρεις ὥστε εἶλιν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῶν.

181. Final Clauses (*ὅτι*, *ὥς*, *ὥπως* — *μή*):

prin. tense: subj.:

hist. tense: opt.:

Same after verbs of *fearing*:After verbs of *caring* usu. fut. indie.:182. Hypothetical Propositions: neg. *μή*. There are four types:184. First Type: *εἰ* w. ind. || ind.:

185. Second Type: a) Present:

εἰ w. impf. || impf. w. *ἄν*:

b) Past:

εἰ w. aor. ind. || aor. ind. w. *ἄν*:

c) Mixed Forms:

186. Third Type:

187. Fourth Type: 1) single fut. occurrence:

εἰ w. subj. || fut. or imper.:

2) repeated occurrence:

a) in the present:

εἰ w. subj. || pres. ind.:

b) in the past:

εἰ w. opt. || impf. (aor. — also w. *ἄν*: 172, 2).

Μὴ φθόνη τοῖς εὐτυχούσι, μὴ δοκῆς εἶναι κακός.

Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀνέστη, ἵνα περαινοίτο τὰ δέοντα.

Δέδουκα, μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ *ne*.Ἐφοβείτο, μὴ οὐ δύναίτο ἐξελεῖν *ne non*.Σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ, ὅπως ὥς ἀσφαλέστατα *μενοῦμεν*.*εἰ* βούλει, δύνασαι: *si vis, potes*.

Εἰ θεοί τι δρῶσιν αἰσχρόν, οὐκ εἰσὶν θεοί.

εἰ βούλου, εἰδύνασο *ἄν*: *si velles, posses* (sed non *vis*).Φῶς *εἰ* μὴ εἴχομεν, ὅμοιοι τοῖς τυφλοῖς *ἄν* ἦμεν.*εἰ* βουλῆθης, εἰδυνήθης *ἄν*: *si voluisses, potuisses* (sed —).Οὐκ *ἄν* ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας, *εἰ* μὴ ἐγὼ ἐκέλευσα.

Εἰ γὰρ σὺ μὲν πᾶς ἦσθ', ἐγὼ δὲ σὺς πατήρ,

ἐκτείνῃ τοί σ' *ἄν*, κοῦ φογῆς ἐξήμιον.*εἰ* βούλω, δύναο *ἄν*: *si velis, possis*.Οὐκ *ἄν* φορητὸς εἶης, *εἰ* πρᾶσσοις καλῶς.*εἰ* βούλῃ (βουλῆθης), δυνήσῃ: *si voles (voluieris), poteris*.

Ἐὰν δ' ἐχῶμεν χρημαθ', ἐξομεν φίλους.

Νέος *ἄν* πονήσης γῆρας ἐξείς εὐθαλές.*εἰ* βούλῃ (βουλῆθης), δύνασαι: *cum vis (voluisti), potes*.

Ἄν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν.

εἰ βούλω (βουλῆεῖς), εἰδύνασο:*cum volebas (volueras), poteras*.Ξενοφῶν *εἰ* ποῦ τι ὀρώη βρωτόν, διεδίδου.

188. The protasis of one type is sometimes followed by the apodosis of another:

Δείξαιμι ἄν, εἰ μοί τινα βούλεσθε συμπέμψαι.

Οὐδέ, ἂν πολλὰ γέφυραι ὦσιν, ἔχοιμεν ἄν, ὅποι σωθῶμεν.

189. **Concessive or Adversative Clauses** (εἰ καί, καὶ εἰ, ἐὰν καί, καὶ) are conditional clauses: neg. μή:

Κεῖ μὴ πέποιθα, τοῦργον ἐστ' ἐργαστόν.

Τελαῖ δ' ὁ μῶρος, κἂν τι μὴ γελῶν ᾗ.

Εἰ καὶ βασιλεὺς πέφυκας, ὥς ἐνήτος ἄκουσον.

Εἰσὶν ἄγε ἡμεῖς καί περ οὐ διδόντος τοῦ νόμου — 203.)

190. Temporal Clauses:

(καί, καί περ — οὐ w. part. = *although*;

a) actual event: indicative:

b) conceivable (expected) etc. event — single future or repeated occurrence (187):

princ. tense: future } subj. w. ἄν:
present }

hist. tense: past, opt.:

Πρὶν: affirm. princ. sentence — inf.:

negat. princ. sentence — finite verb,

histot. fact: indic.:

expected event: subj. w. ἄν:

191. Relative Clauses:

a) *consecutive*: ind.; esp. fut.:

neg. οὐ:

b) *final*: fut. ind.:

neg. μή:

c) *hypothetical*: first type:

second type:

Ἐπεὶ πάντες συνήλθον, ἐκαθέζοντο.

Ἐπειδὴν ἅπαντα ἀκούσῃτε, κρίνατε.

Μαινόμεθα πάντες, ὅπότεν ὀργιζώμεθα.

Κῦρος ἐθίρηνεν, ὅποτε γυμνάσασθαι βούλοιο.

Περιεμένονεν ἐκάστοτε, ἕως ἀνοιχθείη.

Διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι.

Οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο πολεμοῦντες, πρὶν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν τὴν πόλιν.

Μὴ ἀπέλθῃτε, πρὶν ἂν ἀκούσῃτε (*pr. audientis*).

Παῖδες μοι οὐπω εἰσὶν, οἱ με θεραπεύουσιν

quæ me colant. — οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις οὐ ποιήσει.

*Ἠγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν, ὃς ἡμᾶς ἀπάξει *abducat*.

*Ἐδοξεν ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἱ τοὺς πατρίους νόμους συγγράψουσιν *con-*

scriberent.

*Α μὴ οἶδα, οἷδ' οἶομαι εἶδέναι.

Οἱ παῖδες ἂν ὑβρίζοντο, ὅσοι ἐνθάδε ᾗσαν *quicunque adessent*.

- third type:
fourth type:
1. single future occurrence:
2. repeated occ., present:
past:
192. Assimilation of Mood:

*Οκνοίην ἄν ἐμβαίαναι εἰς τὰ πλοῦα, ᾧ δοίη.
Τῷ ἀνδρί, ὃν ἄν ἔλθοις, πέισομαι.
Νέος δ' ἀπόλλυθ', ὄντιν' ἄν φιλήῃ θεός.
Σφοδρὸς ἦν χαιρεφῶν, ἐφ' ὅτι ὀρμήσειεν.
Εἶθε ἦκοις, ἵνα γνῶίης.

Verbal Nouns. Verbal Adjectives.

- Τὸ ἀκριβὲς τοῖς νόμοις πείθεσθαι.
*Ομολογῶ ἁμαρτεῖν: *confiteor me peccasse*.
197. 1) The subject of the infinitive the same as
that of the leading verb (= nom. w. inf.):
2) Different subjects (= acc. w. inf.):
3) Indef. subject *one, a person, you, we*:
Predicate qualifications agree with the
word to which they relate:
- Νοῦν ἔχειν δεῖ καὶ σωφρονεῖν.
1) Ἐρωτώμενος, ποδιπὸς εἴη, Πέρσης ἔφη εἶναι.
2) Νομίζω ἡμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους.
3) Δίκαιον εἶναι πράττοντα μεμνησθαι θεοῦ;
*Ἐξέσται ἡμῖν εὐδαιμόσι γενέσθαι οἱ
(ἡμᾶς) εὐδαιμόνας γενέσθαι.

199. There is an absolute infinitive in:
ὀλγρον, μικροῦ δεῖν — ἐκὼν εἶναι, τὸ νῦν εἶναι —
ὥς εἰπεῖν, ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν — ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν.

- The Participle is used
as attribute and substantive:
201. οἱ παρόντες ἡγεμόνες, οἱ νῦν ὄντες ἄνθρωποι.
ὁ γραψάμενος τὸν Σωκράτη, ὁ οὐ πιστεύων.
ὁ βουλόμενος, ὁ τυχών, ὁ μὴ πιστεύων.
τυγχάνω, λαμβάνω, φθάνω, οἰχομαι w. part.
202. Ἡ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατος φαίνεται οὕσα.
ὁρῶ, ἀκούω, οἶδα, γιγνώσκω, δέικνυμι, φαίνω.
*Ορῶμεν πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα ᾧ λέγετε.

203. The circumstantial Participle: apposition:
genitive absolute:

accusative absolute:

204. Infinitive or Participle with *ἄν*: potentiality
or unreality:

205. Verbal Adjectives in *-τός*: necessity,
personal construction:
impersonal construction:

206. *οὐ negantis*, *μή nolentis est*; hence
οὐ in statements, *μή* in wishes:
μή in conditions or equiv. phrases:
μή nearly always w. inf.:

after verbs of saying also *οὐ*:

Two or more negatives of the same kind

strengthen the negation:

neutralize it:

Combination of negatives of a different kind:

οὐ μή w. aor. subj. } I am sure ... not:

or fut. ind. } (emphatic fut.):

μή οὐ w. verbs of fearing = ne non:

μή οὐ w. inf. after negat. phrases:

After neg. verbs of preventing, resisting etc. and denying etc. this *μή οὐ* is *not rendered* in English:

οὐδὲν ἐδύνατο ἀντρέχειν *μή οὐ* χαρίζεσθαι αὐτῷ.

οὐδεὶς ἀντείπε *μή οὐ* καλῶς ἔχειν τοὺς νόμους.

Negatives used idiomatically:

οὐ w. finite verb after *to deny* etc.:

μή ψ. infin. after *to hinder* etc.:

Οὐκ ἂν δύναιο *μή* *καμὼν* *εὐδαιμονεῖν*.

Θεοῦ διδόντος οὐδὲν ἰσχύει φόβος,

καὶ *μή* *διδόντος οὐδὲν ἰσχύει πόσις*.

δίων, *προσῆκον*, *δόξαν*, *δεδογμένον*, *ἄδῳλον* *όν*.

Κατακέμεθα, *ὥσπερ* *ἐξὸν ἥσυχάν* *ἄγειν*.

Σὺν ἡμῖν ἂν *οἶμαι* *τίμος* *εἶναι*.

Οἱ συμμαχεῖν ἐθέλοντες *εἶ* *ποιητέοι*.

Οἷστέον *πᾶσι* *τὴν* *τύχην*.

The Negative Particles.

Ἐγὼ *θρασὺς* *καὶ ἀναίδης οὗτ' εἰμὶ*

μή *τε* *γενοίμην*.

ᾧ *μή* *οἶδα* — *ὁ* *μή* *δαρεὶς* *ἄνθρωπος οὐ* *παιδεύεται*.

Ὑποσχυόντο *μηδὲν* *χαλεπὸν αὐτοὺς* *πεύσεσθαι*.

Τολμῶσι *λέγειν οὐδεμίαν* *μάχην* *γεγονέναι*.

οὐκ *ἐρᾷ* *οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν* *no one will say anything*.

οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἀποθνήσκει *every one will die, nemo non*.

Τὸν *ἄνδρ'* *ἐκείνον οὗ* *τι* *μή* *λίπω* *ποτέ*.

Τοὺς *ποιηροὺς οὐ* *μή* *ποτε* *βελτίους* *ποιήσετε*.

Ἐφοβέσθω, *μή* *οὐ* *δύνατο* *ἐξελεθῆν*.

Πᾶσιν *αἰσχυνῇ ἦν* *μή* *οὐ* *συστοιδαίειν* *not to*.

Οὐχ *ὅσιόν* *σοί* *ἐστι* *μή* *οὐ* *βοηθεῖν* *δικαιοσύνη* *παντὶ* *τρώπῳ*.

οὐδὲν ἐδύνατο ἀντρέχειν *μή* *οὐ* *χαρίζεσθαι* *αὐτῷ*.

οὐδεὶς ἀντείπε *μή* *οὐ* *καλῶς ἔχειν* *τοὺς νόμους*.

οὐκ ἂν ἀνῆλθεῖν *ὥς οὐκ* *εἰσὶν* *τοιούτοι*.

ὁ φόβος *τὸν νόον* *ἀπειργε* *μή* *λέγειν*, *ᾧ* *βούλεται*.

APPENDIX

CONTAINING

THE TRANSLATION OF THE GREEK QUOTATIONS USED IN
THE SYNTACTICAL PART OF THE SHORT GRAMMAR.

The references to the Greek authors are as follows:

XENOPHON'S *Anabasis* is referred to by numbers only, *e.g.* 1, 3, 8; Mem. stands for his *Memorabilia*, Cyr. for his *Cyropaedia*. DEMOSTHENES is quoted as D., HERODOTUS as Her., THUCYDIDES as Th., ARISTOPHANES as Ar., LYSIAS as Lys., EURIPIDES as Eur., HOMER as Hom., PLUTARCHUS as Plut., STOBÆUS as Stob., AESCHYLUS as Aesch., AESCHINES as Aeschin., MENANDER'S *Monostichi* as Men. The following are abbreviations for PLATO'S works: Leg. for *Leges*, Tim. for *Timæus*, Ap. for *Apologia*, Gorg. for *Gorgias*, Phaed. for *Phædo*, Prot. for *Protagoras*, Theæt. for *Theætetus*, Lach. for *Laches*, Charm. for *Charmides*, Rep. for *Republic*, Symp. for *Symposium*, Crat. for *Cratylus*, Menex. for *Menexenus*.

TRANSLATIONS

114. 1. The omens were favorable. 4, 3, 19.
Great gifts of fortune inspire fear. *Trag. fgm.*
(The Ancients believed that the gods were jealous of singularly fortunate men.)
2. Two excellent men have been killed. 4, 1, 19.
Critias and Alcibiades could bridle their passions.
3. A portion of mankind do not believe in gods. *Leg. 948 c.*
The great mass of Athenians believe that Hipparchus was murdered while Tyrant. *Th. 1, 20, 2.*
4. What a shameful sight, an old, decrepit man-at-arms!
The soul is (an) immortal (being).
A sycophant is a scoundrel.
The mob is a terror (when ruled by unprincipled men). *Eur. Or. 772.*
5. (To will the same,) That is lasting friendship. *Sallust. Cat. 20, 4.*
This was another excuse. 1, 1, 7.
(What the people in its meetings enacts by universal consent) That is law.
Mem. 1, 2, 42.
Besides, he said, this is my native land. 4, 8, 4.
This is perfect bosh, I declare. 1, 3, 18.
Note. — How do you define virtue? *Meno 71 d.*
115. 1. Socrates was the first to say this.
Socrates cheerfully drank the hemlock.
We are quartered, with the blue sky above us, each ready at his post. 5, 5, 21.
They reached Attica on the third day of their departure from Sparta. *Her. 6, 120.*
Epyaxa arrived at Tarsus before Cyrus. 1, 2, 25.
The cities willingly contributed money. 1, 1, 9.
It was already dark when they descended to the villages. 4, 1, 10.
2. Our young men ought to be most ready to learn. *Leg. 812 e.*
116. 2. Some of them used their bows, and others their slings. 3, 3, 7.
Thus they advanced, now fighting a little, now resting awhile. 4, 1, 14.
Cyrus offered to Clearchus 10,000 darics. The general took the sum, and collected an army. 1, 1, 9.

117. 1. Of the seven wise men, Solon was the wisest. *Tim.* 20 d.
 A wise man carries all his property within him. *Men.* 404.
 Hither Xerxes retreated after his well-known defeat in Greece. *I.* 2, 9.
 Cyrus promised to give 3 half-darics per month to each soldier. *I.* 3, 21.
 2. A noble-minded man should bravely bear up with calamities. *Eur.*
fgm. 99.
 A soldier ought to fear his officer more than his enemies. *2.* 6, 10.
 A lowly man, with justice on his side, triumphs over a mighty. *Eur.*
118. 1. If you generals and captains will come to me, I am ready to tell you . . .
2. 5, 25.
 2. Three of the twelve companies were absent. *Hell.* 7, 5, 10.
 3. Both the sons — on either side, on both sides —
 every nation — every day — every year —
 4. Feel shame before Zeus at whose shrine we are assembled. *Th.* 3, 14, 1.
 My friend, whose son I educate, is dead.
119. 1. Veracity (Honesty) is the best policy.
 (It is always best to speak the truth.)
 Sober second thought somehow is best. *Eur. Hipp.* 436. (*Gildersleeve.*)
 Education is the most valuable treasure of man. *Men.* 275.
 Chaerephon was my companion from boyhood years. *Ap.* 21 a.
 2. Man is the measure of all things. *Theaet.* 178 b.
 3. The sun was just setting. *7.* 3, 34. — It was already near sunset.
6. 4, 26.
 Note 2. — The very Rule of the People was at stake. *Lys.* 31, 32.
 (The [reëstablishment of the] democracy was the prize of the contest.)
 He is the truly wise man, he the truly brave. *Menex.* 248 a.
 (He realizes our ideal of a wise and brave man.)
 It is just the foot-soldier that does the work on the field of battle.
3. 2, 18.
 I am still (of) the same (opinion), whilst you change your mind.
Th. 2, 61, 2.
120. the empire of the Persians — the Athenian people —
 the present opportunity — according to the established laws —
 We forget, I fear, that we are homeward-bound. *3.* 2, 25.
 This region was called Western Armenia. *4.* 4, 4.
 the upward march = from the coast to the interior of the country —
 the men of that time — the return march — his former friendship —
 his opponents at home — the battle of Plataeae.
121. All had their shields uncovered. *I.* 2, 16.
123. I will tell you the whole truth. *Ap.* 20 d.
 Even the whole world (could) not (force a passage). *5.* 6, 7.
 They have sinned against all the gods and all the citizens. *Lys.* 14, 42.
 If the line were broken at any point, the breach would prove disastrous for
 the entire phalanx. *4.* 8, 11.

They disabled in all about 200 ships. *Th. I, 100.*

A happy man is at home everywhere. *Men. 716.*

An. 2, 5, 9: every road — all our way.

124. the blessing, advantage — the multitude — the majority — those present — the present generation — the Ancients — the word *ᾠπος* — the saying “know thyself.”
For youth silence is better than prating. *Men. 387.*

125. 1. a) I give myself to you as a slave and an ally. *Cyr. 4, 6, 2.*

A wise man carries all his property within him. *Men. 404.*

b) When Orestes was in exile, he persuaded the Athenians to restore him. (Orestes persuaded . . . to restore him from exile.) *Th. I, III, 1.*

2. a) They told Xenophon that they were sorry. *5, 6, 36.*

b) Cyrus asked, on the ground that he was the king's brother, to have these cities given to himself. *I, 1, 8.*

An. I, 2, 8: in a contest with himself.

126. I give this to you, because you honor my mother. *Cyr. I, 3, 7.*

You likewise, without exception, love your children. *D. 40, 8.*

You laugh at your own misfortune, and at mine. *Soph. El. 880.*

Astyages sent for his (own) daughter and her son. *Cyr. I, 3, 1.*

Trust your own eyes, rather than this man's tongue. *Lys. 24, 14.*

127. 4. Associating with the wise, you will become wise yourself. *Men. 475.*

5. In all five generals were in command, (the fifth and) chief of whom was Xenoclides.

(*Goodwin*: Xenoclides was general as the chief of five.) *Th. I, 46, 2.*

128. 1. Proof of this is also the following. *I, 9, 29.*

That, then, is what you say. Now take this message from us to the king. *2, 1, 20.*

So far Clearchus. Tissaphernes answered as follows.

2. Here I am. — I asked him where Socrates was. There, he said, he is coming behind you. *Rep. 327 b.* — Ships are coming yonder. *Th. I, 51, 2.*

Note 1. — Choose your spokesman.

Note 2. — Agias and Socrates were among those put to death. *2, 6, 30.*

Note 3. — It is characteristic of men that are shiftless and resourceless, and worthless besides. . . . *2, 5, 21.*

He did not ask to see Menon, although he had come from Ariaeus who was Menon's guest-friend. *2, 4, 15.*

129. 1. Justice hath an eye that seeth everything. *Men. 179.*

Blessed is the man of substance and of sense. *Men. 340.*

Note 2. — Sometimes and for some death is better than life. *Phaed. 62 a.*

Note 3. — No one contradicted. Whereupon he proceeded. *6, 5, 22.*

An. 3, 2, 10: the gods who are able, you know . . . who are, of course, able. . . .

An. 1, 6, 5: Clearchus, who seemed to be the most prominent man, (because or inasmuch as he seemed to be . . .).

2. See that you be worthy of the freedom you possess. *I, 7, 3*.

Soothsayers understand nothing of what they say. *Ap. 22 c*.

Now I praise you for what you say and do. *3, 1, 45*.

These he made rulers of whatever country he subjected. *I, 9, 14*.

Herippidas marched out with what force he had. *Hell. 4, 1, 23*.

Note. — Apollo named to him the gods to whom he was to sacrifice.
3, 1, 6.

3. Ariaeus whom we were willing to make king, and to whom we gave, and from whom we received pledges (= with whom we exchanged pledges), is trying to injure us. *3, 2, 5*.

Where, then, is the man that joined us in the hunt, and whom you highly admired? *Cyr. 3, 1, 38*.

What am I now to do, who am, 't is clear, but hated

by the gods, and whom the Grecian host detests? *Soph. Ai. 458*.

130. Who art thou? And whence hailest thou? *Soph. Phil. 56*.

Find out first who they are. *4, 8, 5*.

You know not what you do. *I, 5, 16*.

Note. — Now listen how the democratic government was put down.
Lys. 13, 4.

132. They conquered the enemy. What victory have you gained?

133. No one can hide his wickedness from God. *Men. 582*.

(No one that does wicked things escapes the notice of God.)

134. I cross a river, encounter a danger, cross a mountain, transgress the law, pass through the country, sail by an island.

135. Darius had made Cyrus a satrap. *I, 1, 2*.

Cyrus was appointed general. *I, 9, 7*.

136. I will remind you of the battles which your fathers fought. *3, 2, 11*.

We shall demand a guide and boats from Cyrus.

One sole day has robbed me of all my happiness. *Eur. Hec. 285*.

Note 1. — Aeaces had been despoiled of his sovereignty.

137. 1. to assume this command — to perform a most noble deed —

to be subject to slavery such as not even a slave would endure —

They are the authors of the greatest and most impious crimes. *Gorg. 525 a*.

I run the utmost risk — to undertake the sacred war —

Shall we return by the way we came, or by some other way?

You will lead a happy life, if you master your anger. *Men. 186*.

2. to gain an Olympic victory = to win a prize in the Olympic games —
to laugh heartily — to treat with outrageous insolence —

to gain a complete victory — not to be a bit anxious —
to attend to the other business —

There is no man who succeeds in all he undertakes. *Men.* 697.

138. The king tortures us most cruelly. *3, 1, 18.*

The Lacedaemonians have done our City many a grievous wrong. *D. 18, 28.*

Note. — having been benefited in another way. *Gorg.* 520 c.

having not been wronged in any way. *1, 6, 7.*

139. Like a god in face and form. *Vergil A. I. 589.*

I have a pain in my head. I have a pain in my eyes.

'T is better to be ill in body than in mind. *Men.* 75.

Blind thou art in eyes and ears and mind! *Soph. O. T. 371.*

140. They were not less than 1000 miles away from Greece. *3, 1, 2.*

No liar long (remains concealed) escapes detection. *Men.* 547.

143. the army of Cyrus — that saying of Solon — the affairs, cause, interests of Greece —

the place is sacred to Artemis — Cimon, Miltiades' son — Pericles, son of Xanthippus —

it is characteristic of shiftless and resourceless men — in, to the nether-world —

To bear poverty is not in the power of everyone, but in that of a wise man
(not everyone can bear, is capable of bearing).

Any man may err. — It is in my power.

See *2, 1, 11*: he thinks you are his, belong to him, are in his power.

144. 1. the deliverance of the country — the desire for pleasure —

because they were ashamed before each other and before Cyrus. *3, 1, 10.*

2. If any man be found guilty of maltreating his parents, let him be put in jail.

3. The unlettered man hath eyes to see, but seeth not. *Men.* 438.

Man that thou art, remember our common lot. *Men.* 8.

4. He took his hand = he seized him by the hand. *Hell.* 4, 1, 38.

We were disappointed in our expectation. *Th.* 4, 85, 2.

We have seen many a black-letter day. *D. 18, 253.*

(we have experienced many-calamities.)

145. 1. the wise men (the wise among the men) — mortal men —
the best of all — which of us? who among us? — none of them —

Thebes in Boeotia (*modern*: Cleveland, Ohio) —

where on earth? where in the world? — late in the day —

to that pitch or degree of insolence.

Aristeus himself wished to be one of those who stayed behind. *Th.* 1, 65, 1.

2. Those who had tasted of the honeycombs, lost their senses. *4, 8, 20.*

Few tasted anything (took any food). *3, 1, 3.*

Socrates drank the hemlock (he emptied the cup).

Note 2. — The remainder of the time — most of the country —
half (of) the food, half a loaf.

146. a journey of 3 days—a wall 20 ft. wide, and 100 ft. high. 2, 4, 12.
When Proxenus died, he was about 30 years of age. 2, 6, 20.
147. 1. Plataeae is (at a distance of) 70 stades from Thebes. Th. 2, 5, 2.
2. He who does no wrong, needs no law. Antiphon.
Note 1. — we ask this of you—we ask you for this.
They asked Cyrus for their wages.
3. Try to begin every task with the blessing of the gods. Cyr. 1, 5, 13.
The Athenians deprived Timotheus of his command. Hell. 6, 2, 13.
4. You shall hear from me all the truth. Ap. 17 b.
Note. — On hearing the shouts, they did not stand their ground.
4, 4, 21.
Listen to everything, and then pick out what is best for you. Men. 566.
While you are young, lend a willing ear to your elders. Men. 384.
148. 1. At times silence is preferable to speech. Men. 477.
Clearer than daylight. — No one loves anybody more than himself. Men.
528.
We can do this better than others. Th. 1, 85, 2.
2. Man is superior to animals by his intelligence. Menex. 237 d.
Second to none. — Pausanias reached Haliartus later than Lysander.
Note. — gods are all-powerful — we defeated the Syracusians.
149. a garden of all sorts of trees. 2, 4, 14.
shields (of wicker-work) covered with shaggy ox-hide. 4, 7, 22.
The crowns were not of violets or roses, but of gold. D. 22, 70.
150. O thou wretched one!
I count you happy for the freedom you possess.
151. At the price of toil, the gods grant us all good things. (Mem. 2, 1, 20.)
A medical man he was, fully as good as many others. Hom. Il. 11, 514.
153. They condemned many to death for their Median sympathies.
(Many were condemned to death for Medism.) Isocr. 4, 157.
155. Folly leads man into mischief (gives trouble to man). Men. 244.
Obedience to the laws of the country is honorable. Men. 372.
There is no man but loves himself. Men. 407.
156. There Cyrus had a palace and a park. 1, 2, 7.
Each one was born not merely for his father and mother, but also for his
country. D. 18, 205.
I have friends there. Crito 45 c.
157. 1. a) What do you want me to learn? Ar. N. 111.
Pray, do not raise an uproar. Ap. 20 e.
I beg you to pay close attention to this. D. 18, 178.
b) How is our darling?
My daughter, is the stranger gone at last? Soph. O. C. 81.

c) Such is the case, you understand ?

In our opinion, Achilles deserves praise. *Eur. Hec. 309.*

2. If we be there victorious, the day is ours. *I, 8, 12.*

(all has been done by us, our task is finished).

3. *An. 3, 5, 15:* to the west after crossing the river.

An. 6, 4, 1: it is to the right as you enter the Pontus.

An. 3, 2, 22: all rivers become fordable if we proceed to their sources.

To speak concisely, to be brief, to sum up. *3, 1, 38.*

(for one who has made the matter concise).

The man that is well off, is at home everywhere. *Men. 716.*

Let us return, if you please. *Phaed. 78 b.*

Note. — Aethon is my illustrious name. *Hom. Od. 19, 183.*

158. 1. Associating with the wise, you will be wise yourself. *Men. 475.*
At daybreak. *2, 1, 2.*

'T is an awful thing, to be at war with God and destiny. *Men. 247.*

2. to follow with a small detachment —

to take the field (march out) with 2000 hoplites.

3. One ship they take, man and all. *Th. 7, 25, 4.-2, 90, 6.*

You were at the same place as these. *3, 1, 27.*

159. 1. No man ever reaped honor from enjoyment. *Stob. 29, 31.*

The king does with us what he pleases (treats us as he pleases).

2. Mortals mostly suffer harm through thoughtlessness. *Men. 15.*

The soldiers were indignant at the affair.

Note. — to admire one as a poet (for poetic talent).

to be proud of (or highly elated at) one's bravery.

We should never take delight in shameful pleasures. *Soph. fgm. 841.*

3. in this way, thus — running, on the run, at full speed, — forcibly, in defiance of —

shouting, with a shout, — in silence, silently, quietly —

publicly, by public authority, at the public expense, as a state official —

privately, in a private capacity, — jointly, in common —

The Lacedaemonians pass judgment by acclamation, not by ballot. *Th. 1, 87, 2.*

4. a little less than 300.

(Greece has become) weaker by an illustrious city. *Her. 6, 106.*

("Greece is reft of a renowned city," sc. Eretria. *Laurent.*)

160. 2. on this (that) day ; (on) the following day ; in the fourth year ;
in the following month ; at the celebration of the Panathenaea, at the Panathenaic festival.

During 70 years you were at liberty to leave the city. *Crito 52 e.*

Counsel comes to the wise at night. *Men. 150.*

163. 1. a) Ariaeus and his men (followers, attendants, etc.).

b) about midnight. c) about 50 years.

2. a) up the river, up stream ; over the plain ; upon the mountains.

- b) all day long, throughout the day.
 c) to the extent of one's power, at full speed ; in due proportion.
 d) five each, five apiece, at the rate of five ; every day.
3. to choose the worse instead of the better ; (prefer . . . to . . .) ;
 we punish the men because we were insulted (for insulting us).
4. a) from the horse, on horseback ; (starting) from Sardis ;
 b) from this time on, ever since that time ;
 c) to be named after one ; to raise an army with this money ;
 (he was praised) for his deed of daring.
5. a) through the center (middle) of the city ; to have in hand, be
 working at.
 b) at a distance of five stades ; after a long interval, a short time.
 c) through (the medium of) an interpreter, by means of . . .
6. on this account, for this reason, therefore ; on account of, through treason ;
 owing (thanks) to us, by help of us, through our fault.
7. a) into the city ; to march against (into the country of) the enemies.
 b) till evening ; for the future.
 c) to give, to use for some purpose ; about one hundred.
8. a) to flee (be banished) from the city ;
 (to grow up from the earth) to be a natural product.
 b) *a pueris*, from boyhood, childhood ; from ancient times, antiquity ;
 from that time ; ever since.
 c) as the state of things would require ; under present conditions ;
 in consequence of this ; in every way.
9. a) at Athens ; among the Greeks ; to have taken refuge in fortified places ;
 to be without honor among the fellow-soldiers ; on the Black Sea.
 b) by night ; during the truce.
 c) to be frightened ; to place one's hope in some one.
10. a) to ride in a chariot ; on top of the hill ;
 towards Ionia ; to go home.
 b) in the reign of Cyrus ; in my time ; our contemporaries.
 c) by himself, alone ; by itself, on its own merits ;
 as circumstances suggested.
 d) to march four (men) deep.
11. a) on board the ships ; a city (situated) on the sea.
 b) at the third signal ; thereupon.
 c) those in command of the army ; local authorities ;
 it rests with you, is in your hands ; to fall into the hands of the king ;
 to delight in shameful pleasures ; on such terms ; on condition that ;
 to lead to death, to execution ; by way of injury ; with a view to gaining ;
 in honor of Patroclus, of Leonidas.
12. a) to mount a horse ; a road (leading) to Susa ;
 to go or march to or against some one ; b) for three days ; for a long time.
 c) to go out for plunder ; to send for water.
13. a) (down) from heaven ; (down) from the mountains ;
 to leap down from the walls : to live underground ; to go beneath the earth.

b) to speak against some one.

14. a) down the river, down stream ; in the country ; by land and by sea ; those standing opposite : those whom they were facing. b) at that time.

c) military matters ; to the best of one's power ; according to the laws ; in haste ; at one's ease ; little by little, gradually ; there fell about 6000 men.

d) one at a time, one by one ; man by man ; day by day, daily ; every year, annually.

15. to side with ; to fight in alliance with ; Cyrus and his attendants ; with tears ; amid dangers.

16. a) after the battle ; after this ; after daybreak, in the daytime.

b) of all things under God, the soul is nearest to Him.

17. to have come from the king ; to ask, learn something from one.

18. to be with (near) Clearchus ; among the Medes and among the Persians ; to cast anchor off the city ; to sacrifice at the altar.

19. a) to send an embassy to Philip ; to march along the sea ; to live on the coast.

b) throughout his whole life.

c) contrary to law, unlawfully ; contrary to his solemn engagement (oath) ; by far ; by so much ; so far ; by, within a little, by a small margin ; well disciplined compared with the others ; on account of his own strength.

20. to speak on, about the peace ; to contend for power ; to fear for one's throne ; to consider (as) very important, unimportant, all-important.

21. to wear twisted ornaments around the neck = to wear necklaces ; to fear for the whole city.

22. a) Cyrus and his followers ; (about) near the boundaries ; around the city.

b) about midnight ; about the time of full market = 10 or 11 o'clock, A.M. ;

c) they are unjust towards us.

23. a) before the gates ; what is before one.

b) before the battle ; before daybreak ; our predecessors.

c) to prefer to many things ; to value very highly ; to fight for one's country.

24. a) I get praise from you ; the western wall ; to stand (looking) towards (facing) the river.

b) to side with some one ; to swear by the gods.

25. a) at Babylon ; at the source ; near the market-place.

b) in addition to the present trouble ; besides this.

26. a) towards the south ; to march to or against the king ; to make truce with some one. b) towards evening.

c) not to be enthusiastic over the expedition ; he said in view of this, by way of answer ; wealth is nothing (worthless) compared with wisdom ; to be trained to be virtuous (for a virtuous life) ; for the sake of pleasing, as a favor.

27. a) the followers of Phalinus ; in arms, armed ;
with a shout ; with justice on his side, justly ;
with the help of the gods.
28. a) above the earth ; there was a hill above (= beyond) the village.
b) to discharge one's duties as a general in the interest of Philip ;
to fight for one's country ;
to be angry on account of what has happened.
29. a) to dwell beyond, on (the other side of) the Hellespont.
b) more than (upwards of) 50 years old.
c) beyond one's strength.
30. a) from beneath the earth he came to fight ;
to dwell under the earth ; neither upon nor under the earth.
b) to be conquered by the Greeks ; to die at the hands of a murderer ;
to be maltreated by those who ought to treat one well ;
through grief ; to die of hunger ; to the sound of trumpet.
31. a) under the sky ; under the acropolis.
b) to be in, fall into the power of tyrants ;
to make subject (to oneself).
32. a) they went away under the trees ; to the foot of the hill.
b) at nightfall ; about the same time.
33. he has sent ambassadors to the king.

165. 1. b) The lawgiver makes laws (for others) ; the people make laws for themselves (make their own laws).

168. 1. a) The Athenians send a ship to Delos (every year). *Phaed.* 58 a.
(The Athenians are in the habit of sending a ship.)
Xenias of Arcadia celebrated the Lycaea with sacrifices and athletic games.
Among the spectators of the contest was Cyrus. *I, 2, 10.*
b) I tried to persuade them, and those whom I succeeded in persuading, I
marched on with. *Cyr.* 5, 5, 22.

Note 1. — After the death of Darius, Tissaphernes falsely accused Cyrus. *I, 1, 3.*

2. a) I came, I saw, I conquered. *Plut. Caes.* 50.
b) No one ever reaped honor from enjoyment. *Stob.* 29, 31.
He bears away the palm who rightly tempers the useful with the pleasant.
Horace A. P. 343.
c) At the sound of trumpet, with shields forward and spears in rest, they
advanced. *I, 2, 17.*
Darius summoned Cyrus from the province of which he had appointed him
satrap. *I, 1, 2.*

Note. — Cyrus saw the camp where the Cilicians had kept watch and
ward. *I, 2, 22.*

The same persons (*Gr.* 66, 2) that were formerly wont to do him
homage, did so on this occasion also. *I, 6, 10.*

d) You went to war for a mere bagatelle. *Th. 1, 140, 4.*
 On the death of Pisistratus, Hippias became ruler. *Th. 6, 54, 2.*
 (took the reins of government, succeeded in the Tyranny).

3. I think we ought to see that we get our provisions. *1, 3, 11.*
 An honest man will lead a happy life, a wicked man a wretched one.

Note. — I am going (willing, intend) to explain to you. *Ap. 21 b.*
 No one was likely (could be expected) any longer to sell provisions.
3, 1, 2.

4. Xenias and Pasion have indeed deserted, but not escaped us,
 (they are gone, but not out of reach). *1, 4, 8.*
 Speak the word, and it shall at once be done. *At. Plut. 1027.*
 Now is no more the time to advise, but to be advised. *Crito 46 a.*
 (It is no longer time for forming a plan, but for having a plan ready.)

169. 1. Are we to speak, or to continue silent? *Eur. Ion 758.*
 3. Stay with us, and be our guest (share our hearth). *Eur. Alc. 1151.*
 Fear the gods, honor your parents, and obey the laws. *Isocr. 1, 16.*

170. 1. a) Associate with the wise, and you will be wise yourself.
 (Associating with the wise, you will . . .) *Men. 475.*
 b) Do what is right, and you will have the gods to fight for you.
 (Having done . . . , you will . . .) *Men. 126.*
 c) The Greeks had already crossed the river, when suddenly Mithradates
 makes his appearance. *3, 4, 2.*
 I say all this after much thought and deliberation. *D. 21, 191.*
 d) The barbarian marched upon Greece with the intention of subjugating it.
Th. 1, 18, 2.

172. 1. Well, why so silent, child? Silence doth not profit thee. *Eur. Hipp. 297.*
 You shamefully wronged those whom you ought least to wrong. *Crito 54 c.*
 2. O that you were able to do as much as you are prone to do! *Eur.*
Herac. 731.

(Thompson: Would that your power were proportioned to your zeal!)
 O that we had not found thee, O Admetus, in distress! *Eur. Alc. 536.*

Note. — Would that Cyrus were alive! *2, 1, 4.*
 O that I had departed life before! *Soph. El. 1131.*

4. And when anyone seemed to be remiss at work, Clearchus would occa-
 sionally strike him. *2, 3, 11.*

173. 1. Let us go! — Well, let us say it then!
 What we blame (in others), let us not do ourselves! *Gnom.*
 2. Are we to speak or hold our peace? Or what are we to do? *Eur. Ion.*
758.
 Shall we call it force, or shall we not? *Mem. 1, 2, 45.*
 3. Let not this incident discourage you. *5, 4, 19.*

174. 1. My son, may'st thou fare better than thy sire! *Soph. Ai. 550.*
 May I not get what I desire, but what is best for me! *Men. 366.*

I think it is time to break up camp.

My son, may'st fare thou better than thy sire,

but else be like him, and thou wilt not be base. *Soph. Ai. 550.*

176. He indicated the place where wine lay hidden. *4, 5, 29.*

He related to his friends how the trial of Orontas was conducted. *1, 6, 5.*

177. The plaintiff says I'm a wanton, violent man.

Cyrus admitted that his expedition was intended (that the march would be) against the king of Persia. *1, 4, 11.*

The news was that Cyrus had fallen, and that Ariaeus, who had taken flight, was at the halting-place. *2, 1, 3.*

178. As the Athenians were not signally victorious, they fancied they were defeated. *Th. 7, 34.*

The Athenians abused Pericles because, although he was then general, he did not lead them out. *Th. 2, 21, 3.*

The Greeks wondered that Cyrus was not seen anywhere, and that nobody else had come (with a message) from him. *1, 10, 16.*

I beg you will remain with us, because I would not listen to anybody more eagerly than to you. *Prot. 335 d.*

179. 1. We ask you what is to be done. *2, 1, 16.*

He inquired from Medosades if this were true. *7, 2, 25.*

I will tell you, then, of what hopes I were to deprive myself (if . . .). *2, 5, 10.*

Xenophon did not in the first place ask (at Delphi) if it were more expedient for him to set out for Asia than to remain at home, but tried to ascertain how he could reap most honor from his journey. *3, 1, 7.*

2. I see you wavering which path in life to choose. *Mem. 2, 1, 23.*

The Theban was at a loss how to act under the circumstances, (how to deal with the matter, what to make of it). *Hell. 7, 4, 39.*

180. 1. There was a severe cold so that the water froze. *7, 4, 3.*

I have enough triremes for capturing their boat. *1, 4, 8.*

The soldiers raised a great shout so that the enemies should hear it.

2. a) They do everything so as to escape punishment. *Gorg. 479 c.*

Cyrus inspired all (his visitors) with such sentiments as to be more attached to himself on their departure than to the king. *1, 1, 5.*

b) The Deity is of such a nature as to be everywhere.

(The Deity is by nature omnipresent). *Mem. 1, 4, 18.*

Who wields such power of eloquence as to prevail upon you?

c) They did not shoot far enough to reach us. *3, 3, 7.*

This has not happened so long ago that you could be ignorant of it. *D. 59, 91.*

d) The Heracleans made great promises to Timasion on condition that the Greeks should sail off. *5, 6, 26.*

They said they would restore the corpses on condition that we do not burn their homes. *4, 2, 19.*

Note 1. — On the following day Tissaphernes failed to come. So that the Greeks began to feel uneasy. 2, 3, 25.

181. 1. Don't envy fortune's favorites, lest you be considered base.

As he said this, he at once arose to do the necessary business. 3, 1, 47.

Abrocomas burnt the vessels to prevent Cyrus from crossing. 1, 4, 18.

2. We shall forget, I fear, that we are homeward bound. 3, 2, 25.

He feared he would not be able to get out of the country. 3, 1, 12.

Note. — *An.* 1, 3, 17: I would hesitate to embark in the ships that Cyrus would give us.

3. I think we ought to see that we stay here with least danger to ourselves.

1, 3, 11.

Cyrus sought for means and ways of shaking off his brother's yoke for good, (how he might no longer in all his life be subject to his brother). 1, 1, 4.

Note 1. — I hope it isn't (though I'm afraid it is) too harsh a thing to say. *D.* 16, 21.

You will again do, I fear, what has so often brought you harm.

The difficulty is not, I dare say, in escaping death, but in escaping wickedness. *Ap.* 39 a.

Surely I will never leave that man!

As for the good-for-nothings, you won't make them better, that's sure, (sc. by presenting them with a crown). *Aeschin.* 3, 177.

Note 2. — We fear, we have missed both at once. *Th.* 3, 53, 2.

Beware lest thine be but an empty plea. *Soph. El.* 584.

(beware lest thou art putting forth an empty plea).

Take heed lest thou involve thyself in grief. *Soph. El.* 581.

184. If gods do aught that is base, they are not gods. *Eur. fgm.* 294, 7.

If you have done a dreadful deed, you're bound to suffer dreadful pain. *Soph. fgm.* 18.

Curb thy tongue, or thou shalt smart for it. *Eur. fgm.* 5.

(if thou dost not restrain thy tongue, thou wilt have trouble).

185. a) Without light, we should be like the blind. *Mem.* 4, 3, 3.

(if we had not light, we should be . . .)

Without Chrysippus, there would be no stoa. *Diog. Laert.*

b) Agasias would not have done this, had I not commanded him. 6, 6, 15.

If only 30 votes had gone over to the other side, I should now stand acquitted. *Ap.* 36 a.

c) Had you not come, we should be going to the king. 2, 1, 4.

For if thou wert my child and I thy sire,

I should have slain, and not now banish thee. *Eur. Hipp.* 1042.

Note. — Being himself a continental, Agamemnon would have had no insular possessions, had he not had also some sort of a navy. *Th.* 1, 9, 4.

If thou wert not my father, I should (at once) reply: thou art not right in mind. *Soph. Ant.* 755.

186. If in short one were to say this, he would be right. *Th. 1, 70, 9.*
 If I must either do or suffer wrong, I would rather suffer wrong than do it.
Gorg. 469 c.
 Note.—If I were you, I should take an oath like the Argives.
Phaed. 89 c.
187. 2. I. I shall come to you to-morrow, God willing. *Lach. 201 c.*
 If in your youth you toil, you will be happy in your age. *Men. 388.*
 If we have wealth, we shall have friends. *Men. 165.*
 While fortune favors you, you'll number many friends. *Ovid Tr. 1, 9, 5.*
 II. a) When deeds are wanting, all speech is manifestly empty talk.
D. 2, 12.
 When death raps at the door, there's none that wants to die. *Eur. Alc. 671.*
 b) Wherever Xenophon found a morsel to eat, he would distribute it. *4, 5, 8.*
 No one that complied with Cyrus' request, and rendered him a service, would
 ever have his zeal go unrewarded. *1, 9, 18.*
An. 2, 3, 11: When any seemed to be idle, Clearchus would occasionally
 pick out the right man, and strike him.
An. 1, 9, 19: Whenever Cyrus found anyone to be a just and skilful man-
 ager, he would never deprive him of his territory.
188. I. This I can show, if you will send some one along with me. *5, 6, 7.*
 Even if there are many bridges, we shall not know whither to escape. *2, 4, 19.*
189. E'en though I (trust not =) shrink, yet must the deed be done. *Aesch.*
Cho. 298.
 A fool grins where grins are out of place. *Men. 19.*
 (A fool laughs even though there be nothing to laugh at).
190. 2. When all were assembled, they took their seats; it was midnight, when
 this meeting was held. *3, 1, 33.*
 3. What grave will welcome me to rest, when I shall die? *Eur. Iph.*
T. 625.
 Judge not until you've heard me out. *D. 4, 14.*
 We all are mad, when in a fit of anger. *Philem. 156.*
 Cyrus went hunting in his park, whenever he wished to take some exercise,
 and train his horses. *1, 2, 7.*
 Let us not wait till the enemies outnumber us; but let us advance while we
 think we may yet easily get the best of them. *Cyr. 3, 3, 46.*
 4. a) They crossed the river before the others had declared their intention.
1, 4, 16.
 Many a man dies before it appears of what stuff he was made. *Cyr. 5, 2, 9.*
 b) They did not sail away until they had forced the city to surrender.
Hell. 7, 4, 18.
 Do not depart until you have heard the whole story. *5, 7, 12.*
 The Corinthians refused to sail along before they had attended the Isthmian
 games.

191. 2. something which did not happen — which will not happen —
 which cannot happen — which would not have happened —
 which could not have happened —
 which I pray may not happen — which I beg we shall never do —
 which I forbid you to do —
3. a) Strange that you give us nothing. *Mem.* 2, 7, 13.
 (You who give nothing to us, do a strange thing).
 b) I have as yet no children to take care of me. *Lys.* 24, 6.
 Who so mad as not to wish to be your friend? 2, 5, 12.
 Impossible for you to have your youth restored! *Eur. Heracl.* 707.
 c) We will ask Cyrus for a guide to lead us back. *I.* 3, 14.
 The people voted that a committee of 30 be chosen to compile the ancestral laws by which they were to be governed. *Hell.* 2, 3, 2.
 4. a) What I do not know, I do not think I know. *Ap.* 21 d.
 Neither listen to; nor look at things that do not concern you. *Men.* 19.
 b) (If we were wise) we should not attempt to do what we did not understand. *Charm.* 171 e.
 c) I for one should be loath to embark in the ships that Cyrus would give us. *I.* 3, 17.
 d) Answer what I am about to ask you. *Lys.* 12, 24.
 I shall obey whatever man you choose. *I.* 3, 15.
 God's favorites die young. *Gnom.*
 All Midas touched, was turned to gold.
192. 1. I wish you would come that you might know.
 Let every man practise the trade he knows. *Ar. Vesp.* 1431.
 Would he not treat us with the utmost cruelty, that he may inspire fear in all men? 3, 1, 18. (Would he not have recourse to any plan, that . . .)
 2. If the good were born good, we should keep them in the citadel out of the way of harm (that no one might corrupt them). *Men.* 89 b.
 If in reality I happened to be a foreigner, you would pardon me for speaking in my native dialect, and after the fashion of my country (if I spoke in the very accent and manner in which I should in that case have been brought up). *Ap.* 17 d.
193. 1. a) Socrates said: "The gods know everything."
 Socrates said that the gods knew everything.
 b) "Do not retire from your post."
 I ask you not to retire from your post. *D.* 38, 24.
194. 6. Now hear the other side, that you may learn . . . 2, 5, 16.
197. 1. Cyrus thinks he has been wronged by us. *I.* 3, 10.
 I confess that I did wrong: I plead guilty.
 2. Socrates believed that gods knew everything, or
 Socrates believed the gods to know everything. *Mem.* 1, 1, 19.

Note.—A man should go to school, and be taught and get sense.
Men. 96.

3. Being asked of what country he was, he said he was a Persian. *4, 4, 17.*
I think you are my country and my friends and my allies. *1, 3, 6.*

When fortune smiles, 'tis meet that we should well remember God.
Men. 118.

You can have success. *D.* 3, 23.

They were eager each to be first. *Th.* 2, 65, 10.

Cyrus sends word to Xenias to come with the others. *1, 2, 1.*

198. 2. 'Twere better for a youth to hold his peace, than to be prating. *Men.* 387.
Master your anger by calm reflection. *Men.* 381.

The plaintiff is at an advantage (over the defendant), because he is the first
to speak. *D.* 18, 7.

Who dares much will blunder much. *Men.* 724.

199. 1. a) But now it is time to depart. *Ap.* 42 a.

You ought to be brave. *3, 2, 11.* Compare *3, 2, 15.*

b) Protagoras used to say that man was the measure of everything. *Crat.*
386 a.

Whatever you do, think that some god or other is looking at you. *Gnom.*

If you honor God, you may hope to be successful.

Be jealous for your fair name, rather than greedy of wealth. *Men.* 285.

What will prevent him from going wherever he pleases? *D.* 1, 12.

Learn to submit to the power of your masters. *Men.* 727.

She knows not how to bend in trouble. *Soph. Ant.* 472.

2. Everything is easy for God to accomplish.

You are the quickest of all to form a judgment on the matter of discussion.

D. 3, 15.

Among all Cyrus was the most fit for governing. *1, 9, 1.*

3. He allowed the Greeks to plunder the villages. *2, 4, 27.*

They chose Dracontius to take charge of the race-course. *4, 8, 25.*

4. (To be constantly calling to mind, and harping upon the favors one has
conferred) is almost as bad as throwing them up to one. *D.* 18, 269.

They have not spoken a word of truth, I dare say. *Ap.* 17 a.

If it depends on them, you are done for. *Heil.* 3, 5, 9.

201. The assembled generals: the generals present —
to those Thracians who live on the other side of the Hellespont —
the accuser of Socrates —
a chance comer, the first to come, anyone —
he that wishes, whoever likes, the first that offers, anyone —
he that does not believe, an unbeliever.

202. 1. a) The soul is evidently immortal. *Phaed.* 107 c.

I came, as it happened, with a horse. *Symp.* 221 a.

They continued fighting seven days in all. *4, 3, 2.*

They reached the city before the Persians. *Her. 4, 136.* They entered unperceived. *Th. 2, 2, 3.*

b) I never ceased to pity you : I never ceased pitying you. *3, 1, 19.* I shall not endure life. *Eur. Hipp. 354.* (I cannot endure to live.)

Don't grow tired of obliging a friend. *Gorg. 470 c.*

Stop talking. *Eur. Hipp. 706.* I stop the enemy from laughing.

c) You did well to tell me (in telling me) beforehand.

(Cyrus asked the gods to let him live) until he should outdo (both friend and foe) in returning like for like. *1, 9, 19.*

You do wrong to break the truce and go to war. *Thuc.*

By leaving behind a certain Mede, he obliged Cyaxares. *Cyr. 3, 3, 1.*

d) I am delighted to hear (at hearing) you talk so reasonably. *2, 5, 16.*

They are glad to be honored : delight in being honored. *Eur. Hipp. 8.*

I wouldn't be sorry to hear it : (at) hearing it.

This I am not ashamed of saying : I say this without a blush. *Cyr. 5, 1, 21.*

2. a) I saw Cato sitting — I heard Socrates say (saying).

We see that all you say is true. *5, 5, 24.*

They did not know that Cyrus had fallen. *1, 10, 16.*

If you are caught (in) doing this, you shall die. *Ap. 29 c.*

We suffer that man to increase his power. *D. 9, 29.*

b) I was the first to announce that Cyrus was approaching. *2, 3, 19.*

This much will become clear : Philip's is a most selfish policy. *D. 2, 8*

(Ph. will be convicted of doing, proved to do all for himself.)

Note 2. — Know that thou art mortal.

We see that we are unable to get the upper hand. *Th. 1, 32, 5.*

Note 3. — I am not conscious of being wise. *Ap. 21 b ; see 22 c.*

203. 2. The gift that God bestows, no envy can prevent,
the gift that God withholds, no labor can secure. *Gnom.*

(If God should bestow, not bestow a gift . . .)

3. a) The reason why I say this, is because I want you to agree with me
(I wish that to seem good to you which seems so to me.) *Phaed. 102 d.*

As their attack was sudden, they captured many slaves. *6, 3, 3.*

They made a noise to signify their approval of Agasias' speech.

(for the purpose of showing that A. had spoken well.) *6, 1, 30.*

b) There will be no one to lead us. *2, 4, 5.*

The Athenians prepared for war. *Th. 2, 7, 1.*

c) (My inner voice) often checked me in the middle of a discourse,
(it stopped me from continuing while discoursing). *Ap. 40 b.*

This was done while Conon was general. *Isocr. 9, 56.*

d) If you do what is right, you will have the gods to fight for you. *Men. 126.*

Taste, and you too will find that these things are sweet. *Cyr. 1, 3, 5.*

No pluck, no luck ! (One can't succeed unless one toil).

e) For, many although well-born are base. *Eur. El. 551.*

You entered without the law to warrant you : without the warrant of the law.
(although the law does or did not allow it).

4. Here we lie idle, as though we could afford to take our ease. *3, 1, 13.*
 Did those who failed to help when help was needed, escape safe and sound?
 (those who neglected the duty of rescuing). *Alcib. 1, 115 b.*
 Philon demands a place in the Senate, although he has no claim to one.
Lys. 31, 32.

204. In your company, I think, I should be esteemed everywhere. *1, 3, 6.*
 (If I should remain with you . . .)
 Aristippus asked Cyrus for about 2000 mercenaries and their wages, saying
 (*Gr. 203, 3 a*) that in this way he would worst his opponents. (See
Goodwin's note on this passage, *1, 1, 10.*)
205. 2. We have to humor those who are willing to help us. *Mem. 2, 6, 27.*
 Each must endure his fate (carry his cross).
 Punishment is due to the evil-doer.
 (Evil-doers should be punished). Compare *2, 5, 18.*
206. 1. Shameless and reckless I neither am nor may I ever be! *D. 8, 68.*
 (I shameless and reckless? Neither am I nor may I ever be!)
 2. It is not possible — he said it was not possible —
 why did you not come? — since this did not happen —
 whence there is no escaping.
 3. May I not get what I desire, but what is best for me! *Men. 366.*
 Don't envy fortune's favorites, lest you appear to be base.
 We shall forget, I fear, that we are homeward bound. *3, 2, 25.*
 4. a) If you don't curb your tongue, you'll smart for it. *Eur. fgm. 5.*
 What I know not, I do not think I know. *Ap. 21 d.*
 No rod, no reason! *Men. 422.*
 (An unchastised man is not well bred).
 b) They promised that the fugitives would not get into trouble. *Hell. 4, 4, 5.*
 They have the audacity to say that no battle has taken place. *Lys. 14, 5.*
 Note 1. — Some would not even deny that they are such (spies).
D. 9, 54.
 Note 2. — Clearchus barely escaped being stoned to death.
 (C. had a narrow escape from death by stoning). *1, 3, 2.*
 Fear forbids the mind to tell what it would fain reveal. *Eur. fgm 68.*
 No one ever denied that the laws were all right.
 I do confess the deed, and I disown it not. *Soph. Ant. 442.*
 The king forbade anyone to shoot until Cyrus should have hunted to
 his heart's content. *Cyr. 1, 4, 14.*
5. No one will say anything. Everyone shall die.
 6. a) As for the good-for-nothings, you won't make them better, I am sure.
Aeschin. 3, 177.
 b) He feared he would not be able to get out of the country. *3, 1, 12.*
 c) 'Tis a want of piety in you, not to come to the aid of Justice. *Rep. 427 e.*
 Ali were ashamed not to lend a helping hand. *2, 3, 11.*
 (Out of shame they all lent a helping hand, or
 Not to be put to shame, they all joined in the work).

HOMERIC DIALECT.

213. 1. Accus. : go ye to the tent. *I. 1, 322.*
 Gen. : they are marching through the plain. *I. 2, 801.*
 she came up from the grey sea. *I. 1, 359.*
 wine was drawn from the casks. *O. 23, 305.*
 Dat. : dwelling in heaven. *I. 2, 412.* upon the topmost peak. *I. 8, 3.*
 the arm fell upon the ground. *I. 5, 82.*
 to force the Achaeans back to the seashore. *I. 18, 294.*
 3. above others quick at running. *O. 3, 112.*
 more than other mortals, he offers sacrifices to the gods. *O. 1, 66.*
 4. out they went : they disembarked.
 they dismissed (= satisfied) their hunger. *O. 1, 150.*
 on came the darkness (darkness set in). *I. 1, 475.*
 fools, that devoured the kine of the Sun above. *O. 1, 8.*
 5. cut down by the Ciconians. *O. 9, 66.*
 having escaped (from) the day of doom. *O. 9, 17.*
 6. upon a golden staff. *I. 1, 15.*
 7. among them he arose (= to address them). *I. 1, 68 (O. 1, 28).*
 to hold in one's hands. *O. 3, 281.*
214. 1. and many a man shall one day say. *I. 6, 459.*
 (thus one day some will say). *I. 6, 462.*
 such men I never saw nor shall I ever see. *I. 1, 262.*
 2. and thus shall many a one say. *I. 4, 176.*
 Them could we but seize, we might win for us great renown. *I. 5, 273.*
 well, now depart, provoke me not, that thou mayest depart in safety. *I. 1, 32.*
 Would that the earth forthwith were to swallow him up ! *I. 6, 281.*
 3. Easily may a god, who will, bring a man home safe from afar. *O. 3, 231.*
 And if again a god shall wreck me on the wine-dark sea, I shall be patient
 still. *O. 5, 221.*
 Zeus watches over all men, and chastises those that sin. *O. 13, 214.*
 O Friends, however sad, we shall not yet go down to the mansions of Hades,
 until our destined day arrive. *O. 10, 174.*
 As when smoke issues from a city, and rises into the upper air, from an island
 afar-off which foes beleaguer, thus from Achilles' head a blazing flame rose
 heavenwards. *I. 18, 207.*
 Where the billow might have swept me away. *I. 6, 348.*
 4. O lord Zeus, may my Telemachus be blest among men and may he get
 whatever in his heart he desires. *O. 17, 345.*
 5. Thereupon, at once returning to your native land, you shall build your
 father's mound, and perform the funeral rites, full many, as are his due,
 and give your mother to a husband. *O. 1, 290.*

2	Way	133	
		134	
2	7/10.	135	NB
1		137	NB
1		146	

8 148

149

4 153

157

159

1 79

184

170

171

9 172 test

5th
7

Free hands.

Wind - to 80 ~~mi~~ - A incl.

Test Tu. - 80 B

F we. 80C

Fri. 80 D + E.

Best

Numerals
Pronouns

DATE DUE

gen. class
two
the
attrib
pos

Analyze Soc. speech about segregation - what the
author's ob-
ject, his
intentions
method.

45

78

THE KING'S LIBRARY



3000057898

Property of Robert T. Eversett Jr.

~~Prince George's County, Md.~~

St. John's College, Annapolis.

123 Charles St.,

Annapolis, Md.

Copy

to keep company with a more
particularity with a teacher

I had been & kept you company that
you are perplexed & you make other
perplexed.

